



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

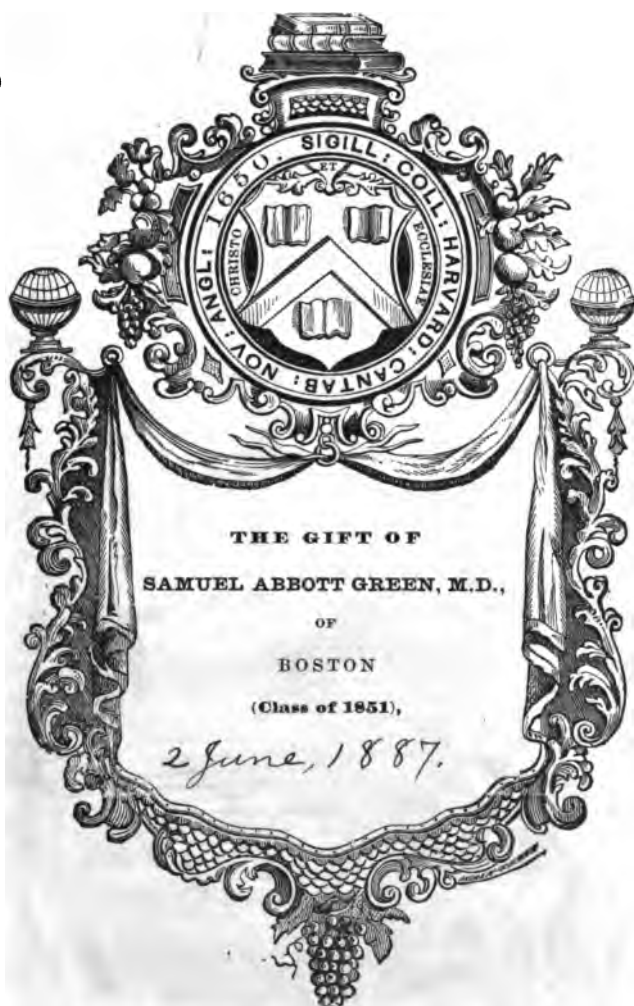
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Educ 1 918.52.875



3 2044 097 061 857



Et . . . . .

Br.









②

# LATIN LESSONS AND READER

WITH EXERCISES FOR THE

WRITING OF LATIN;

INTRODUCTORY TO

ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S AND BULLIONS'

LATIN GRAMMARS,

AND ALSO TO

NEPOS OR CÆSAR, AND KREBS' GUIDE.

*Hayden*  
BY ALLEN H. WELD, A. M.

PRINCIPAL OF NORTH YARMOUTH CLASSICAL ACADEMY.

---

Tenth Edition, Enlarged.

---

PORTLAND:

PUBLISHED BY SANBORN & CARTER.

1852.

Educ T 914.52.875

~~5285.53~~

~~Educ T 918.159~~

1887, June 2.

- Gift of

Libn. S. A. Green,

Boston.

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1845, by

ALLEN, MORRILL AND WARDWELL,

in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts

# PREFACE

TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

THE following work was prepared at the suggestion of several experienced teachers, who with the author found it inconvenient to use introductory books, based upon Latin Grammars which are now generally discarded from classical schools.

The plan of instruction developed in this work, was adopted by the author previous to its publication; but without a suitable textbook, it was attended with an expense of time and labor, which presented an additional motive for attempting a task which might have been performed better by a more experienced hand.

The grammatical exercises of the present work are not designed to take the place of a Grammar, but to facilitate the use of it, by illustrating the general principles of the Latin language in a series of exercises which may serve to impress these principles on the mind of the learner, and thus prepare the way for an intelligible application of grammatical rules to the interpretation of the language.

The work consists of two distinct parts. The first contains exercises on the forms or inflexions of nouns, adjectives, pronouns and verbs, and on the general rules of Syntax. When a form or principle has been committed to memory, the learner is exercised on this, by translating from English to Latin and from Latin to English simple clauses or sentences involving the form or principle under examination, and by writing upon the *black board* or *slate* at each recitation, Latin for the English in the book, or as dictated to him at the time by the teacher. In this manner the learner cannot fail of becoming familiar with each form or principle as it occurs. He moves on without discouragement, though not without having his memory and ingenuity constantly taxed.

PART SECOND consists of selections, except a few pages, from the best classical authors, which will not be found too difficult for those who have gone over thoroughly the first part. On the margin of every page are numerous references to Andrews and Stoddard's, and Bullions' Latin Grammars, which serve the double purpose of rendering the learner familiar with the Grammars, and of explaining difficult idioms and constructions. In this part, the rules of Syntax are again illustrated by examples for each general rule, carefully selected from the best authors, and somewhat more difficult than those furnished for Part First.

Exercises for writing are continued, at intervals, in Part Second, and are so far extended in the present edition, as to enable the student to enter advantageously upon the study of works designed exclusively for the writing of Latin; among which Krebs' Guide, recently translated from the German by Mr. S. H. Taylor, is decidedly to be preferred.

In the present edition, the Vocabulary for Part First has been carefully revised and distributed among the exercises as they occur, words being occasionally omitted with which the student is supposed to have become familiar. The Vocabulary for Part Second is placed at the end of the book.

This edition is furnished with an entirely new selection of reading matter, which, it is believed, is sufficiently extended to make the work introductory to some classical author, as Nepos or Cæsar.

# PREFACE

TO THE THIRD EDITION.

---

At the suggestion of several Teachers who have used the former editions of this book, about twenty pages have been added to the reading selections of Part Second. This has been done to ensure an easy introduction to Nepos, an edition of which is now in preparation, and is to be adapted, by notes and references to the same Grammars, to follow this book in the course of study. To accommodate such schools as use Bullions' Latin Grammar, grammatical references to that work are made simultaneously with those to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, as explained in the preface to Part Second.

The additional reading has been inserted in such connections as will afford the most relief to the student in passing from one kind of style to another somewhat more difficult.

---

## NOTES TO TEACHERS.

1. The Vocabularies in Part First are designed to be committed to memory by the student, so that he will be able to give the Latin definition for the English word, or vice versa, before reading the Latin text.
2. The student will acquire much strength and encouragement by frequently reviewing, and occasionally recommencing.
3. Every thing is omitted in the work which is not *necessary* to successful progress; the learner therefore will not find it for his interest to advance faster, than a thorough understanding of every principle will allow.



4. It is earnestly requested that particular attention be given to analyzing sentences, in the manner explained in Part First, §§ 56, 68, and again in Part Second, p. 166, by references to the Grammars. The learner can gain in no other way, so readily, a correct knowledge of the construction of Language, as by frequently analyzing sentences.

5. "Make haste slowly" is the principle which the author has adopted in his own method of classical instruction, and to which he has constantly had an eye in the preparation of this work; bearing in mind, that a little work carefully and thoroughly done produces greater skill and power of execution, than a much larger amount slovenly and imperfectly performed.

6. The Second Part, or Reader, should be studied and reviewed until every sentence and every grammatical reference become familiar; if this is done, the transition to *Nepos* will not be difficult.

A. H. W.

# LATIN LESSONS.

---

## PART I.

---

### PRONUNCIATION.

#### LETTERS.

§ 1: The number of letters in the Latin language is twenty-five; of which *six, a, e, i, o, u, y*, are vowels; the rest are consonants.

#### VOWELS.

- § 2. 1. *A* has three sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *fate*.
  - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mat*.
  - (3) The broad sound, as in *march*.
2. *E* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *mete*.
  - (2) The contracted sound, as in *met*.
3. *I* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *pine*.
  - (2) The contracted sound, as in *mint*.
4. *O* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *note*.
  - (2) The contracted sound, as in *not*.
5. *U* has two sounds;
- (1) The prolonged sound, as in *tube*.
  - (2) The contracted sound, as in *tub*.
6. *Y* has the sounds of *I*.

The diphthongs, *au*, *eu*, *ou*, *æ*, *æ*, *ai*, *oi*, *ei*, have the same sounds in Latin as in English.

### CONSONANTS.

§ 3. 1. The consonants *c*, *s*, *t* and *x*, before *ia*, *ie*, *ii*, *io*, and *iu*, when preceded by the accent, commonly have the sound of *sh*; as, *Lucius*, *Martius*, *Phocion*, *Tatius*.

2. *C* and *g* are *hard* before *a*, *o*, *u*, *l*, and *r*; *soft* before *e*, *i*, and *y*.

3. *Ch* has the sound of *k*.

4. *L*, *m*, *n*, *r*, are *liquids*.

5. *P*, *b*, *t*, *d*, *k*, *c*, *g*, *q*, are *mutæ*.

6. *X*, *z*, are *double consonants*.

### QUANTITY.

§ 4. 1. The quantity of a vowel, or syllable, is the time employed in pronouncing it.

NOTE. A long vowel and syllable requires *double* the time of a short vowel or syllable.

2. The quantity of syllables is long or short; and is determined by rules, or by authority of the poets.

3. The vowel of a syllable, though *short* in quantity, often has the prolonged sound in pronouncing it; and though *long* in quantity, it is often pronounced with the contracted sound. (See § 8; 1, 2, 3.)

NOTE 1. The long vowel of a syllable is sometimes marked thus: —. The short vowel, thus: ∪.

NOTE 2. When the quantity is not determined by the following general rules, the marks - or ∪ will be placed on the syllable before the last, in all words of more than two syllables.

NOTE 3. The syllable before the last, is called the *penult*. The syllable before the penult is called the *antepenult*.

## RULES FOR THE QUANTITY OF THE PENULT.

§ 5. 1. A vowel before another vowel is short; as, *invid-ia*, *envy*; *ra-di-us*, *radius*.

2. A vowel before two consonants, except a mute and liquid, and before *x*, *z*, *j*, is long in quantity; as, *fla-gel-lum*, *a small scourge*; *ga-za*, *wealth*; *bux-um*, *boxwood*.

3. A diphthong is long; as, *au-rum*, *gold*; *æ-tas*, *age*.

Exc. *Præ* before a vowel, in compound words, is short.

4. A contracted syllable is long.

## ACCENT.

§ 6. Accent is a particular stress of voice on some *syllable* in a word.

In pronouncing Latin words, the main accent is on the *penult* or *antepenult*.

NOTE.—An accented syllable is sometimes marked thus: '

## RULES.

§ 7. 1. Words of two syllables have the accent on the *first*; as *ál-tus*, *high*; *á-quá*, *water*.

2. Words of more than two syllables, when their penult is *long* in quantity, have the accent on the *penult*; but when the penult is *short* in quantity, they have the accent on the *antepenult*; as, *libērtas*, *liberty*; *janŭa*, *a gate*.

## EXERCISE.

1. On which syllable is the accent in *musa*, *a muse*; *culpa*, *blame*; *telum*, *a dart*? Why? § 6, § 7. 1.

2. Which syllable is accented in *juvénis*, *a youth*; *insŭla*, *an island*; *liberális*, *liberal*? Why? § 7. 2.

3. Write on the black-board, *lingua*, *a tongue*; *longitúdo*, *length*; *litr̃a*, *a letter*; *invidĩa*, *envy*, and mark the accented syllable

## SOUND OF THE VOWELS.

§ 8. 1. The vowel of the *penult*, when accented and followed by a vowel or a *single* consonant, has the prolonged sound.\* (See § 2; as, lib-*e-ra*-lis, *a*-qua.)

2. The vowel of the *penult*, when followed by two consonants or the double consonant *x*, has the contracted sound. (See § 2 and § 3. 6; as, li-ber-tas, rex-i.)

3. The vowel of the *antepenult*, when accented, has the contracted sound; as, in-sū-la, lit-ĕ-ra.

Exc. 1. *U* has the prolonged sound, before a single consonant; as, ju-vē-nis, *a* youth.

Exc. 2. A vowel in the antepenult, before another vowel or the letter *h*, has the prolonged sound; as, pa-ri-ĕ-tes, vĕ-hĭ-mus.

Exc. 3. The vowel of the antepenult, except *i*, when followed by a single consonant, and *e* or *i*, with a vowel after them, has the prolonged sound; as, im-pe-ri-um, pa-re-o, ma-ne-o.

Exc. 4. Any accented vowel before another vowel has the prolonged sound; as, o-ce-ā-nus.

4. An accented vowel before a mute followed by a liquid, has generally the prolonged sound; as, sa-cra, pa-trīa.

5. In monosyllables, when the vowel is the *final* letter, it has the prolonged sound; as, me, da, sto.

## REMARKS.

1. *A*, at the end of a word (except monosyllables,) and at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the broad sound; as, mu-sa (*mu-zah*), pen-na (*pen-nah*.)

2. Terminations in *es*, and plural cases in *os*, are pronounced long, like *ease* and *dose*.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

1. Write, le-o, le-pus, lep-i-dus, li-bi-do.

Mark the accented syllable in each. What is the sound of

---

\* Some regard *sibi* and *tibi* exceptions to this rule, and pronounce them *sibby* and *tibby*.

the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each? See § 8, 1, 2, 3, etc. Repeat the rules for the sound of the vowels.

2. Write *vetustas*,            *vespillo*,            *lapideus*,  
                                *invenio*,            *Lycæus*,            *laudis*.

Mark the quantity of the penult, § 5; the accented syllable, § 7; and give the sounds of the penultimate and antepenultimate vowels in each.

#### WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

*Musa*,<sup>1</sup> *penna*,<sup>1</sup> *culpa*,<sup>1</sup> *puella*,<sup>2</sup> *plumârum*, *industria*, *juvénis*,<sup>2</sup>  
*peninsûla*, *doceo*,<sup>3</sup> *placeo*,<sup>3</sup> *amâbam*, *monëbam*, *legëbam*, *audië-*  
*bam*, *sermônis*, *capîtis*, *celeritas*, *amicus*.

### NOUNS.

§ 9. 1. A noun is the name of a person, place or thing.

2. Latin nouns have three genders, *Masculine*, *Feminine*, and *Neuter*; and two numbers, *Singular* and *Plural*.

#### GENERAL RULES FOR GENDER.

§ 10. 1. Names of *men* and of *male beings* are masculine; as *homo*, *a man*; *rex*, *a king*.

The names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*, are masculine; because, *fluvius*, *a river*; *ventus*, *the wind*; and *mensis*, *a month*, are masculine.

2. (1) The names of *female beings* are feminine.

(2) The names of *trees*, *towns*, *countries* and *islands*, are feminine; because, *arbor*, *a tree*; *urbs*, *a city*; *regio*, *a country*; and *insûla*, *an island*, are feminine.

(3) The names of *ships*, *poems* and *gems*, are feminine.

3. Nouns which may be either masculine or feminine

<sup>1</sup> § 8, 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 8, 3. Exc. 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 8, 3. Exc. 3.

are said to be of the *Common* gender; as, *dux*, a leader; *civis*, a citizen; *incola*, an inhabitant.

NOTE. The above rules take the precedence of the rules for gender found in the declensions.

### DECLENSION.

§ 11. There are five declensions.

The First is distinguished by *æ* in the *Genitive Singular*. The Second, by *i* in the Gen. Sing. The Third, by *is* in the Gen. Sing. The Fourth, by *us* in the Gen. Sing. The Fifth, by *ei* in the Gen. Sing.

### CASE.

§ 12. Latin nouns have six cases, *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

NOTE 1. There is no article in the Latin language. The other parts of speech, are the same as in English.

NOTE 2. The cases in Latin are represented by the article *a* or *the*, with the following prepositions in English.

Nominative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Genitive,	<i>of a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Dative,	<i>to</i> or <i>for a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Accusative,	<i>a</i> or <i>the</i> .
Vocative,	<i>O! the</i> .
Ablative,	<i>in, with, from, on, by a</i> or <i>the</i> .

### FIRST DECLENSION.

§ 13. Latin nouns of the first declension end in *a*, and are of the feminine gender.\*

\* Greek nouns end in *e*, *as*, *es*. Their terminations are as follows:

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>
Those in <i>e</i> ; N. <i>e</i> ,	Those in <i>as</i> ; N. <i>as</i> ,	Those in <i>es</i> ; N. <i>es</i> ,
G. <i>es</i> ,	G. <i>æ</i> ,	G. <i>æ</i> ,
D. <i>æ</i> ,	D. <i>æ</i> ,	D. <i>æ</i> ,
A. <i>en</i> ,	A. <i>am</i> or <i>an</i> ,	A. <i>en</i> ,
V. <i>e</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> ,	V. <i>a</i> and <i>e</i> ,
A. <i>e</i> .	A. <i>a</i> .	A. <i>e</i> and <i>a</i> .

The plural is regular, like that of *musa*.

They are thus declined :

Musa, a muse (pronounced Mu'-zah.)

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. musa, a muse.	a.
G. musæ, of a muse.	æ.
D. musæ, to or for a muse.	æ.
A. musam, a muse.	am.
V. muse, O muse!	a.
A. musâ, in, with, from, or by a muse.	â.
<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. musæ, the muses.	æ.
G. musârum, of the muses.	ârum.
D. musis, to or for the muses.	is.
A. musas, muses.	as.
V. musæ, O muses!	æ.
A. musis, in, with, from or by muses.	is.

#### QUESTIONS.

1. What three cases are alike in the singular?
2. What cases are alike in the plural?
3. What part of *musa* is unchanged in declining it?

NOTE 1. The part unchanged in declining, is called the *root*.

NOTE 2. The part varied in declining, is called the *termination*.

4. What is the root of *musa*? What are the terminations?

#### EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *stella*, a star; *mensa*, a table; *terra*, the earth; *gloria*, glory.

Place the root of each by itself, and annex the terminations.

Write the Latin for the following English:

Of the stars.	On the earth (Abl.).
From the stars.	On the tables (Abl.).
To the earth.	For the tables.
In the earth.	From the muses.
Of the muses.	Of the tables.

The glory of the stars.

Of the glory of the stars.

To the glory of the earth.



## ADJECTIVES.

§ 14. An adjective is a word joined to a substantive to explain or qualify it.

There are three declensions of adjectives, distinguished like nouns, by the termination of the Gen. Sing.

## FIRST DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 15. Adjectives of the first declension end in *a* and are of the feminine gender. They are declined like nouns of the same declension.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>lucida</i> ,	<i>lucidæ</i> ,
G. <i>lucidæ</i> ,	<i>lucidarum</i> ,
D. <i>lucidæ</i> ,	<i>lucidis</i> ,
A. <i>lucidam</i> ,	<i>lucidas</i> ,
V. <i>lucida</i> ,	<i>lucidæ</i> ,
A. <i>lucidâ</i> .	<i>lucidis</i> .

## RULE.

§ 16. Adjectives agree with their nouns in *gender*, *number* and *case*; as,

- N. *lucida stella*, *a bright star*.  
 G. *lucidæ stellæ*, *of a bright star*.  
 D. *lucidæ stellæ*, *to a bright star*.

Decline through.

Decline *rotunda terra*, *the round earth*.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *sylvâ*, *a forest*; *magnâ*, *great*; *plumâ*, *a feather*; *albâ*, *white*.

Write the Latin for,

A great forest.  
 Of white feathers.  
 To the bright stars.  
 A white feather.

Great forests.  
 Of the round earth.  
 In great forests.  
 Bright stars.

## EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

NOTE. In parsing the adjective, the student may be guided by these questions. Of what declension? Why? Of what gender? Of what case? Decline it. Of what number? Rule.

Parse the adjectives in the following sentences.

Magna sylva.	Magnæ terræ (translate in four ways).
Albæ plumæ.	Albæ plumæ (translate in four ways).
Lucidârum stellârum.	Alba pluma (translate in three ways).
Magnas sylvas.	Magnis sylvis (translate in two ways).

## QUESTIONS.

1. How is the first declension distinguished?
2. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?
3. What are the terminations of nouns of this declension?
4. How are adjectives of the first declension declined?
5. Repeat the Latin words which you remember, and give their significations.
6. Give the Latin for, The great earth. Of the bright stars. The glory of the stars. To the muses.
7. What case is of *the* the sign of? *to the*? *from the*? *with the*?

## SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 17. Nouns of the second declension end in *us*, *er*, *ir*, *es*, *um*, *on*. Those in *um* and *on* are neuter; the rest are masculine.

They are thus declined:

1. In *us*, like *gladius*, *a sword*.

Singular.	Terminations.
N. <i>gladius</i> , <i>a sword</i> .	us.
G. <i>gladii</i> , <i>of a sword</i> .	i.
D. <i>gladio</i> , <i>to a sword</i> .	o.
A. <i>gladium</i> , <i>a sword</i> .	um.
V. <i>gladie</i> , <i>O sword!</i>	e.
A. <i>gladio</i> , <i>with, from, or by a sword</i> .	o.
Plural.	Terminations.
N. <i>gladii</i> , <i>swords</i> .	i.
G. <i>gladiôrum</i> , <i>of swords</i> .	ôrum.
D. <i>gladiis</i> , <i>to or for swords</i> .	is.
A. <i>gladios</i> , <i>swords</i> .	os.
V. <i>gladii</i> , <i>O swords!</i>	i.
A. <i>gladiis</i> , <i>with, from, or by swords</i> .	is.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

Write *mundus, the world*; *dominus, the lord*; *amicus, a friend*.

Annex the terminations to the roots, *mund-, domin-, amic-*.

Write the Latin for, A friend of the world. The lord of the world. A friend of the lord. A friend of swords. Of worlds. To friends. By swords.

2. In *er*, like *puer, a boy*, and *ager, a field*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations</i>
N. <i>puer, a boy.</i>	—
G. <i>puëri, of a boy.</i>	i.
D. <i>puëro, to or for a boy.</i>	o.
A. <i>puërum, a boy.</i>	um.
V. <i>puer, O boy!</i>	—
A. <i>puëro, with, from, by a boy.</i>	o.

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>puëri, boys.</i>	i.
G. <i>puerórum, of the boys.</i>	órum.
D. <i>puëris, to or for the boys.</i>	is.
A. <i>puëros, boys.</i>	os.
V. <i>puëri, O boys!</i>	i.
A. <i>puëris, with, from, by the boys.</i>	is.

*Gener, a son-in-law*; *socer, a father-in-law*. Annex the terminations to the roots, *gener-, socer-*.

**NOTE.** Some nouns in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as,

3. *Ager, a field.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
G. <i>agri,</i>	<i>agrórum,</i>
D. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris,</i>
A. <i>agrum,</i>	<i>agros</i>
V. <i>ager,</i>	<i>agri,</i>
A. <i>agro,</i>	<i>agris.</i>

4. Neuters in *um* are thus declined:

*Regnum, a kingdom.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
G. <i>regni, of a kingdom.</i>	i.
D. <i>regno, to or for a kingdom.</i>	o.
A. <i>regnum, a kingdom.</i>	um.
V. <i>regnum, O kingdom!</i>	um.
A. <i>regno, in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	o.

<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>
N. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
G. regnórum, <i>of kingdoms.</i>	órum.
D. regnis, <i>to or for kingdoms.</i>	is.
A. regna, <i>kingdoms.</i>	a.
V. regna, <i>O kingdoms!</i>	a.
A. regnis, <i>in, with, from, by, etc.</i>	is.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

§ 18. 1. Adjectives of the second declension end in *er*, *us* and *um*; *er* and *us* are masculine; *um* is neuter.

2. They are declined like nouns of the same declension; those in *us*, like *gladius*; in *er*, like *puer* or *ager*; in *um*, like *regnum*.

Decline *bonus*, *good*, like *gladius*.  
 “ *tener*, *tender*, “ *puer*.  
 “ *niger*, *black*, “ *ager*.  
 “ *longum*, *long*, “ *regnum*.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How do nouns of the second declension differ from the first?
2. What is the gender of nouns in the second declension? First?
3. Can adjectives of the second agree with nouns of the first? Why not?
4. Is it proper to say *bonus terra*? Why not? See Rule, § 16.
5. Give the terminations of nouns and adjectives in *us*, in *er*, in *um*.

3. The adjective, *bonus*, *good*, and the noun, *mundus*, *the world*, may be declined together; as,

N. *bonus mundus*, *a good world*.  
 G. *boni mundi*, *of a good world*.  
 D. *bono mundo*, *to or for a good world*.

Decline through.

4. *Bonum*, *good*; *regnum*, *kingdom*.  
 N. *bonum regnum*, *a good kingdom*.  
 G. *boni regni*, *of a good kingdom*.  
 D. *bono regno*, *to or for a good kingdom*.

Decline through.

5. Niger puer, *a black boy.*

N. niger puer,  
G. nigri puëri,  
D. nigro puëro.

## EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING AND PARSING.

NOTE. Name the declension, number, gender and case of the adjectives. See rule, § 16.

Bonus gladius.  
Tenëro puëro.  
Bona regna.

*English.*

A good kingdom,  
Of tender boys,  
In the good world,  
Long necks,

Nigròrum pueròrum.  
Tenëros puëros.  
Boni mundi (in three ways.)

*Latin to be corrected.*

Bono regnum.  
Tenëri puëri.  
Bonus mundus. [regnum.)  
Longum collum (declined like

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD OR SLATE.

(See Rule, § 16.)

Write oculus, *the eye*; agnus, *a lamb*; magnus, *great*.

Write the Latin for,

Black lambs.  
Of a tender eye.  
The eyes of the boy are (*sunt*) black.  
The kingdoms of the world.

Black eyes.  
Of black lambs.  
The great world.  
In the great world.

## REMARKS.

1. Proper names and *filius*, omit *e* in the vocative; as, Virgili, *O Virgil!* fili, *O son!*

2. Deus, *a god*, has *deus* in the vocative, and *dei*, *dii* and *di*, in the nominative plural; *deos* in the accusative, and *deis*, *diis*, *dis* in the dative and ablative plural.

3. The gen. plu. *um* is contracted from *orum*.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

§ 19 Nouns of the third declension have their genitive in *is*.

1. The final letters in this declension are *y*, *o*, *u*, *c*, *a*, *n*, *t*, *l*, *i*, *e*, (*you can't lie*), *s* and *x*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. —		N. es. Neut. a or ia,
G. is,		G. um, ium,
D. i,		D. ibus,
A. em, im. Neut. like Nom.		A. es. Neut. like Nom.
V. like Nom.		V. like Nom.
A. e, i.		A. ibus.

## RULES FOR GENDER.

§ 20. 1. Nouns ending in *o*, preceded by a consonant, Gen., *-ōnis*, are masculine.

2. Nouns of more than two syllables, in *do* and *go*, Gen. *-īnis*, are feminine.

3. Nouns ending in *men*, are neuter. Other nouns ending in *n*, are masculine.

4. Nouns ending in *us*, Gen., *-ūtis* or *-ūdis*, are feminine.

## ROOTS.

1. The part of the noun which remains unchanged in declining it, is called the *Root*.

2. The root of any noun of the third declension is found by removing the termination *is*, in the Gen. singular; as, Nom. *ars*, Gen. *art-is*; Nom. *opus*, Gen. *opēr-is*; *art-* and *oper-* are the roots.

3. The root is found entire in all the cases except the Nom. and Voc. singular.

NOTE. The student should point out the root before declining the noun; then the terminations will be easily annexed.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>Leo, a lion.</i>	<i>Homo, a man.</i>	<i>Virtus, virtue.</i>	<i>Pecus, a flock.</i>
		<i>Singular.</i>	
N. Leo,	homo,	virtus (Fem.),	pecus (Neut.),
G. leōnis,	homīnis,	virtūtis,	pecōris,
D. leōni,	homīni,	virtūti,	pecōri,
A. leōnem,	homīnem,	virtūtem,	pecus,
V. leo,	homo,	virtus,	pecus,
A. leōne.	homīne.	virtute.	pecōre,

*Plural.*

N. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
G. leōnum,	homīnum,	virtūtum,	pecōrum,
D. leonībus,	hominībus,	virtutībus,	pecorībus,
A. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
V. leōnes,	homīnes,	virtūtes,	pecōra,
A. leonībus.	hominībus.	virtutībus.	pecorībus.

## EXERCISES.

1. Decline like leo : *Opinio, an opinion.*      *Latro, a robber.*  
    *Pavo, a peacock.*      *Plato, Plato.*

Translate the following:

Opiniōnis.	Latrōnes.	Opiniōnībus.
Latrōnum.	Pavōni.	Pavonībus.
Opiniōnes.	Platōnis.	Opiniōnum.

For the board or slate.

Write Imitatio, *an imitation.*      Sermo, *a discourse.*

Write the Latin for,

The discourses of Plato.

A discourse for Plato.

By imitation of robbers.

Imitation of the discourse of Plato.

2. Decline like homo : *Arundo, a reed.*      *Origo, an origin.*  
    " " *Imāgo, an image.*      *Consuetūdo, habit.*  
    " " *virtus: Salus, safety.*      *Juventus, youth.*  
    " " *pecus: Corpus, a body.*      *Frigus, cold.*

Translate the following:

Arundinis.	Consuetudinē.	Originībus.
Salūtī.	Imaginū.	Juventutībus.
Corpōra.	Frigōra.	Juventūte.

For writing:

The habits of men.

For the safety of youth.

The bodies of men.

Of the flocks.

To the reeds.

Of the bodies.

For youth.

The customs of men.

§ 21. The genitives of other nouns of this declension are formed variously, and are to be learned by practice, or from larger Grammars.

## EXAMPLES.

1. *Ætas, age.* *Rupes, a rock.* *Lapis, a stone.* *Parens, a parent.**Singular.*

N. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
G. <i>ætatis,</i>	<i>rupis,</i>	<i>lapidis,</i>	<i>parentis,</i>
D. <i>ætati,</i>	<i>rupi,</i>	<i>lapidi,</i>	<i>parenti,</i>
A. <i>ætātem,</i>	<i>rupem,</i>	<i>lapidem,</i>	<i>parentem,</i>
V. <i>ætās,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapis,</i>	<i>parens,</i>
A. <i>ætate.</i>	<i>rupe.</i>	<i>lapide</i>	<i>parente.</i>

*Plural.*

N. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
G. <i>ætatum,</i>	<i>rupium,</i>	<i>lapidum,</i>	<i>parentum (and ium),</i>
D. <i>ætatibus,</i>	<i>rupibus,</i>	<i>lapidibus,</i>	<i>parentibus,</i>
A. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
V. <i>ætates,</i>	<i>rupes,</i>	<i>lapides,</i>	<i>parentes,</i>
A. <i>ætatibus.</i>	<i>rupibus.</i>	<i>lapidibus.</i>	<i>parentibus.</i>

## EXERCISE.

Decline like *rupes*: *Proles, an offspring.* *Vulpes, a fox.*  
*Fames, hunger.* *Moles, a heap.*Decline like *parens*:

<i>Prudens (Adj.), prudent.</i>	<i>Patiens (Adj.), patient.</i>
<i>Ardens (Adj.), ardent.</i>	<i>Amens, (Adj.), mad.</i>

Write the Latin for,

A prudent parent.  
 Foxes patient of hunger (Gen.).  
 A fox mad from hunger (Abl.).  
 An offspring of prudent parents.

Promiscuous examples of nouns and adjectives of the third declension:

2. *Miles, a soldier.* *Pater, a father.* *Lex, a law.* *Opus, a work.**Singular.*

N. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex (Fem.),</i>	<i>opus (Neut.),</i>
G. <i>milītis,</i>	<i>patris,</i>	<i>legis,</i>	<i>opēris,</i>
D. <i>milīti,</i>	<i>patri,</i>	<i>legi,</i>	<i>opēri,</i>
A. <i>milītem,</i>	<i>patrem,</i>	<i>legem,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
V. <i>miles,</i>	<i>pater,</i>	<i>lex,</i>	<i>opus,</i>
A. <i>milīte.</i>	<i>patre.</i>	<i>lege.</i>	<i>opēre</i>



*Plural.*

N. milites,	patres,	leges,	opēra,
G. militum,	patrum,	legum,	opērum,
D. militibus,	patribus,	legibus,	operibus,
A. milites,	patres,	leges,	opēra,
V. milites,	patres,	leges,	opēra,
A. militibus.	patribus.	legibus.	operibus.

3. Turris, *a tower.* Sedile, *a seat.* Mite, *mild.* Tempus, *time.**Singular.*

N. turris,	sedile (Neut.),	mite (Adj., Neut.),	tempus (Neut.),
G. turris,	sedilis,	mitis,	tempōris,
D. turri,	sedili,	miti,	tempōri,
A. turrem,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
V. turris,	sedile,	mite,	tempus,
A. turre.	sedili.	miti.	tempore.

*Plural.*

N. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
G. turrium,	sedilium,	mitium,	tempōrum,
D. turribus,	sedilibus,	mitibus,	temporibus,
A. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
V. turres,	sedilia,	mitia,	tempōra,
A. turribus.	sedilibus.	mitibus.	temporibus.

4. Felix (Adj.), *happy.* Pauper, *poor.* Vetus, *old, ancient.**Singular.*

N. felix (Masc. and Fem.),	felix (Neut.),	pauper (Masc. and Fem.),
G. felix,	felix,	paupēris,
D. felici,	felici,	paupēri,
A. felicem,	felix,	paupērem,
V. felix,	felix,	pauper,
A. felice, or i.	felice or i.	paupere.

*Plural.*

N. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
G. feliciū,	feliciū,	paupērum,
D. felicibus,	felicibus,	pauperibus,
A. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
V. felices,	felicia,	paupēres,
A. felicibus.	felicibus.	pauperibus.

*Singular.*

N. pauper (Neut.),	vetus (Masc. and Fem.),	vetus (Neut.),
G. paupēris,	vetēris,	vetēris,
D. paupēri,	vetēri,	vetēri,
A. pauper,	vetērem,	vetus,
V. pauper,	vetus,	vetus,
A. paupere.	vetēre.	vetēre.

*Plural.*

N. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
G. paupĕrum,	vetĕrum,	vetĕrum,
D. pauperĭbus,	veterĭbus,	veterĭbus,
A. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
V. paupĕra,	vetĕres,	vetĕra,
A. pauperĭbus.	veterĭbus.	veterĭbus.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How does the neuter of nouns and adjectives differ from the masculine and feminine?
2. What cases are alike in Masc. and Fem. nouns and adjectives in the singular? Plural?
3. What cases are alike in Neut. nouns and adjectives?
4. Decline *similis* in the Neut.
5. Decline *similis* in the Masc. and Fem.
6. Decline *piĕtas* (Fem.), *piety*; *immortalis*, *immortal*; *rex*, *king*.

## EXERCISES.

NOTE. The Latin words are such as have been used in some of the last pages.

1. For translating:  
 Vetĕres leges.                      Opĕra militum.  
 Paupĕrem patrem.                Vetĕrum militum.  
 O felices milites.                Vetĕra opĕra.
2. For the board:  
 By the old laws.                    For the happy soldiers.  
 The works of poor men.           The poor flocks (see p. 19).  
 Old friends (see p. 16).           For good soldiers.

## QUESTIONS.

1. How does the third declension differ from the first?
2. Decline an example of the first, second and third declensions.
3. Decline *patria*, *jucundus*, *mitis*, *regnum*.
4. How can a noun of the third declension be distinguished?
5. Mention the *roots* of the nouns and adjectives of this declension, which have been declined.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

§ 22. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*.

Most in *us* are masculine; a few are feminine; of which, *manus*, *a hand* (fem.), and *domus*, *a house* (fem.), occur frequently. Those in *u* are neuter,

*Domus, a house*, is of the second and fourth declensions.

## EXAMPLES.

*Fructus, fruit.*      *Cornu, a horn.*      *Domus, a house.*  
*Singular.*

N. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
G. fructûs,	cornu and -i	domûs and domi,
D. fructui,	cornu,	domui and domo,
A. fructum,	cornu,	domum,
V. fructus,	cornu,	domus,
A. fructu.	cornu.	domo.

*Plural.*

N. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
G. fructuum,	cornuum,	domuum and domôrum,
D. fructibus,	cornîbus,	domîbus,
A. fructus,	cornua,	domus and domos,
V. fructus,	cornua,	domus,
A. fructibus.	cornîbus.	domîbus.

NOTE 1. *Domûs* (in the Gen.) signifies, *of a house*; *domi* (in the Gen.) *at home*.

NOTE 2. Some nouns have *ubus* in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

NOTE 3. Some nouns in *u* have forms in *us* and *um*; as, *cornus*, -i; *cornum*, -i.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

§ 23. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es* and are of the feminine gender.

*Dies, a day*, is Masc. and Fem. in the singular, and Masc. in the plural.

## EXAMPLES.

<i>Res, a thing.</i>		<i>Dies, a day.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. res,	res,	N. dies,	dies,
G. rei,	rerum,	G. diêi,	diêrum,
D. rei,	rebus,	D. diêi,	diêbus,
A. rem,	res,	A. diem,	dies,
V. res,	res,	V. dies,	dies,
A. re.	rebus.	A. die.	diêbus.

## EXERCISE.

Series, <i>an order.</i>	Currus, <i>a chariot.</i>
Species, <i>an appearance.</i>	Exercitus, <i>an army.</i>
Series hominum, <i>an order of men.</i>	Series curruum.
Speciei exercitûs.	Series exercitûbus.
Species rerum.	Dies bonarum rerum.
In the chariots.	For the army.
In the day.	By the horns.
A happy (felix) day.	O happy days.
Ancient (vetus) days.	Long days.

*Exercise on all the Declensions.*

## RULES.

§ 24. A noun annexed to another noun denoting the *same* person or thing, is put in the *same* case; as, Cicëro, orator, Cicëro, *the orator*.

§ 25. A noun limiting another noun denoting a *different* person or thing is put in the *genitive*; as, spes peroris, *the hope of the flock*.

§ 26. A verb may have the same case after as before it, when both nouns refer to the same person or thing; as, Cicero erat orator, *Cicero was an orator*.

## EXERCISE FOR TRANSLATING.

NOTE. The nouns and adjectives are to be declined and the rules applied. See § 16

Cato <sup>1</sup> , doctissimus <sup>2</sup> vir <sup>3</sup> .	Orationes <sup>10</sup> Ciceronis <sup>11</sup> .
Cicero <sup>4</sup> , eloquentissimus <sup>5</sup> orator <sup>6</sup> .	Epistola <sup>12</sup> matris <sup>13</sup> .
Archias <sup>7</sup> , summus <sup>8</sup> poeta <sup>9</sup> .	Longum <sup>14</sup> collum <sup>15</sup> cameli <sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cato, ōnis, *Cato*. <sup>2</sup> doctissimus, a, um, Adj., *most learned*. <sup>3</sup> vir, viri, 2nd Dec., *a man*. <sup>4</sup> Cicëro, ōnis, *Cicero*. <sup>5</sup> eloquentissimus, i, Adj., *most eloquent*. <sup>6</sup> orator, ōris, *an orator*. <sup>7</sup> Archias, æ, *Archias*. <sup>8</sup> summus, i, Adj., *most excellent*. <sup>9</sup> poeta, æ, *a poet*. <sup>10</sup> oratio, ōnis, *an oration*. <sup>11</sup> Cicëro, ōnis, *Cicero*. <sup>12</sup> epistola, æ, *a letter*. <sup>13</sup> mater, matris, *a mother*. <sup>14</sup> longum, Adj., *long*. <sup>15</sup> collum, i, *a neck*. <sup>16</sup> camelus, i, *a camel*.

Jucundus<sup>17</sup> cantus<sup>18</sup> lusciniæ<sup>19</sup>.  
 Romulus<sup>20</sup>, filius<sup>21</sup> Rheæ<sup>22</sup> Silvii<sup>23</sup>.  
 Exercitus<sup>24</sup> Romanorum<sup>25</sup>.  
 Mercurius<sup>26</sup> erat (was) inventor<sup>27</sup> lyre<sup>28</sup>.  
 Milites<sup>29</sup> exercituum<sup>24</sup> Romanorum<sup>25</sup> erant<sup>30</sup> fortes<sup>31</sup>.

## IRREGULAR DECLENSION.

§ 27. 1. Respublica, a *commonwealth*, is of the fifth and first declensions.

*Singular.*

N. respublica,  
 G. reipublicæ,  
 D. reipublicæ,  
 A. rempublicam,  
 V. respublica,  
 A. respublica.

*Plural.*

respublicæ,  
 rerumpublicarum,  
 rebuspublicis,  
 respublicas,  
 respublicæ,  
 rebuspublicis.

2. Pater familias, a *master of a family*, has *familias* annexed to each case of *pater*.

*Jusjurandum, an oath.**Singular.*

N. jusjurandum,  
 G. jurisjurandi,  
 D. jurijurando,  
 A. jusjurandum,  
 V. jusjurandum,  
 A. jurejurando.

*Plural.*

jurajuranda,  
 —  
 —  
 jurajuranda,  
 jurajuranda.  
 —

3. Bos (Com. Gen.), an *ox* or *cow*.*Singular.*

N. bos,  
 G. bovis,  
 D. bovi,  
 A. bovem,  
 V. bos,  
 A. bove.

*Plural.*

boves,  
 boum,  
 bobus or bubus,  
 boves,  
 boves,  
 bobus or bubus.

<sup>17</sup> jucundus, i, Adj., *sweet*. <sup>18</sup> cantus, ūs, *singing*. <sup>19</sup> lusciniæ, a *nightingale*. <sup>20</sup> Romulus, i, *Romulus*. <sup>21</sup> filius, ii, a *son*. <sup>22</sup> Rheæ, æ, *Rhea*. <sup>23</sup> Silvii, æ, *Silvia*. <sup>24</sup> exercitus, ūs, an *army*. <sup>25</sup> Romanus, i, a *Roman*, and Romanus, an Adj., *Roman*. <sup>26</sup> Mercurius, ii, *Mercury*. <sup>27</sup> inventor, ōris, an *inventor*. <sup>28</sup> lyra, æ, a *lyre*. <sup>29</sup> miles, itis, a *soldier*. <sup>30</sup> erant, *were*. See § 57. <sup>31</sup> fortis, is, *brave*.

4. *Jupīter, Jupiter or Jove.*5. *Vis, strength.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. Jupīter,	N. <i>vis</i> ,	vires,
G. Jovis,	G. <i>vis</i> ,	virium,
D. Jovi,	D. —	viribus,
A. Jovem,	A. <i>vim</i> ,	vires,
V. Jupīter,	V. —	vires,
A. Jove.	A. <i>vi</i> .	viribus.

*Vis* is a noun of the third declension, wanting the *Dat.* and *Voc.* in the singular.

## QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE DECLENSIONS.

1. How are the different declensions distinguished?
2. Decline some noun of each.
3. What are the endings and gender of the first and second?
4. Decline *musa, gladius, regnum, puer, niger*.
5. What are the final letters of the third declension?
6. Decline an example under each division of the third declension.
7. Decline some noun and adjective of the neuter gender.
8. What is the gender of nouns in the fourth and fifth declensions?
9. Decline an example of each.
10. How are adjectives of the first three declensions declined?

## ADJECTIVES.

§ 28. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

Adjectives are declined like substantives.

All adjectives are either of the *first* and *second* declension, or of the *third* only.

*Bonus* is of the first and second declension, and is declined in both declensions, as follows :

<i>Singular.</i>		
2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. <i>bonus, good,</i>	bona,	bonum,
G. <i>boni,</i>	bonæ,	boni,
D. <i>bono,</i>	bonæ,	bono,
A. <i>bonum</i>	bonam,	bonum,
V. <i>bone,</i>	bona,	bonum,
A. <i>bono.</i>	bona.	bono.

*Plural.*

N. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
G. bonōrum,	bonārum,	bonōrum,
D. bonis,	bonis,	bonis,
A. bonos,	bonas,	bona,
V. boni,	bonæ,	bona,
A. bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

*Tener, tender.**Singular.*

2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum,
G. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēri,
D. tenēro,	tenēræ,	tenēro,
A. tenērum,	tenēram,	tenērum,
V. tener,	tenēra,	tenērum,
A. tenēro,	tenērā,	tenēro.

*Plural.*

N. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
G. tenerōrum,	tenerārum,	tenerōrum,
D. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris,
A. tenēros,	tenēras,	tenēra,
V. tenēri,	tenēræ,	tenēra,
A. tenēris,	tenēris,	tenēris.

In like manner decline *asper, liber, miser*.

1. *Niger* and several other adjectives in *er*, drop the *e* in declension; as, *niger, nigri* (not *nigēri*.)

*Niger, black.**Singular.*

2d Dec. Masc.	1st Dec. Fem.	2d Dec. Neut.
N. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
G. nigri,	nigræ,	nigri,
D. nigro,	nigræ,	nigro,
A. nigrum,	nigram,	nigrum,
V. niger,	nigra,	nigrum,
A. nigro,	nigrā,	nigro.

*Plural.*

N. nigri,	nigræ,	nigra,
G. nigrōrum,	nigrārum,	nigrōrum,
D. nigris,	nigris,	nigris,
A. nigros,	nigras,	nigra,
V. nigri,	nigræ,	nigra,
A. nigris,	nigris,	nigris.

In like manner decline *piger, macer, sacer*.

2. The following adjectives have *ius* in the genitive, and *i* in the dative singular.\*

<i>Alius</i> , -a, -ud,	<i>G. alius</i> ,†	<i>D. alii</i> .
<i>Nullus</i> , -a, -um,	<i>G. nullius</i> ,	<i>D. nulli</i> .
<i>Solus</i> , -a, -um,	<i>G. solius</i> ,	<i>D. soli</i> .

In like manner, *totus*, *ullus*, *unus*, *alter*, *uter*, *neuter*.

#### EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Repeat the rule, § 16, and apply it in the following sentences. See vocabulary, p. 34. See also Rule, § 57.

*Novus populus.*      *Unam rempublicam.*      [*munumque*.†]  
*Magnus clangor.*      *Supplicium fuit (was) primum ultimum.*  
*Benigna fortuna.*      *Divinarum humanarumque rerum.*  
*Sancte pater! (Voc.) Nuda terga.*  
*Nullus locus in urbe est non plenus religionum Deorumque.*

#### EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

*English.*

*Latin to be corrected.*

A great kingdom,	<i>Magnus regnum</i> , (2d Dec. Neut.)
Of a great man,	<i>Magnus homo</i> , (3d Dec. Masc.)
To a handsome girl,	<i>Formosus puella</i> , (1st Dec. Fem.)
High rocks,	<i>Altus rupes</i> , (3d Dec. Fem.)

#### § 29. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

##### 1. *Mitis*, *mild*.

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N. mitis</i> ,	<i>mite</i> ,	<i>N. mites</i> ,	<i>mitia</i> ,
<i>G. mitis</i> ,	<i>mitis</i> ,	<i>G. mitium</i> ,	<i>mitium</i> ,
<i>D. miti</i> ,	<i>miti</i> ,	<i>D. mitibus</i> ,	<i>mitibus</i> ,
<i>A. mitem</i> ,	<i>mite</i> ,	<i>A. mites</i> ,	<i>mitia</i> ,
<i>V. mitis</i> ,	<i>mite</i> ,	<i>V. mites</i> ,	<i>mitia</i> ,
<i>A. miti</i> ,	<i>miti</i> .	<i>A. mitibus</i> ,	<i>mitibus</i> .

In like manner decline *omnis*, *acer* (or *acris*), *facilis*, *similis*, etc.

\* In other respects they are declined like *bonus*, except that *alius* has *aliud* in the Nom. Sing., neuter.

† The penult in the genitive singular of these adjectives is common, i. e. either long or short, but may be regarded long in prose, as it always receives the accent.

‡ *Que* is a conjunction and connects *primum* and *ultimum*. The syllable preceding *que* is regarded as the penult.



2. *Felix, happy.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>felix,</i>	<i>felix,</i>	N. <i>felices,</i>	<i>felicia,</i>
G. <i>felici,</i>	<i>felici,</i>	G. <i>feliciū,</i>	<i>feliciū,</i>
D. <i>felici,</i>	<i>felici,</i>	D. <i>feliciſus,</i>	<i>feliciſus,</i>
A. <i>feliciem,</i>	<i>felix,</i>	A. <i>felices,</i>	<i>felicia,</i>
V. <i>felix,</i>	<i>felix,</i>	V. <i>felices,</i>	<i>felicia,</i>
A. <i>felice, or -i. felice, or i.</i>		A. <i>feliciſus,</i>	<i>feliciſus.</i>

3. *Prudens, prudent.\**

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. <i>prudens,</i>	<i>prudens,</i>	N. <i>prudentes,</i>	<i>prudentia,</i>
G. <i>prudētis,</i>	<i>prudētis,</i>	G. <i>prudētium,</i>	<i>prudētium,</i>
D. <i>prudēti,</i>	<i>prudēti,</i>	D. <i>prudētibus,</i>	<i>prudētibus,</i>
A. <i>prudētem,</i>	<i>prudens,</i>	A. <i>prudentes,</i>	<i>prudentia,</i>
V. <i>prudens,</i>	<i>prudens,</i>	V. <i>prudentes,</i>	<i>prudentia,</i>
A. <i>prudēte, or i. prudēte, or i.</i>		A. <i>prudētibus,</i>	<i>prudētibus.</i>

## § 30. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1. Numeral adjectives are divided into *Cardinal*, *Ordinal* and *Distributive*.

2. *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor, etc., one, two, three, four,* are cardinal numbers.

3. *Primus, secundus, tertius, etc., first, second, third,* are called ordinal, because they denote *succession* or *rank*. They are declined like *bonus*.

4. *Singūli, one by one; bini, two by two, etc.,* are called distributive. They are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

5. The cardinals, *duo, two; tres, three,* are thus declined:

<i>Plural.</i>		
N. <i>duo,</i>	<i>duæ,</i>	<i>duo.</i>
G. <i>duōrum,</i>	<i>duārum,</i>	<i>duōrum.</i>
D. <i>duōbus,</i>	<i>duabus,</i>	<i>duōbus.</i>
A. <i>duos or duo,</i>	<i>duas,</i>	<i>duo.</i>
V. <i>duo,</i>	<i>duæ,</i>	<i>duo.</i>
A. <i>duōbus.</i>	<i>duabus,</i>	<i>duōbus.</i>

---

\* Participles in *ns* are declined like *prudens*.

	<i>Plural.</i>	
N. tres,	tres,	tria.
G. trium,	trium,	trium.
D. tribus,	tribus,	tribus.
A. tres,	tres,	tria.
V. tres,	tres,	tria.
A. tribus.	tribus,	tribus.

6. The cardinal numbers from *four* to *one hundred*; inclusive, are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds are declined like the plural of *bonus*; as, *ducenti*, -æ, -a, *two hundred*.

*Mille*, *one thousand*, is either a noun or an adjective. When used as a noun, it is indeclinable in the singular. When an adjective, it is indeclinable in the singular and plural.

## EXERCISE FOR PARSING ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DEC.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

Felices homines.	Audaces milites.
Vetēres amici! (Voc.)	Mille homines.
Omnium populōrum.	Centum milites.
Mitis legatio.	Tres turmæ equitum.
Diis immortalibus, (Dat.)	Tres litæ.
Sententia est atrox.	Leones sunt (are) rapaces
Ingentes clamōres.	Ver est (is) salubre.
Ingentia bella.	Vita est breve iter.
Prudentis consilii.	Sapientes homines.

## EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Of slender form,	Gracilis forma.
Civil wars,	Civilis bellum.
Time is short,	Tempus est brevis.
Lions are bold,	Leo sunt audax.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 31. There are three Degrees of Comparison, the *Positive*, the *Comparative* and the *Superlative*.

## FORMATION OF THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

The comparative is formed by annexing *ior* to the root,\* for the masculine and feminine, and *ius* for the neuter; the superlative, by annexing *issimus*, *-a*, *-um*. Thus :

Positive.	Root.	Comparative.	Superlative.
altus,	(alt),	alt-ior, alt-ius.	alt-issimus.
carus,	(car),	car-ior, car-ius,	car-issimus.
audax,	(audac),	audac-ior, audac-ius,	audac-issimus.
Compare	mitis (root mit),	felix (root felix),	
	arctus ( " arct),	crudelis ( " crudel),	
	durus ( " dur),	tenax ( " tenac).	

1. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by annexing *rimus* to the nominative case; as, *tener*, *tenerior*, *tenerri-mus*; *acer*, *acrior*, *acerrimus*.

2. Adjectives of the comparative degree are thus declined :

Singular.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. mitior, meeker,	mitius,
G. mitioris,	mitioris,
D. mitiōri,	mitiōri,
A. mitiōrem,	mitius,
V. mitior,	mitius,
A. mitiōre, or i.	mitiōre, or i.

Plural.	
N. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
G. mitiōrum,	mitiōrum,
D. mitioribus,	mitioribus,
A. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
V. mitiōres,	mitiōra,
A. mitioribus,	mitioribus.

3. Adjectives of the superlative degree are declined like *bonus*, *-a*, *-um*.

---

\* The root is found by dropping the termination of the Gen. Sing.; e. g. *durus*, Gen. *duri*, root *dur*; *crudelis*, Gen. *crudelis*, root *crudel*; *felix*, Gen. *felis*, root *felix*.

## EXAMPLES OF IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

bonus, <i>good</i> ,	melior, <i>better</i> ,	optimus, <i>best</i> .
malus, <i>bad</i> ,	pejor, <i>worse</i> ,	pessimus, <i>worst</i> .
magnus, <i>great</i> ,	major, <i>greater</i> ,	maximus, <i>greatest</i> .
parvus, <i>small</i> ,	minor, <i>less</i> ,	minimus, <i>least</i> .
superus, <i>high</i> ,	superior, <i>higher</i> ,	{ summus, } <i>highest</i> .
		{ supremus, }
inferus, <i>low</i> ,	inferior, <i>lower</i> ,	{ infimus, or } <i>lowest</i> .
		{ imus, }
multus, <i>much</i> ,		plurimus, <i>most</i> .
multum, <i>much</i> ,	plus, <i>more</i> ,	plurimum, <i>most</i> .
facilis, <i>easy</i> ,	facilior, <i>easier</i> ,	facillimus, <i>easiest</i> .

(For other examples of irregular comparison, see a large grammar.)

## EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

## RULE.

§ 32. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative when *quàm* (*than*) is omitted; as, *dulcior melle, suceter than honey*. (See Rule, § 57.)

*Dulcior* is an adjective in the comparative degree, from *dulcis*,—*dulcis, dulcior, dulcissimus*. *Melle* is a noun of the 3d Dec. Neut., and is put in the Abl., according to the rule.

*Lux est celerior vento.*

*Mel est dulcius sacchàro.*

*Aër est levior aquà.*

*Sol est pulchrior lunà.*

*Aqua est gravior aëre.*

*Opinio Cicerónis erat (was) melior opinione Cæsàris.*

*Horatius erat bonus poëta, Virgilius melior, Homérus optimus.*

## RULE.

§ 33. Superlatives are followed by the genitive plural.

See Vocabulary, p. 34.

*Delphinus est velocissimus<sup>1</sup> omnium animalium.*

*Belgæ sunt fortissimi<sup>2</sup> Gallòrum.*

*Calumnia est nocentissima<sup>3</sup> omnium rerum.*

*Cicero erat (was) doctissimus<sup>4</sup> Romanòrum.*

*Amazon est maximus<sup>5</sup> omnium fluminum.*

<sup>1</sup> Velox, òcis, -ior, -issimus.

<sup>3</sup> Nocens, tis, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Fortis, is, -ior, -issimus.

<sup>4</sup> Doctus. <sup>5</sup> Magnus.

## EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* (than) is omitted.

*English.*

The sun is brighter than the moon,  
No place is dearer than our country,  
The worst of men,  
The most elegant of the philosophers,

*Latin to be corrected.*

Sol splendidus luna (Abl.).  
Nullus locus dulcis patria.  
Malus<sup>6</sup> homo (Gen.).  
Elegans<sup>7</sup> philosophus.

## VOCABULARY.\*

Aër, aëris, m. <i>air.</i> †	Elegans, -tis, <i>elegant.</i>
Altus, -a, -um, <i>high.</i> [zon.	Eques, equitis, <i>a horseman.</i>
Amazon, -onis, <i>the river</i> Ama-	Est, verb, <i>is.</i>
Amicus, -i, m. <i>a friend.</i>	Felix, -icis, <i>happy.</i>
Animal, -âlis, n. <i>an animal.</i>	Flumen, -inis, n. <i>a river.</i>
Aqua, -æ, <i>water.</i>	Fortis, -is, -e, <i>brave.</i>
Atrox, -ôcis, adj. <i>bold, fierce.</i>	Formosus, -a, -um, <i>handsome.</i>
Audax, -âcis, adj. <i>courageous.</i>	Fortuna, -æ, <i>fortune.</i>
Belgæ, -arum, <i>the Belgians.</i>	Galli, -orum, <i>the Gauls.</i>
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war.</i>	Gracilis, -is, -e, <i>slender.</i>
Benignus, -a, -um, <i>kind.</i>	Gravis, -is, -e, <i>heavy.</i>
Bonus, -a, -um, <i>good.</i>	Homérus, -i, <i>Homer.</i>
Brevis, -is, -e, <i>short.</i>	Homo, -inis, <i>a man.</i>
Cæsar, -âris, <i>Cæsar.</i>	Horatius, -i, <i>Horace.</i>
Calumnia, -æ, <i>slander.</i>	Humânus, -a, -um, <i>human.</i>
Celer, celêris, celêre, <i>swift.</i>	In, prep. <i>in.</i>
Centum, <i>a hundred.</i>	Ingens, -tis, <i>great; ac. pl. ingentia.</i>
Cicêro, -onis, m. <i>Cicero, (the Ro-</i>	Iter, itinêris, n. <i>a journey.</i>
<i>man orator).</i>	Leo, -onis, <i>a lion.</i>
Civilis, -is, -e, <i>civil.</i>	Legatio, -onis, f. <i>legation.</i>
Clamor, -ôris, m. <i>a shout.</i>	Levis, -is, -e, <i>light.</i>
Clangor, -ôris, m. <i>a cry.</i>	Litêræ, -arum, <i>letters, a letter.</i>
Consilium, -i, n. <i>counsel.</i>	Locus, -i, m. <i>a place.</i>
Delphinus, -i, m. <i>a dolphin.</i>	Luna, -æ, f. <i>the moon.</i>
Deus, -i, m. <i>a god.</i>	Lux, lucis, f. <i>light.</i>
Dii, deorum, diis or deis, <i>gods.</i>	Magnus, -a, -um, <i>great.</i>
Divinus, -a, -um, <i>divine.</i>	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey.</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i>	Melior, -ôris, com. of bonus, <i>better</i>
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet.</i>	Miles, -itis, c. <i>a soldier.</i>

<sup>6</sup> Malus, *bad*; pejor, *worse*; pessimus, *worst.*    <sup>7</sup> Elegans, *tis.*

\* The vocabularies are to be committed to memory.

† m. denotes masculine, f. feminine, n. neuter.

Mille, <i>a thousand.</i>	Romānus, -i, <i>a Roman.</i>
Mitis, -is, -e, <i>mild.</i>	Rupes, -is, <i>f. a rock.</i>
Nocens, -tis, adj. <i>hurtful.</i>	Sanctus, -a, -um, <i>holy.</i>
Non, adv. <i>not.</i>	Sapiens, -entis, <i>wise.</i>
Novus, -a, -um, <i>new.</i>	Salubris, -is, -e, <i>salubrious.</i>
Nudus, -a, -um, <i>naked.</i>	Sacchārum, -i, n. <i>sugar.</i>
Nullus, -a, -um, <i>no, no one.</i>	Sententia, -æ, <i>opinion.</i>
Omnis, -is, -e, <i>all, every.</i>	Sol, solis, m. <i>the sun.</i>
Opinio, -ōnis, <i>f. an opinion.</i>	Splendidus, -a, -um, <i>bright.</i>
Optimus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus. <i>best.</i>	Supplicium, -i, <i>a punishment.</i>
Pater, patris, m. <i>a father.</i>	Tempus, -ōris, n. <i>time.</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full.</i>	Tres, tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
Poëta, -æ, m. <i>a poet.</i>	Tergum, -i, n. <i>the back.</i>
Populus, -i, <i>people.</i>	Turma, -æ, <i>a troop.</i>
Primus, -a, -um, <i>first.</i>	Ultimus, -a, -um, <i>last.</i>
Prudens, -tis, adj. <i>prudent.</i>	Unus, -a, -um, num. adj. <i>one.</i>
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, <i>beautiful.</i>	Urbs, urbis, <i>f. a city.</i>
Que, conj. <i>and.</i>	Velox, -ōcis, adj. <i>swift.</i>
Rapax, -ācis, adj. <i>rapacious.</i>	Ventus, -i, m. <i>the wind.</i>
Religio, -ōnis, <i>f. religion.</i>	Ver, veris, n. <i>spring.</i>
Res, rei, <i>f. a thing.</i>	Vetus, -ëris, adj. <i>old.</i>
Respublica, -æ, <i>republic.</i>	Virgilius, -ii, <i>Virgil.</i>
	Vita, -æ, <i>life.</i>

## PRONOUNS.

§ 34. A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun.

There are three *personal* pronouns: ego, *I*; tu, *thou*; sui, *of himself, of herself*, etc.; to these add ipse, *self*, called *intensive*; as, ego ipse, *I myself*.

There are three *demonstratives*: hic, *this*; ille, *that*; is, *he*.

Meus, *mine*; tuus, *thine*; suus, *his* (declined like *bonus*, -a, -um;) noster, *our*; vester, *your* (declined like the adjective *niger*, *nigra*, *nigrum*,) are adjective pronouns.

Qui, *who*, is a relative; quis, *who?* is an interrogative pronoun.

## § 35. DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## 1. Ego, I. Tu, thou. Sui, of himself, of herself, of itself.

*Singular.*

N. ego, I;	tu, thou, you;	_____
G. mei, of me;	tui, of thee, of you;	sui, of himself, etc.
D. mihi, to me;	tibi, to thee, to you;	sibi, to himself, etc.
A. me, me;	te, thee, you;	se, himself, etc.
V. _____	tu, O thou!	_____
A. me, with, by, from me.	te, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

*Plural.*

N. nos, we;	vos, ye, you;	_____
G. { nostrum, } of us;	vestrum, } of you;	sui, of themselves;
D. { nostri, } of us;	vestri, } of you;	sibi, to themselves;
D. nobis, to us;	vobis, to you;	se, themselves;
A. nos, us;	vos, you;	_____
V. _____	vos, O ye!	_____
A. nobis, with, etc., us.	vobis, with, etc.	se, with, etc.

## EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary, p. 37.

Inflection of the verb *sum* and *laudo* in the indicative mode present tense.*Sum, I am.**Laudo, I praise.**Singular.*

1 person, sum, I am;	laudo, I praise;
2 " es, thou art;	laudas, thou praisest;
3 " est, he is.	laudat, he praises.

*Plural.*

1 person, sumus, we are;	laudamus, we praise;
2 " estis, ye are;	laudatis, ye or you praise;
3 " sunt, they are.	laudent, they praise.

*For parsing.*

## RULES.

1. The dative is used after adjectives, to denote the object or end to which the quality is directed.

II. The object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative

Tu es Marcellus.	Tu es similis mihi. <sup>2</sup>
Ego sum similis patri. <sup>2</sup>	Vos estis similes Diis. <sup>2</sup>
Te <sup>1</sup> homines laudant.	Nos laudamus fortes <sup>4</sup> viros. <sup>1</sup>
Homines se <sup>1</sup> laudant.	Nemo nostrum <sup>3</sup> est semper felix. <sup>4</sup>
	Grata mihi <sup>2</sup> est memoria tua mei. <sup>3</sup>
	Conscientia est iudex in nobis.
	Homo invidus sibi <sup>2</sup> inimicissimus <sup>5</sup> est.

*For the board.*

I praise you.	You are similar to me.	Of themselves.
O thou!	I myself.	Of me.
To you.	To me.	For us.
I praise myself.		Of you.
They praise us.	You praise me.	
I praise him.	We praise them.	
	Ye praise me.	

VOCABULARY.

To be committed.

NOTE. Words which have been used will not in all cases be inserted in the vocabularies which accompany the exercises.

Conscientia, -æ, <i>conscience</i> .	Marcellus, -i, <i>Marcellus</i> .
Gratus, -a, -um, <i>pleasing</i> .	Memoria, -æ, <i>remembrance</i> .
In, prep. <i>in</i> .	Nemo, neminis, <i>no one</i> .
Inimicus, -a, -um, <i>unfriendly</i> ;	Semper, adv. <i>always</i> .
inimicior, comp.; inimicissimus, sup.	Similis, -is, -e, <i>like</i> .
Invidus, -a, -um, <i>envious</i> .	Tuus, -a, -um, <i>thine</i> .
Judex, -icis, <i>a judge</i> .	Vir, viri, <i>a man</i> .

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

2. Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that* (man, woman or thing).

*Singular.*

N. ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it or that*;  
 G. illius, illius, illius, *of him, of her, of it or of that*;  
 D. illi, illi, illi, *to or for him, her, it or that*;  
 A. illum, illam, illud, *him, her, it or that*;  
 V. \_\_\_\_\_  
 A. illo, illâ, illo, *with, etc. him, her, it or that*.

<sup>1</sup> Rule. II. <sup>2</sup> R. 1. <sup>3</sup> § 25. <sup>4</sup> § 16. <sup>5</sup> § 31.



*Plural.*

- N. illi, illæ, illa, *they, those*;  
 G. illōrum, illarum, illōrum, *of them, of those*,  
 D. illis, illis, illis, *to or for them, those*;  
 A. illos, illas, illa, *them, those*;  
 V. — — — —  
 A. illis, illis, illis, *with, etc. them, those*.

*Is, ea, id, he, she, it, or that.**Singular.*

- N. is, ea, id,  
 G. ejus, ejus, ejus,  
 D. ei, ei, ei,  
 A. eum, eam, id,  
 V. — — — —  
 A. eo, eā, eo.

*Plural.*

- ii, eæ, ea,  
 eōrum, eārum, eōrum,  
 iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis,  
 eos, eas, ea,  
 — — — —  
 iis or eis, iis or eis, iis or eis.

3. *Hic, hæc, hoc, this.**Singular.*

- N. hic, hæc, hoc,  
 G. hujus, hujus, hujus.  
 D. huic, huic, huic,  
 A. hunc, hanc, hoc,  
 V. — — — —  
 A. hoc, hac, hoc.

*Plural.*

- hi, hæ, hæc,  
 horum, harum, horum,  
 his, his, his,  
 hos, has, hæc,  
 — — — —  
 his, his, his.

*Iste, ista, istud, that*, is declined like *ille*.

*Ipsæ, ipsa, ipsum, himself, herself, itself*, is declined like *ille*, except in the Nom. and Acc. Sing, it has *ipsum* in the neuter. It is often joined to the other pronouns, for emphasis; as, *ego ipse, I myself*; *tu ipse, thou thyself*, etc.

## REMARKS.

1. *Ille* and *hic* differ in this respect; *ille* refers to what is distant, *hic* to what is near; as, *ille vir, that man*; *hic vir, this man*.

2. The syllable *dem* is annexed to *is* to form *idem, eādem, idem, the same*. It is declined throughout like *is*, dropping *s* in the Nom. and changing *m* into *n* before *d*; as,

*Singular.*

- N. idem, eādem, idem,  
 G. ejusdem, ejusdem, ejusdem,  
 D. eidem, eidem, eidem,  
 A. eundem, eandem, idem,  
 V. — — — —  
 A. eōdem, eādem, eādem.

*Plural.*

- īdem, eādem, eādem,  
 eorundem, earundem, eorundem,  
 iisdem or } iisdem or } iisdem or }  
 eisdem, } eisdem, } eisdem.  
 eosdem, easdem, eādem.  
 iisdem or eisdem.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

3. Qui, quæ, quod, *who, which*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. qui, quæ, quod,	qui, quæ, quæ,
G. cujus, cujus, cujus,	quorum, quarum, quorum.
D. cui, cui, cui,	quibus, quibus, quibus,
A. quem, quam, quod,	quos, quas, quæ,
V. — — —	— — —
A. quo, quâ, quo.	quibus, quibus, quibus.

*Quis* is sometimes found in the Dat. and Abl. plural.

The interrogative *quis*? has *quis, quæ, quid*, in the Nom., and *quem, quam, quid*, in the Acc. The other cases are like *qui*.

*Quicunque, whoever*, is declined like *qui*; and *quisquis, whoever*; *aliquis, some one*; *quisque, each one*; *quisquam, any one*, are declined like *quis*.

## RULES.

I. The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number.

II. Adjective pronouns agree with nouns in gender, number, and case.

## EXERCISE.

See Vocabulary.

Ille leo est audax.

Hæc non est mea culpa.

Hæc est culpa illius<sup>1</sup>.

Illi soli felices<sup>2</sup> qui sunt boni.

Statua Jovis<sup>1</sup>, quæ est in templo Elæo<sup>2</sup> est opus<sup>3</sup> Phidias<sup>1</sup>.

Quis fuit (was) clarior<sup>4</sup> in Macedon<sup>1</sup>, quàm Alexander?

Robur leonis<sup>1</sup> est in ejus<sup>1</sup> ossibus et dentibus.

Qui est justus, is (he) est laudabilis<sup>2</sup>.

Quid est tibi nomen?

Homines, quorum<sup>1</sup> sententiæ divæ sæ sunt.

*For the boar<sup>1</sup>.*

NOTE. The Latin words for the English are found in the exercise above.

They praise his work<sup>3</sup> (the work of him).

---

<sup>1</sup> § 25. <sup>2</sup> § 16. <sup>3</sup> § 20. 2. <sup>4</sup> § 31.

Whose fault is it? (the fault of whom).  
 The man who is virtuous (bonus) is happy.  
 She is happy who is virtuous.  
 The works of them (their works).  
 For him.                      Of these.                      Of those.  
 Of this (man).              Of that (man).              Of whom.  
 For whom.                      I praise them.

## VOCABULARY.

Comprising words which have not been used before.

Alexander, -dri, <i>Alexander</i> .	Macedonia, -æ, <i>Macedonia</i> .
Audax, -âcis, adj. <i>bold</i> .	Meus, -a, -um, adj. pro. <i>mine, my</i> .
Clarus, -a, -um, <i>renowned</i> ; comp. <i>clarior, more renowned</i> .	Nomen, nominis, <i>a name</i> .
Culpa, -æ, <i>a fault</i> . [a tooth.	Opus, opëris, n. <i>work</i> .
Dens, dentis, abl. plur. dentibus,	Os, ossis, n. <i>a bone</i> .
Diversus, -a, -um, <i>different</i> .	Phidias, -æ, <i>Phidias</i> . See margin, p. 12.
Eliâcus, -a, -um, <i>Elian</i> . [§ 27.	Quâm, conj. <i>than</i> . [2
Jovis, gen. from Jupiter. See	Robur, -ôris, n. <i>strength</i> . § 20,
Justus, -a, -um, <i>just, upright</i> .	Solus, Gen. solius, <i>alone</i> .
Laudabilis, -is, -e, <i>praiseworthy</i> .	Statua, -æ, <i>a statue</i> .

See § 29.

## VERBS.

§ 36. 1. A Verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

Puer legit, *the boy reads*. What is affirmed of the boy? What word affirms it?

2. Verbs are Active or Neuter.

3. An Active verb when *transitive*, takes an object. Neuter verbs and active intransitive verbs do not require an object.

*The man sleeps* (homo dormit). What kind of a verb is *dormit*? Why? *Equus currit* (the horse runs). What kind of a verb is *currit*? Ans.—Active intransitive. Why?

## VOICES.

§ 37. 1. Active (transitive) verbs have two voices *active* and *passive*.

2. A verb in the active voice represents the agent as acting upon some person or thing.

3. A verb in the passive voice represents the object as being acted upon by the agent.

: *Sol calefacit terram, the sun warms the earth.* *Sol* is the agent which acts upon *terram*. The verb then is in the active voice. *The earth is warmed by the sun*; in this case the verb is in the passive voice.

## MODES.

§ 38. 1. There are four modes: Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive.

2. The Indicative is used in independent assertions; as, *ambŭlo, I walk.*

3. The Subjunctive mode implies *power, duty* or *contingency*; as, *amem, I may love*; *si me obsĕcret, redibo, if he entreat me, I will return.*

4. The infinitive mode is used to express an action or state in an indefinite and unlimited manner; as, *ambulāre, to walk.*

5. The Imperative is used to *command, exhort* and *entreat*.

## TENSES.—GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

§ 39. 1. Latin verbs have six tenses: Present, Imperfect, Future, Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect.

2. The present tense represents an action as now going on and not terminated; as, *ambŭlo, I walk* or *am walking.*

3. The Imperfect tense represents an action as continued at some past time, but not then completed; as, *ambulābam,*

*I was walking.* It denotes also *customary past action*; as, *legēbam, I was wont to read.*

4. The Future tense denotes that the action will take place hereafter; as *ambulābo, I shall walk or be walking.*

5. The Perfect tense represents an action as just terminated, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *ambulāvi, I have walked or I walked.*

6. The Pluperfect tense represents an action as completed at or before the time of another past action or event; as, *legēram librum ante venisti, I had read the book before you came.*

7. The Future Perfect tense denotes that the action will be completed at or before the time of some other future action or event.

8. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, and are found only in the singular.

9. *Supines* are verbal nouns, in the accusative and ablative of the fourth declension.

## NUMBER.

§ 40. Verbs have two numbers, Singular and Plural, and three persons.

## ROOTS.

§ 41. A verb consists of two parts, the root and the termination. The general root is the part which remains unchanged by inflection.

(a) There are *three special roots*, found in the Pres. Ind., in the Perf. Ind., and in the supine in *um*.

(b) The principal parts are the Pres. Ind., the Pres. Inf., the Perf. Ind. and the supine in *um*.

(c) To conjugate a verb is to give its principal parts.

§ 42. THE IRREGULAR VERB, *Sum*.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>	<i>Fut. Part.</i>
<i>Sum,</i>	<i>es'-se,</i>	<i>fu'-i,</i>	<i>fu-tu'-rus.</i>

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
person. {	1. <i>sum, I am,</i>	<i>su'-mus, we are,</i>
	2. <i>es, thou art,</i>	<i>es'-tis, ye are,</i>
	3. <i>est, he is ;</i>	<i>sunt, they are.</i>

## Imperfect.

1. <i>e'-ram, I was,</i>	<i>e-ra'-mus, we were,</i>
2. <i>e'-ras, thou wast,</i>	<i>e-ra'-tis, ye were,</i>
3. <i>e'-rat, he was ;</i>	<i>e'-rant, they were.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

1. <i>e'-ro, I shall be,</i>	<i>er'-i-mus, we shall be,</i>
2. <i>e'-ris, thou wilt be,</i>	<i>er'-i-tis, ye will be,</i>
3. <i>e'-rit, he will be ;</i>	<i>e'-runt, they will be.</i>

Perfect. *have been or was.*

1. <i>fu'-i, I have been,</i>	<i>fu'-i-mus, we have been,</i>
2. <i>fu-is'-ti, thou hast been,</i>	<i>fu-is'-tis, ye have been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-it, he has been ;</i>	<i>fu-e'-runt or -re, they have been.</i>

## Pluperfect.

1. <i>fu'-e-ram, I had been,</i>	<i>fu-e-ra'-mus, we had been,</i>
2. <i>fu'-e-ras, thou hadst been,</i>	<i>fu-e-ra'-tis, ye had been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-e-rat, he had been ;</i>	<i>fu'-e-rant, they had been.</i>

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

1. <i>fu'-e-ro, I shall have been,</i>	<i>fu-er'-i-mus, we shall have been,</i>
2. <i>fu'-e-ris, thou wilt have been,</i>	<i>fu-er'-i-tis, ye will have been,</i>
3. <i>fu'-e-rit, he will have been ;</i>	<i>fu'-e-rint, they will have been.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present. *may or can.*

1. <i>sim, I may be,</i>	<i>si'-mus, we may be,</i>
2. <i>sis, thou mayst be,</i>	<i>si'-tis, ye may be,</i>
3. <i>sit, he may be ;</i>	<i>sint, they may be.</i>

**Imperfect. might, could, would or should.**

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i>           | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i>         | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

**Perfect.**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i>      | fu-er'-ī-mus, <i>we may have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-ī-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i>    | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

**Pluperfect. might, could, would or should have.**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i>      | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i>    | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

**IMPERATIVE MODE.**

- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2. es or es'-to, <i>be thou,</i> | es'-te or es-tō'-te, <i>be ye,</i> |
| 3. es'-to, <i>let him be ;</i>   | sun'-to, <i>let them be.</i>       |

**INFINITIVE MODE.**

*Present, es'-se, to be,*  
*Perfect, fu-is'-se, to have been,*  
*Future, fu-tū'-rus<sup>1</sup> es'-se, to be about to be*

**PARTICIPLE.**

*Future, fu-tū'-rus,<sup>1</sup> about to be.*

**Exercise 1st on the Verb Sum.**

See Vocabulary, p. 45, and Rule § 57. § 26. § 58.

Omnes homines sunt immortales.

Cicero erat eloquentissimus orator.

Tu es Marcellus.

Tuum nomen erit notum.

Sapientes erunt beati.

Hic fuit currus; hic fuerunt arma.

Illum fuit. Nos Troes fuimus.

Non sumus ignari malorum.

Vos eratis ignari eventus.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Futurus, -a, -um*, is declined like *bonus*. Participles agree with nouns like adjectives.

*Exercise 2d.*

Sis felix, *may you be happy.*

Quis ego sim, ignotum est tibi.

Essemus feliciōres, si fuissēmus providi.

Quis esset pauper, si omnes homines essent liberāles?

Ille fuērit improvidens.

Vos essētis doctiōres si fuissētis diligētes.

*Exercise 3d.*

Este procul, profāni.

Es industrius, brevis est vita.

Justus et benignus esto.

Quām longa mea vita futura sit ignotum est mihi.

Mens hominum est nescia sortis futuræ.

## VOCABULARY.\*

Arma, -ōrum, 2d dec. neut. used only in the plural, *arms.*

Beātus, -a, -um, *happy.*

Benignus, -a, -um, *kind.*

Brevis, -is, -e, *short.*

Currus, -ūs, m. *a chariot.*

Diligens, -tis, *diligent.*

Doctus, -a, -um, *learned.*

Doctior, comp.deg. from doctus.

Eloquens, -tis, *eloquent.* § 29.

Eventus, -ūs, m. *result.*

Felix, -icis, *happy.* [be—future.

Futurus, -a, -um, part. *about to*

Hic, adv. *here.*

Ignārus, -a, -um, *ignorant.*

Ilium, -ii, n. *the city of Troy.*

Immortalis, -is, -e, *immortal.*

Improvidens, -tis, *improvident.*

Industrius, -a, um, *diligent.*

Justus, -a, -um, *just.*

Liberālis, -is, -e, *generous.*

Longus, -a, -um, *long.*

Malum, -i, n. *evil, misfortune.*

Marcellus, -i, *Marcellus.*

Mens, mentis, f. *mind.*

Nescius, -a, -um, *ignorant.*

Notus, -a, -um, *known.*

Orātor, -ōris, *orator.*

Pauper, paupēris, *poor.*

Procul, adv. *far off.*

Profānus, -a, -um, *profane.*

Providens, -tis, *provident.*

Quām, adv. *how.*

Si, conj. *if.*

Sors, sortis, f. *destiny*

Troes, Troum, m. plur. *Trojans.*

## REGULAR VERBS.

§ 43. There are four conjugations, which are distin-

---

\* When the student finds it difficult to recollect the meaning of words which have been used before and are not re-inserted in the vocabulary, he should review from the beginning.



guished from each other by the vowel before *re*, in the infinitive mode.

The first conjugation has *ā* long, before *re* in the infinitive; as, amāre.

The second, *ē* long; as, docēre.

The third, *ĕ* short; as, legĕre.

The fourth, *ī* long; as, audīre.

*Ques.* How is *amo* (I love) conjugated?

*Ans.* By giving the present indicative, *amo*, the present infinitive, *amāre*, the perfect indicative, *amāvī*, and the supine, *amātum*, as follows: *amo*, *amāre*, *amāvī*, *amātum*. Conjugate *ambūlo*: *ambūlo*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum; *aro*, *arāre*, *arāvī*, *arātum*; *fugo*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum; *clamo*, -āre, etc.; *oro*, -āre, etc. Of what conjugation are these verbs? Why?

### *Terminations to be added to the Roots.*

#### ACTIVE VOICE.

##### INDICATIVE MODE.

##### Present Tense (1st root).

###### *Singular.*

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -o,	-eo,	-o,	-io,
2. -as,	-es,	-is,	-is,
3. -at;	-et;	-it;	-it;

###### *Plural.*

1. -amus,	-amus,	-imus,	-imus,
2. -atis,	-atis,	-itis,	-itis,
3. -ant.	-ent.	-unt.	-iunt.

##### Imperfect (1st root).

###### *Singular.*

1. -abam,	-abam,	-ebam,	-iebam,
2. -abas,	-abas,	-ebas,	-iebas,
3. -abat;	-abat;	-ebat;	-iebat;

###### *Plural.*

1. -abāmus,	-ebāmus,	ebāmus,	-iebāmus,
2. -abātis,	-ebātis,	-ebātis,	-iebātis,
3. -abant.	-ebant.	-ebant.	-iebant.

## Future (1st root).

*Singular.*

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -ābo,	-ēbo,	-am,	-iam,
2. -ābis,	-ēbis,	-es,	-ies,
3. -ābit ;	-ēbit ;	-et ;	-iet ;

*Plural.*

1. -ābimus,	-ēbimus,	-emus,	-iemus,
2. -ābītis,	-ēbītis,	-ētis,	-iētis,
3. -ābunt.	-ēbunt.	-ent,	-ient.

## Perfect (2d root).

*Singular.*

1. -i,	-i,	-i,	-i,
2. -isti,	-isti,	-isti,	-is,
3. -it ;	-it ;	-it ;	-it ;

*Plural.*

1. -imus,	-imus,	-imus,	-imus,
2. -istis,	-istis,	-istis,	-istis,
3. -erunt or ēre.	-erunt or -ēre.	-erunt or ēre.	-erunt or ēre.

## Pluperfect (2d root).

*Singular.*

1. -eram,	-eram,	-eram,	-eram,
2. -eras,	-eras,	-eras,	-eras,
3. -erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;	-erat ;

*Plural.*

1. -eramus,	-eramus,	-eramus,	-eramus,
2. -erātis,	-erātis,	-erātis,	-erātis,
3. -erant.	-erant.	-erant.	-erant.

## Future Perfect (2d root).

*Singular.*

1. -ero,	-ero,	-ero,	-ero,
2. -eris,	-eris,	-eris,	-eris,
3. -erit ;	-erit ;	-erit ;	-erit ;

*Plural.*

1. -erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,	-erimus,
2. -erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint.	-erint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (1st root).

*Singular.*

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -em,	-eam,	-am,	-iam,
2. -es,	-eas,	-as,	-ias,
3. -et ;	-eat ;	-at ;	-iat ;

*Plural.*

1. -amus,	-eamus,	-amus,	-iamus,
2. -etis,	-eatis,	-atis,	-iatis,
3. -ent.	-cant.	-ant.	-iant.

## Imperfect (1st root).

*Singular.*

1. -ārem,	-ērem,	-ērem,	-īrem,
2. -āres,	-ēres,	-ēres,	-īres,
3. -āret ;	-ēret ;	-ēret ;	-īret ;

*Plural.*

1. -arēmus,	-erēmus,	-erēmus,	-irēmus,
2. -arētis,	-erētis,	-erētis,	-irētis,
3. -arent.	-erent.	-erent.	-irerent.

## Perfect (2d root).

*Singular.*

1. -ārim,	-ērim,	-ērim,	-īrim,
2. -āris,	-ēris,	-ēris,	-īris,
3. -ārit ;	-ērit ;	-ērit ;	-īrit ;

*Plural.*

1. -erīmus,	-erīmus,	-erīmus,	-erīmus,
2. -erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,	-erītis,
3. -erint.	-erint.	-erint.	-erint.

## Pluperfect (2d root).

*Singular.*

1. -issem,	-issem,	-issem,	-issem,
2. -isses,	-isses,	-isses,	-isses,
3. -isset ;	-isset ;	-isset ;	-isset ;

*Plural.*

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,	-issēmus,
2. -issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,	-issētis,
3. -issent.	-issent.	-issent.	-issent.

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

*Singular.*

2. -a or -āto,	-e or -ēto,	-e or -yto,	-i or -ito,
3. -āto;	-ēto;	-yto;	-ito;

*Plural.*

2. -āto or -atōte,	-ēte or -etōte,	-yte or -itōte,	-ite or -itōte,
3. -anto.	-ento.	-unto.	-iunto.

INFINITIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-āre,	-ēre,	-ēre,	-īre,
<i>Perf.</i> (2d root),	-isse,	-isse,	-isse,	-isso,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.	-rus esse.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> (1st root),	-ans,	-ens,	-ens,	-iens,
<i>Fut.</i> (3d root),	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.	-rus.

GERUNDS.

1st root	G. -andi,	-endi,	-endi,	-iendi,
	D. -ando,	-endo,	-endo,	-iendo,
	A. -andum,	-endum,	-endum,	-iendum,
	A. -ando.	-endo.	-endo.	-iendo.

SUPINES.

3d root,	-m.	-m.	-m.	-m.
----------	-----	-----	-----	-----

PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

*Singular.*

1st Conj.	2nd Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -or,	-eor,	-or,	-ior,
2. -aris or -āre,	-āris or -ēre,	-āris, or -ēre,	-iris or -ire,
3. -atur;	-atur;	-itur;	-itur;

*Plural.*

1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -amur,	-emur,	-imur,	-imur,
2. -amīni,	-emīni,	-imīni,	-imīni,
3. -antur.	-entur.	-untur.	-iuntur.

## Imperfect (1st root)

*Singular.*

1. -abar,	-ebar,	-ebar,	-iebar,
2. -abaris or -abāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-ebāris or -ebāre,	-iebaris or -iebāre,
3. -abatur ;	-ebatur ;	-ebatur ;	-iebatur ;

*Plural.*

1. -abāmur,	-ebāmur,	-ebāmur,	-iebāmur,
2. -abamīni,	-ebamīni,	-ebamīni,	-iebamīni,
3. -abantur.	-ebantur.	-ebantur.	-iebantur.

## Future (1st root).

*Singular.*

1. -abor,	-ēbor,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -abēris or -ēre,	-ebēris or -ēre,	-ēris or -ēre,	-iēris or -iēre,
3. -abītur ;	-ebītur ;	-ētur ;	-iētur ;

*Plural.*

1. -abīmur,	-ebīmur,	-ēmur,	-iēmur,
2. -abimīni,	-ebimīni,	-emīni,	-iemīni,
3. -abuntur.	-ebuntur.	-entur.	-ientur.

## Perfect (3d root).

*Singular.*

1. -s sum or fui,
2. -s es or fuisti,
3. -s est or fuit ;

*Plural.*

- |                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| -i, sumus or fuīmus,  | } The same terminations<br>to the third root in all<br>the conjugations. |
| -i, estis or fuistis, |  |
| -i, sunt or fuērunt.  |  |

## Pluperfect (3d root).

*Singular.*

1. -s eram or fuēram,
2. -s eras or fuēras,
3. -s erat or fuērat ;

*Plural.*

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| -i, erāmus or fuerāmus, | } The same in all<br>the conjugations. |
| -i, erātis or fuerātis, |  |
| -i, erant or fuērunt.   |  |

## Future Perfect (3d root).

*Singular.*

1. -s ero or fuēro,
2. -s eris or fuēris,
3. -s erit or fuērit ;

*Plural.*

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| -i, erīmus or fuerīmus, | } The same in all<br>the conjugations. |
| -i, eritis or fueritis, |  |
| -i, erunt or fuērunt.   |  |

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present (1st root).

<i>Singular.</i>			
1st Conj.	2d Conj.	3d Conj.	4th Conj.
1. -er,	-ear,	-ar,	-iar,
2. -āris or -āre,	-eāris or -eāre,	-āris or -āre,	-iāris or -iāre,
3. -etur;	-eatur;	-atur;	-iatur;
<i>Plural.</i>			
1. -emur,	-eāmur,	-āmur,	-iamur,
2. -emīni,	-eamīni,	-amīni,	-iamīni,
3. -entur.	-eantur.	-antur.	-iantur.

Imperfect (1st root).

<i>Singular.</i>			
1. -ārer,	-ērer,	-ērer,	-īrer,
2. -arēris or -arēre,	-erēris or erēre,	-erēris or -erēre,	-irēris or irēre,
3. -arētur;	-erētur;	-erētur;	-irētur;
<i>Plural.</i>			
1. -arēmur,	-erēmur,	-erēmur,	-irēmur,
2. -aremīni,	-eremīni,	-eremīni,	-iremīni,
3. -arentur.	-erentur.	-erentur.	-irentur.

Perfect (3d root).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	
1. -s sim or fuērim,	-i, simus or fuerīmus,	} The same in all the conjugations.
2. -s sis or fuēris,	-i, sitis or fuerītis,	
3. -s sit or fuērit;	-i, sint or fuērint.	

Pluperfect (3d root).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	
1. -s essem or fuisset,	-i, essēmus or fuissēmus,	} The same in all the conjugations.
2. -s esses or fuisses,	-i, essētis or fuissētis,	
3. -s esset or fuisset;	-i, essent or fuissent.	

IMPERATIVE MODE (1st root).

<i>Singular.</i>			
2. -āre, or ātor,	-ēre or -ētor,	-ēre or ītor,	-īre or -ītor,
3. -ātor;	-ētor;	-ītor;	-ītor;

*Plural.*

2. -amīni,

-emīni,

-imīni,

imīni,

3. -antor.

-entor.

-untor.

-iuntor.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* (1st root), -āri.

-ēri.

-i.

-īri-

*Perf.* (3d root), -s esse or fuisse. The same in all the conjugations.*Fut.* (3d root), -m, -īri.

" " " " " "

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

*Formation of Tenses.*ACTIVE VOICE, amo, *I love.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

A'-mo,

a-mā'-re,

a-mā'-vi,

a-mā'-tum.

*First root.**Second root.**Third root.*

Am-,

a-mav-,

a-mā'-tu-.

## FIRST ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* amo," *Impf.* amābam," *Fut.* amābo,*Subj. Pres.* amem," *Impf.* amārem,*Imp. mode.* ama,*Inf. Pres.* amāre,*Part. Pres.* amans,*Gerund.* amandī.

## SECOND ROOT.

*Ind. Perf.* amāvi," *Plup.* amāvērā," *Fut. Pf.* amavēro,*Subj. Perf.* amavērim," *Plup.* amavissem*Inf. Perf.* amavisse,

## THIRD ROOT.

*Fut. Part.* amātūrus,*Supine.* amātum.PASSIVE VOICE, amor, *I am loved.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

A'-mor,

a-mā'-ri,

a-mā'-tus sum.

## FIRST ROOT.

## THIRD ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* amor,*Ind. Perf.* amātus sum or fui," *Imp.* amābar," *Plup.* amātus eram or fuēram,

<i>Ind. Fut.</i>	<i>amābor,</i>	<i>Ind. Fut. Pf.</i>	<i>amātus ero or fuero,</i>
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	<i>amer,</i>	<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus sim or fuerim,</i>
"	<i>Impf. amārer,</i>	"	<i>Plup. amātus essem or fuissem,</i>
<i>Imp. mode,</i>	<i>amāre,</i>	<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus esse or fuisse,</i>
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	<i>amāri,</i>	"	<i>Fut. amātum iri,</i>
<i>Part. Fut.</i>	<i>amandus.</i>	<i>Part. Perf.</i>	<i>amātus,</i>
		<i>Supine,</i>	<i>amātu.</i>

## INFLECTION.

## Active Voice.\*

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*Singular.*

1. ego a'mo,† *I love,*
2. tu a'-mas, *thou lovest,*
3. ille a'-mat, *he loves ;*

*Plural.*

- a-mā'-mus, *we love,*  
a-mā'-tis, *ye love,*  
a'-mant, *they love.*

## Imperfect.

1. a-mā -bam, *I was loving,*
  2. a-mā'-bas, *thou wast loving,*
  3. a-mā'-bat, *he was loving ;*
- a-m-a-bā'-mus, *we were loving,*  
a-m-a-bā'-tis, *ye were loving,*  
a-mā'-bant, *they were loving.*

Future. *shall or will.*

1. a-mā'-bo, *I shall or will love,*
  2. a-mā'-bis, *thou shalt or wilt love,*
  3. a-mā'-bit, *he shall or will love ;*
- a-mab'-i-mus, *we shall or will love,*  
a-mab'-i-tis, *ye shall or will love,*  
a-mā'-bunt, *they shall or will love.*

Perfect. *have.*

1. a-mā'-vi, *I have loved,*
  2. am-a-vis'-ti, *thou hast loved ,*
  3. a-mā'-vit, *he has loved ;*
- a-mav'-i-mus, *we have loved,*  
am-a-vis'-tis, *ye have loved,*  
am-a-vē'-runt or -re, *they have, etc.*

\* The syllables are divided, and the place of the accent marked in the inflections, to enable the student to pronounce correctly. The stress of voice must be laid upon the syllable marked thus, ' , as, a-mā'-bam, the *a* is accented.

† The pronouns *ego*, *tu*, *nos* and *vos* are seldom expressed.



Pluperfect. *had.*

- |   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ram, <i>I had loved,</i>      | am-a-ve-rā'-mus, <i>we had loved,</i> |
| 2. a-mav'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst loved,</i> | am-a-ve-rā'-tis, <i>ye had loved,</i> |
| 3. a-mav'-ē-rat, <i>he had loved ;</i>    | a-mav'-ē-rant, <i>they had loved.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. a-mav'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have loved,</i>    | am-a-ver'-ī-mus, <i>we shall have, etc.,</i> |
| 2. a-mav'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have loved,</i> | am-a-ver'-ī-tis, <i>ye will have loved,</i>  |
| 3. a-mav'ērit, <i>he will have loved ;</i>    | a-mav'-ē-rint, <i>they will have loved.</i>  |

## RULE FOR TRANSLATING.

1. Translate the *nominative case*, with the words (if any) which agree with it, or the *genitive* which limits it.
2. Take the *verb*, and the object (if any) after it ; then the adverb which modifies it ; next the *preposition* and word following.

## EXERCISE I.

*Indicative Mode.* (See Rule § 57.)

Ego voco.	Agricola arābat.
Canis latrat.	Tiberis campum <sup>1</sup> inundāvit.
Canes latrābant.	Tempora <sup>3</sup> mutavērunt.
Canis latrābit.	Cicero patriam <sup>1</sup> unice amāvit.
Homines ambulavērunt in campum. <sup>4</sup>	
Templum <sup>1</sup> dedicavērunt <sup>2</sup> Minervæ. § 83	

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

English.	Latin to be corrected.
The day approaches,	Dies appropinquo.
The husbandman will plough,	Agricola aro.
Shall we walk?	Ambulo-ne ? <sup>5</sup>
My country calls,	Meus patria voco.
The dogs have barked,	Canis latro.
The wind was blowing,	Ventus spiro.

<sup>1</sup> § 60.<sup>2</sup> *Dedicavērunt* ; illi, *they*, is understood.<sup>3</sup> *Tempora*, from *tempus*, -*ōris*, 3d Dec. Neut.<sup>4</sup> § 64.<sup>5</sup> *Ne* is placed after *ambulo* to show that a question is asked.

EXERCISE III. (*for the black-board*).*Latin words to be used.***Ventus**, -i, *the wind.***Spiro**, -āre, *to blow.***Avis**, -is, *a bird.***Volo**, -āre, *to fly.***Aquila**, -æ, *the eagle.***The wind will blow,****The wind blows.****The birds have flown,****The birds will have flown.****The eagle was flying,****The eagles have flown.**

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

*Singular.*

1. a'-mem, *I may love,*
2. a'-mes, *thou mayest love,*
3. a'-met, *he may love ;*

*Plural.*

- a-mē'-mus, *we may love,*
- a-mē'-tis, *ye may love,*
- a'-ment, *they may love.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should.*

1. a-mā'-rem, *I might love,*      am-a-rē'-mus, *we might love,*
2. a-mā'-res, *thou mightest love,*      am-a-rē'-tis, *ye might love,*
3. a-mā'-ret, *he might love ;*      a-mā'-rent, *they might love.*

Perfect. *may have.*

1. a-mav'-ē-rim, *I may have loved,*      am-a-ver'-ī-mus, *we may have, etc.,*
2. a-mav'-ē-ris, *thou mayest have loved,*      am-a-ver'-ī-tis, *ye may have loved,*
3. a-mav'-ē-rit, *he may have loved ;*      a-mav'-ē-rint, *they may have loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have.**Singular.*

1. am-a-vis'-sem, *I might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis'-ses, *thou mightest have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-set, *he might have loved ;*

*Plural.*

1. am-a-vis'-sē'-mus, *we might have loved,*
2. am-a-vis'-sē'-tis, *ye might have loved,*
3. am-a-vis'-sent, *they might have loved.*

*Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.*

## EXERCISE I.

Milites pugnent.  
 Nos deliberarēmus!  
 Oro ut Dii<sup>1</sup> secundent nostra incepta<sup>2</sup>.  
 Ille exploravērit rem diligenter.  
 Arbor omnis frondes (Acc.) explicavērit  
 Tempora mutavissent.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Cowards may boast,	Ignāvus jacto.
I will walk in the groves, when	Ambulo in nemus (Acc. Pl.) cum
the trees put forth their leaves,	arbor explico (Subj. Perf.) frons.
I may have established this,	Hic (hoc) confirmo.

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*

Laudo, -āre, to praise.	
Bonus, good; bonus (Acc.), the good.	
We may praise.	He may have praised.
They might have praised.	Ye might praise.
We might have praised the	Thou mayest praise.
good.	I might have praised.

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Singular.**Plural.*

- |                                  |                                      |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 2. a/-ma or a-mā'-to, love thou, | 2. a-mā'-te or am-a-tū'-te, love ye, |
| 3. a-mā'-to, let him love;       | 3. a-man'-to, let them love.         |

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* a-mā'-re, to love,*Perf.* am-a-vis'-se, to have loved,*Fut.* am-a-tū'-rus, to be about to love.<sup>1</sup> p. 18, R. 2.<sup>2</sup> *Incepta*, 2d Dec. Neut. from *inceptum*. § 60.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* a'-mans, *loving*, *G.* amantis,

*Fut.* am-a-tu'-rus, *about to love*.

## GERUND.

*G.* a-man'-di, *of loving*,

*D.* a-man'-do, *to or for loving*,

*A.* a-man'-dum, *loving*,

*A.* a-man'-do, *with, by or from loving*.

## SUPINE.

a-ma'-tum, *to love*.

## EXERCISE I.

*Imperative, Infinitive, etc.*

Ora veniam.

Muta sententiam.

Parâte convivium.

Errâre<sup>1</sup> est humanum.

Ille maturâvit supplicâre<sup>2</sup> Deos.

Video te maturantem.

Veniunt ad spectandum ludos.

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

*Latin words used.*

Paro, -âre, *to prepare*.

Amo, -âre, *to love*.

Let them prepare.

Hasten thou.

Boast ye.

To have loved.

About to love.

By hastening.

Matûro, -âre, *to hasten*.

Jacto, -âre, *to boast*.

For loving.

To boast.

Prepare ye for hastening.

Make haste to prepare.

Prepare ye a feast.

<sup>1</sup> *Errdre*; the infinitive is sometimes used as the nominative case to a verb.

<sup>2</sup> § 66.

## Passive Voice.

## INDICATIVE MODE

## Present Tense.

*Singular.*

1. a'-mor, *I am loved,*
2. a-mā'-ris or -re, *thou art loved,*
3. a-mā'-tur, *he is loved;*

*Plural.*

- a-mā'-mur, *we are loved,*
- a-mam'-ī-ni, *ye are loved,*
- a-man'-tur, *they are loved.*

## Imperfect.

*Singular.*

1. a-mā'-bar, *I was loved,*
2. am-a-bā'-ris or -re, *thou wast loved,*
3. am-a-bā'-tur, *he was loved;*

*Plural.*

1. am-a-bā'-mur, *we were loved,*
2. am-a-bam'-ī-ni, *ye were loved,*
3. am-a-ban'-tur, *they were loved.*

Future. *shall or will be.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-bor, *I shall be loved,*
2. a-mab'-s-ris or -re, *thou wilt be loved,*
3. a-mab'-ī-tur, *he will be loved;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mab'-ī-mur, *we shall be loved,*
2. am-a-bim'-ī-ni, *ye will be loved,*
3. am-a-bun'-tur, *they will be loved.*

Perfect. *have been or was.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus,\* -a, -um, *sum or fu'-i, I have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus, -a, -um, *es or fu-is'-ti, thou hast been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus, -a, -um, *est or fu'-it, he has been loved;*

---

\* The Perf. and Plup. Pass. are compound forms of the Perf. Pass. Part. and the verb *sum*; as, *amātus sum, amāta sum*. The participle is declined like *bonus*, -a, -um.

*Plural.*

1. a-mā'-ti su'-mus or fu'-i-mus, *we have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es'-tis or fu'-is'-tis, *ye have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sunt or fu'-e'-runt or -re, *they have been loved.*

*Pluperfect.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, *I had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras, *thou hadst been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat, *he had been loved ;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus, *we had been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis, *ye had been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant, *they had been loved.*

*Future Perfect. shall have been.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro, *I shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris, *thou wilt have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit, *he will have been loved ;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mā'-ti er'-i-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we shall have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti er'-i-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye will have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint, *they will have been loved.*

*Exercises on the Indicative Passive.*

**RULE.** The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the ablative.

**EXERCISE I.**

Libēri amantur a parentibus.<sup>1</sup>

Judīcor ab inimicis.<sup>1</sup>

Paries confirmabātur.

Equitātus hostium fugātus est.

Virtūte militum exercitus hostium superātus est.

Enna inundabitur vestro sanguine.

**EXERCISE II. (for writing).**

*English.*

*Latin to be corrected.*

The ships are tossed by the  
waves.

Navis jacto unda.

The Roman army was con-	Romānus exercitus sup̄ero (Pf;
quered by Hannibal,	ab Hannibāl. <sup>1</sup>
The Senate had been convened,	Senātus convōco.
The Persian empire was found-	Persicus imperium fundo (Pf;
ed by Cyrus,	ab Cyrus. <sup>1</sup>

EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).*Latin words used.*

## ACTIVE.

Vulnēro, -āre, *to wound.*Voco, -āre, *to call.*

He was wounded.

I have been wounded.

They will be called.

Ye had been called.

They shall have been called.

## PASSIVE.

Vulnēror, -āri, *to be wounded.*Vocor, -āri, *to be called.*

He is wounded.

We have been called.

They have been wounded.

We had been called.

They had been called.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*Singular.*

1. a'-mer *I may be loved,*
2. a-mē'-ris or -ēre, *thou mayest be loved,*
3. a-mē'-tur, *he may be loved;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mē'-mur, *we may be loved,*
2. a-mem'-ī-ni, *ye may be loved,*
3. a-men'-tur, *they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would or should be.**Singular.*

1. a-mā'-rer, *I might be loved,*
2. am-a-rē'-ris or -ēre, *thou mightest be loved,*
3. am-a-rē'-tur, *he might be loved;*

*Plural.*

1. am-a-rē'-mur, *we might be loved,*
2. am-a-rem'-ī-ni, *ye might be loved,*
3. am-a-ren'-tur, *they might be loved.*

Perfect. *may have.*

*Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, *I may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris, *thou mayest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit, *he may have been loved ;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus, *we may have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis, *ye may have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint, *they may have been loved.*

Pluperfect. *might, could, would or should have been.*

*Singular.*

1. a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, *I might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses, *thou mightest have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set, *he might have been loved ;*

*Plural.*

1. a-mā'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus, *we might have been loved,*
2. a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis, *ye might have been loved,*
3. a-mā'-ti es-sent or fu-is-sent, *they might have been loved.*

### *Exercises on the Subjunctive Passive.*

#### EXERCISE I.

Non dubito quin honorer<sup>1</sup> ab hominibus probis.

Cum hostes fugati essent, milites redierunt (returned) ad castra.

Cognoscis-ne<sup>2</sup> quantopere delectentur meo cantu?<sup>3</sup>

Nemo dubitat quin<sup>4</sup> terra inundata sit.

#### EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

*English.*

I do not doubt but that the orations of Cicero are admired by all learned men.

It remains that I may implore and entreat your forgiveness.

There was great fear lest the city should be seized by the Gauls.

<sup>1</sup> The subjunctive is often to be translated like the indicative mode in English; as, quin honorer, *but that I am honored.*

<sup>2</sup> Cognoscis-ne, *do you know?*

<sup>3</sup> § 106.

<sup>4</sup> The subjunctive is used after *ut, ne, quo* and *quin*.



If Cæsar had not been a tyrant, he might not have been assassinated.

*Latin to be corrected.*

Non dubito quin oratio Cicero admiror ab omnis vir doctus.

Reliquum est ut oro et obsecro tua venia.

Ingens erat timor ne urbs occupo (Impf. Subj.) a Galli.

Si Cæsar non sum tyrannus non trucidō (Plup. Subj.).

### EXERCISE III. (for the board).

*Latin words used.*

#### ACTIVE.

Supero, -are, to overcome, to conquer.

Inundo, -are, to overflow, to inundate.

Hostis, -is, an enemy.

#### PASSIVE.

Superor, -ari, -atus sum, to be overcome.

Inundor, -ari, to be inundated, to be overflowed.

Terra, -æ, the earth.

The enemy may be overcome.

The enemy might be conquered.

The earth may have been inundated.

The earth might be inundated.

The enemy might have been conquered.

### IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Singular.*

2. a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor, be thou loved,

3. a-mā'-tor, let him be loved;

*Plural.*

2. a-mam'-i-ni, be ye loved,

3. a-man'-tor, let them be loved.

### INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* a-mā'-ri, to be loved.

*Perf.* a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, to have been loved,

*Fut.* a-mā'-tum i'-ri to be about to be loved.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* a-mā'-tus *loved or having been loved,*

*Fut.* a-man'-dus, *to be loved.*

## SUPINE.

a-mā'-tu, *to be loved.*

## EXERCISE.

Terra arátor.

Maria navigator.

Omnes homines desidérant laudári.<sup>1</sup>

Ille erat dignus amári.<sup>1</sup>

Philosophia homines dissipátos convocávit in societátem  
vitæ.

Incredibile memorátu.<sup>2</sup>

*For the board.*

Laudo, -äre, *to praise.* Laudor, -äri, *to be praised.*

To be praised.

Let them be praised.

To have been praised.

Having been praised.

To be about to be praised.

To be praised.

Be ye praised.

## QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

1. How is the first conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the roots of *a-mo*? of *lau-do*? of *pug-no*?
3. How is the imperfect tense formed? the pluperfect?
4. Give the formation of the tenses in the indicative mode.
5. Give the formation of the tenses in the subjunctive mode.
6. Conjugate *amo* in the active voice. In the passive.
7. Decline each of the tenses in the indicative mode, active voice.
8. Decline the present tense, passive voice.
9. Decline the imperfect and future tenses, passive.
10. Decline the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect Ind., passive.
11. Decline the subjunctive present and imperfect, passive.
12. Decline the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive, passive.
13. How many participles in the active voice? How many in the passive voice? Name them.

---

<sup>1</sup> § 66.

<sup>2</sup> § 116. 6.

14. Beginning with *amo*, name the first person singular in each tense of the indicative mode, active and passive; of the subjunctive, active and passive.

## VOCABULARY.

- A**, prep. *from*, followed by the abl.  
**Ab**, prep. *from*, the same as *a*. *A* can stand only before words beginning with a consonant; *ab* stands before words beginning with either vowels or consonants.  
**Admiror**, -ari, -atus sum, *to admire*; it has no active form.  
**Agricōla**, -æ, *a husbandman*; from *ager*, *a field*, and *colo*, *to cultivate*.  
**Ambulo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to walk*.  
**Appropinquo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to approach* (ad and propinquo.)  
**Arbor**, -oris, *a tree*.  
**Aro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to plough*.  
**Cæsar**, -aris, *Cæsar* (a Roman general).  
**Campus**, -i, *a plain, an open field*.  
**Canis**, -is, m. and f. *a dog*.  
**Cantus**, -ûs, *singing*.  
**Castra**, -ôrum, *a camp*; used only in the plural with this signification. The Roman camp was made quadrangular with a trench and palisades before it.  
**Causa**, -æ, *cause*.  
**Cicero**, -onis, *Cicero* (the Roman orator).  
**Cognosco**, -ere, cognôvi, cognitum, *to know*.  
**Compāro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to compare*.  
**Confirmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to strengthen, to establish*.  
**Convoco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call together*.  
**Convivium**, -ii, n. *a feast*.  
**Cum** and **quum**, adv. *when*.  
**Cyrus**, -i, *Cyrus* (king of Persia).  
**Dedico**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to dedicate*.  
**Delecto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to delight*.  
**Delibero**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deliberate*.  
**Desidero**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to desire*.  
**Dies**, *a day*. See § 23.  
**Dii**, *the gods*. See p. 18. Rem 2.  
**Dignus**, -a, -um, *worthy*.  
**Diligentia**, -æ, *diligence*.  
**Dissipatus**, -a, -um, part. *scattered*, from *dissipo*, -are, -avi, -atum.  
**Dubito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to doubt*.  
**Enna**, -æ, *Enna* (a city in Sicily).  
**Equitatus**, -ûs, *cavalry*.  
**Erro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to err*.  
**Et**, conj. *and*.  
**Exercitus**, -ûs, *an army*.  
**Explico**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to unfold*.  
**Exploro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to examine*.  
**Frons**, -dis, f. *a leaf*.  
**Fugo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to rout*.  
**Fundo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to establish, to found*.  
**Galli**, -ôrum, *the Gauls*.  
**Hannibal**, -alis, *Hannibal* (a Carthaginian general).  
**Honoro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to respect*.  
**Hostis**, -is, m. and f. *an enemy*.  
**Ignavus**, -a, -um, *cowardly*; used as a noun, *a coward*.  
**Imperium**, -i, *empire*.  
**In**, prep. *in*.  
**Inceptum**, -i, *an undertaking*.  
**Incredibilis**, -is, -e, *strange*.

- Inimicus, m. *an enemy*.  
 Inundo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deluge*.  
 Jacto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cast, to toss, to boast*.  
 Judico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to judge*.  
 Latro, -ōnis, m. *a robber*.  
 Latro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to bark*.  
 Laudo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to praise*.  
 Libēri, -ōrum, *children*.  
 Ludus, -i, *game*.  
 Mare, -is, n. *the sea*; nom. plur. maria. [*en.*]  
 Maturo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten*.  
 Memōro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to relate*; memorātu, supine, *to be related*.  
 Minerva, -æ, *Minerva* (goddess of the arts).  
 Muto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to change*.  
 Navigo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to sail*.  
 Navis, -is, f. *a ship*.  
 Ne, adv. *lest, not*. *Ne*, when joined to a word, denotes that a question is asked.  
 Nemo, neminis, m. and f. *no one*.  
 Nemus, -ōris, n. *a grove*.  
 Non, adv. *not*.  
 Noster, nostra, nostrum, adj. pron. *our*.  
 Obsecro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to entreat*.  
 Occūpo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to take possession of*.  
 Omnis, -is, -c, *all, every*.  
 Oratio, -ōnis, f. *an oration*.  
 Oro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to pray*.  
 Parens, -entis, *a parent*.  
 Paries, -ētis, *a wall*.  
 Paro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to prepare*.  
 Patria, -æ, *one's native country*.  
 Persicus, -a, -um, *Persian*.  
 Philosophia, -æ, *philosophy*.  
 Probus, -a, -um, *honest*.  
 Pugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fight*.  
 Quantopere, adv. *how greatly*.  
 Quin, adv. *but that*.  
 Rediērunt, perf. tense, from red-eo, *they returned*.  
 Reliquum est, *it remains*.  
 Res, rei, f. *a thing*.  
 Romanus, -a, -um, *Roman*.  
 Sanguis, sanguinis, m. *blood*.  
 Secundo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to prosper*.  
 Senatus, -ūs, *a senate*.  
 Sententia, -æ, *an opinion, sentiment*.  
 Si, conj. *if*.  
 Societas, -tatis, f. *society*.  
 Specto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to view*.  
 Spiro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to blow*.  
 Supero, -are, -avi, -atum, *to conquer*.  
 Supplico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to supplicate*.  
 Templum, -i, n. *a temple*.  
 Tempus, -ōris, n. *time*.  
 Terra, -æ, *the earth*.  
 Tibēris, -is, m. *the river Tiber*.  
 Timor, -ōris, m. *fear*.  
 Trucido, -are, -avi, -atum, *to kill*.  
 Tuus, -a, -um, *thine, thy*.  
 Tyrannus, -i, *a tyrant*.  
 Unice, adv. *exceedingly*.  
 Urbs, urbis, f. *a city*.  
 Ut, conj. *that*.  
 Venia, -æ, *forgiveness*.  
 Veniunt, *they come*.  
 Ventus, -i, *the wind*.  
 Vester, vestra, vestrum, adj. pron. *your*.  
 Video, *I see*.  
 Vir, viri, *a man*.  
 Virtus, -tutis, f. *virtue, valor*.  
 Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call*.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

The second conjugation is distinguished by having *ē* long before *re* in the infinitive mode: as, video, vidēre; (*e* is long in quantity before *re*).

The second root of *regular verbs* in this conjugation ends in *u*, the third root in *itu*; as, habeo, habēre, *habŭ-i*, *habitu-m*.

The roots of the *irregular verbs* can be found in the dictionary.

Conjugate the following verbs and tell why they are in the second conjugation :

de'-be-o, -ēre, -ui, -itum,	ad-hib'-eo,
mo'-ne-o,	ha'-be-o
ter'-re-o,	tim'-e-o.

*Formation of tenses.*

ACTIVE VOICE, mo'-ne-o, *I admonish.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Mo'-ne-o,    mo-nē'-re,    mon'-ū-i,    mon'-i-tum.

First root.	Second root.	Third root.
mon-,	monu-,	mon-i-tu-.

## FIRST ROOT.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	moneo,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monēbam,
" <i>Fut.</i>	monēbo,
<i>Subj. Pres.</i>	moneam,
" <i>Impf.</i>	monērem,
<i>Imp. mode,</i>	mone,
<i>Inf. Pres.</i>	monēre,
<i>Part.</i>	monens,
<i>Gerund,</i>	monendi-,o-,um, etc.

## SECOND ROOT.

<i>Ind. Perf.</i>	monui,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuēram,
" <i>Fut. Pf.</i>	monuēro,
<i>Subj. Perf.</i>	monuērim,
" <i>Plup.</i>	monuīsem,
<i>Inf. Perf.</i>	monuisse.

## THIRD ROOT.

<i>Inf. Fut.</i>	monitūrus esse,
<i>Fut. Part.</i>	monitūrus,
<i>Supine,</i>	monitum.

PASSIVE VOICE, *mo'-ne-or, I am advised.*

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Mo'-ne-or,*                      *mo'-nē-ri,*                      *mon'-I-tus sum.*

#### FIRST ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* moneor,  
*" Impf.* monēbar,  
*" Fut.* monēbor,  
*Subj. Pres.* monear,  
*" Impf.* monērer,  
*Imp. mode,* monēre,  
*Inf. Pres.* moneri,  
*Fut. Part.* mependus.

#### THIRD ROOT.

*Ind. Perf.* monītus sum or fui,  
*" Plup.* monītus eram or fuēram,  
*" Fut. Pf.* monītus ero or futūro,  
*Subj. Perf.* monītus sim or fuērim,  
*" Plup.* monītus essem or fuissēam,  
*Inf. Perf.* monītus esse or fuisse,  
*" Fut.* monītum iri,  
*Perf. Part.* monītus.

### INFLECTION.

#### ACTIVE VOICE.

#### PASSIVE VOICE.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

##### Present Tense.

##### *I advise.*

*Sing.* *mo'-ne-o,*  
*mo'-nes,*  
*mo'-net;*  
*Plur.* *mo- nē'-mus,*  
*mo-nē'-tis,*  
*mo'-nent.*

##### *I am advised.*

*Sing.* *mo'-ne-or,*  
*mo-nē'-ris or -re,*  
*mo-nē'-tur;*  
*Plur.* *mo-nē'-mur,*  
*mo-nem'-I-ni,*  
*mo-nen'-tur.*

##### Imperfect.

##### *I was advising.*

*S.* *mo-nē'-bam,*  
*mo-nē'-bas,*  
*mo-nē'-bat;*  
*P.* *mon-e-ba'-mus,*  
*mon-e-ba'-tis,*  
*mo-nē'-bant.*

##### *I was advised.*

*S.* *mo-nē'-bar,*  
*mon-e-ba'-ris or -re,*  
*mon-e-ba'-tur;*  
*P.* *mon-e-ba'-mur,*  
*mon-e-bam'-I-ni,*  
*mon-e-ban'-tur.*

## Future.

*I shall or will advise.*

*S.* mo-nē'-bo,  
mo-nē'-bis,  
mo-nē'-bit;  
*P.* mo-neb'-ī-mus,  
mo-neb'-ī-tis,  
mo-nē'-bunt.

*I shall or will be advised.*

*S.* mo-nē'-bor,  
mo-neb'-ē-ris or -re,  
mo-neb'-ī-tur;  
*P.* mo-neb'-ī-mur,  
mon-e-bim'-ī-ni,  
mon-e-bun'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I advised or have advised.*

*S.* mon'-u-i,  
mon-u-is'-ti,  
mon'-u-it;  
*P.* mo-nu'-ī-mus,  
mon-u-is'-tis,  
mon-u-ē'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been advised.*

*S.* mon'-ī-tus sum or fu'-i,  
mon'-ī-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
mon'-ī-tus est or fu'-it;  
*P.* mon'-ī-ti su'-mus or fu'-ī-mus,  
mon'-ī-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
mon'-ī-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

## Pluperfect.

*I had advised.*

*S.* mo-nu'-ē-ram,  
mo-nu'-ē-ras,  
mo-nu'-ē-rat;  
*P.* mon-u-e-rā'-mus,  
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rant.

*I had been advised.*

*S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,  
mon'-ī-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,  
mon'-ī-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;  
*P.* mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
mon'-ī-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
mon'-ī-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have advised.*

*S.* mo-nu'-ē-ro,  
mo-nu'-ē-ris,  
mo-nu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* mon-u-er'-ī-mus,  
mon-u-er'-ī-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

*I shall have been advised.*

*S.* mon'-ī-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,  
mon'-ī-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,  
mon'-ī-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-mus or fu-er'-ī-mus,  
mon'-ī-ti er'-ī-tis or fu-er'-ī-tis,  
mon'-ī-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

*Exercises on the Indicative Mode.*

## EXERCISE I.

## ACTIVE.

Non me terret Catilina.  
Fabius me admonuit.

## PASSIVE.

Ego non terreor a Catilinā.  
Ego admonitus sum a Fa-  
bio.

Sup̄eri Turnum admonuē- rant.	Turnus admonītus erat a Sup̄eria.*
Vidi nullam sorōrum tuārum.	Nulla tuārum sorōrum visa est a me.
Terra movēbit.	Terra movebītur.
Scipio delēvit Carthaginem.	Carthāgo delēta est a Scip- ione.
Apes arcent ignāvos fucos.	Ignāvi fuci arcentur ab* apī- bus.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

*Rule for changing the Active Voice to the Passive.*—Make the object of the active form, the *nominative* for the *passive*—put the *nominative* in the *ablative*, with *a* or *ab*,—change the *verb* to the *passive* form.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
All the citizens abhorred Ca- tiline,	Omnis civis abhorreo Catilina.
Catiline was abhorred by all the citizens,	Catilina ( <i>make the change accord- ing to the rule.</i> )
You will increase your posses- sions,	Augeō tuus possessio.
Your possessions will be in- creased,	
The anchor holds the ship,	Ancōra teneo navia.
The ship is held by the anchor.	

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*I may or can advise.*

S. mo'-ne-am,  
mo'-ne-as,  
mo'-ne-at;  
P. mo-ne-a'-mus,  
mo-ne-a'-tis,  
mo'-ne-ant.

*I may or can be advised.*

S. mo'-ne-ar,  
mo-ne-a'-ris or -re,  
mo-ne-a'-tur;  
P. mo-ne-a'-mur,  
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,  
mo-ne-an'-tur.

\* The preposition *a* or *ab* is followed by the *ablative*; *a* stands before words beginning with consonants; *ab*, before words beginning with vowels or consonants.



## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would or should advise.*

S. mo-nē'-rem,  
mo-nē'-res,  
mo-nē'-ret;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,  
mon-e-rē'-tis,  
mo-nē'-rent

*I might, could, would or should be advised.*

S. mo-nē'-rer,  
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-rē'-tur;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,  
mon-e-rem'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have advised.*

S. mo-nu'-ē-rim,  
mo-nu'-ē-ris,  
mo-nu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

*I may have been advised.*

S. mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have advised.*

S. mon-u-is'-sem,  
mon-u-is'-ses,  
mon-u-is'-set;  
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,  
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,  
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would or should have been advised.*

S. mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
P. mon'-i-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

*Exercises on the Subjunctive Mode.*

## EXERCISE I.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

Accidit ut te vidērem.

Si jussisses<sup>1</sup> ego paruissem.Livius narrat, quantam seditionem Romāni populi movērint<sup>2</sup>Accidit ut tu viderēris a me. Si ego jussus essem<sup>1</sup> a te, paruissem.Livius narrat quantam seditionem ta sit<sup>2</sup> a populo Romāno.<sup>1</sup> Jubeo.<sup>2</sup> Moveo.

Uterque exerceat <sup>1</sup> eam ar- tem, quam scit.	Ea ars quam scit (which he knows), <sup>2</sup> exerceatur ab utrôque.
--	--

EXERCISE II. (*for the board*).

He may advise. He may be advised. We might advise. They might be advised. Ye may have advised. Ye may have been advised. I should have advised. I should have been advised.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Advise thou.**Be thou advised.*

*S.* mo'-ne or mo-nē'-to,  
mo-nē'-to;

*P.* mo-nē'-te or mon-e-tū'-te,  
mo-nen'-to.

*S.* mo-nē'-re or mo-nē'-tor,  
mo-nē'-tor;

*P.* mo-nem'-i-ni,  
mo-nen'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* mo-nē'-re, *to advise.**Perf.* mon-u-is'-se, *to have advised,*

*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, *to be*  
*about to advise.*

*Pres.* mo-nē'-ri, *to be advised,*

*Perf.* mon'-i-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,  
*to have been advised,*

*Fut.* mon'-i-tum i'-ri, *to be about*  
*to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* mo'-nens, *advising.*

*Fut.* mon-i-tū'-rus, *about to ad-*  
*vise.*

*Perf.* mon'-i-tus, *advised.*

*Fut.* mo-nen'-dus, *to be advised.*

## GERUND.

G. mo-nen'-di, *of advising,*D. mo-nen'-do, *for, etc.*

A. mo-nen'-dum,

A. mo-nen'-do.

## SUPINES.

mon'-i-tum, *to advise.*| mon'-i-tu, *to be advised.*<sup>1</sup> "Let each one practice."<sup>2</sup> "Let that art, which he knows, be practised"

*Exercise on the Imperative, Infinitive, etc.*

## ACTIVE.

Adhibete diligentiam.  
 Persuade populo parere legibus.  
 Socræus dicitur (is said) habuisse formosissimam filiam.  
 Ille tenens lora vehitur (is drawn) in curru.  
 Tempus exercendi.

## PASSIVE.

Diligentia adhibetor.  
 Populi persuadentor parere legibus.  
 Cræsus cupit (desires) haberi (to be esteemed) beatissimus omnium hominum.  
 Tu admonitus, vita (shun) ejus exemplum.  
 Deus est parendus.

## QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. What are the roots of regular verbs of this conjugation?
2. Name the tenses derived from the first and second roots, in the active voice.
3. What tenses are formed from the first root in the passive voice? From the third root?
4. Decline the perfect passive, subjunctive. The pluperfect sub.
5. How many participles in the active voice? How many in the passive? What are they?

## VOCABULARY.

Accidit, impers. verb, <i>it happened.</i>	Fabius, -ii, <i>Fabius.</i>
Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to use.</i>	Filia, -æ, f. <i>daughter.</i>
Admoneo, -ere, ui, -itum, <i>to admonish.</i>	Formosus, -a, -um, <i>handsome.</i>
Apis, -is, f. <i>a bee.</i>	Fucus, -i, m. <i>a drone.</i>
Arceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to drive away.</i>	Habeo, -ere, habui, habitum, <i>to have.</i>
Ara, artis, f. <i>art.</i>	Habeor, -eri, habitus sum, pass. voice of habeo, <i>to be held, to be esteemed.</i>
Beatus, -a, -um, <i>happy.</i>	Ignavus, -a, -um, <i>idle, sluggish.</i>
Carthago, -inis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Is, ea, id, <i>he, she, it, that.</i>
Catilina, -æ, <i>Catiline.</i>	Jubeo, -ere, jussi, jussum, <i>to command.</i>
Cræsus, -i, <i>Cræsus.</i>	Lex, legis, f. <i>law.</i>
Cupit, <i>he desires.</i>	Livius, ii, <i>Livy.</i>
Currus, -us, m. <i>a chariot.</i>	Lorum, -i, n. <i>a rein,</i>
Deleo, -ere, -evi, -etum, <i>to destroy.</i>	Lora, -orum, n. <i>reins.</i>
Deus, -i, <i>God.</i>	Moveo, -ere, movi, motum, <i>to move, to excite.</i>
Dicitur, <i>it is said.</i>	Narro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relate,</i>
Diligentia, -æ, <i>diligence.</i>	Pareo, -ere, parui, paritum, <i>to obey.</i>
Exemplum, -i, n. <i>example.</i>	
Exerceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to practise, to exercise.</i>	

Persuadeo, -ere, persuasi, persuasum, <i>to persuade.</i>	Sup̄eri, -ōrum, 2d dec.pl. <i>the gods.</i>
Populus, -i, m. <i>people.</i>	Tempus, -ōris, n. <i>time.</i>
Quantus, -a, -um, <i>how great.</i>	Teneo, -ere, tenui, tentum, <i>to hold.</i>
Romanus, -a, -um, <i>Roman.</i>	Terra, -æ, <i>the earth.</i> [en.]
Schœneus, -i, <i>Schœneus.</i>	Terreo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to fright-</i>
Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio, (a Roman general).</i> [4th conj.]	Turnus, -i, <i>Turnus.</i>
Scit, 3d pers. sing. ind. <i>he knows,</i>	Veho, -ere, vixi, vectum, <i>to draw.</i>
Seditio, -ōnis, f. <i>a sedition.</i>	Uterque, utraque, utrumque, <i>each one.</i>
Sporor, -ōris, <i>a sister.</i>	Video, -ere, vidi, visum, <i>to see.</i>
	Vito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to shun.</i>

## THIRD CONJUGATION.

The third conjugation is distinguished by *ĕ* short before *re* in the infinitive ; as, *rego, regĕre.*

Verbs of this conjugation form the second and third roots variously ; as,

Rego,	regĕre,	rex i,	rectum,	<i>to rule.</i>
Lego,	legĕre,	leg i,	lectum,	<i>to r. d.</i>
Facio,	facĕre,	feci,	factum,	<i>to do, to make</i>
Fluo,	fluĕre,	flux i,	fluxum,	<i>to flow.</i>
Arguo,	arguĕre,	argui,	argŭtum,	<i>to prove.</i>

*Formation of Tenses.*ACTIVE VOICE, *rego, I rule.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re'-go,	reg'-ĕ-re,	rex'-i,	rec -tum.
---------	------------	---------	-----------

<i>First root.</i>	<i>Second root.</i>	<i>Third root.</i>
Reg-,	rex-,	rectu-.

## FIRST ROOT.

Ind. Pres.	rego,
" Impf.	regĕbam,
" Fut.	regam,

7

## SECOND ROOT.

Ind. Perf.	rex i,
" Plup.	rexĕram,
" Fut. Pf.	rexĕro,

*Subj. Pres.* regam,  
*" Impf.* regērem,  
*Imp. mode,* rege,  
*Inf. mode,* regere,  
*Participle,* regens,  
*Gerund, G.* regendi,  
*D.* regendo, etc.

*Subj. Perf.* rexerim,  
*" Plup.* rexissem,  
*Inf. Perf.* rexisse.  
 THIRD ROOT.  
*Inf. Fut.* recturus esse,  
*Fut. Part.* recturus,  
*Supine,* rectum.

### PASSIVE VOICE, regor, *I am ruled.*

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Re'-gor,

re'-gi,

rec'-tus sum.

## FIRST ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* regor,  
*" Impf.* regēbar,  
*" Fut.* regar,  
*Subj. Pres.* regar,  
*" Impf.* regērer,  
*Inf. Pres.* regi,  
*Imp. mode,* regere,  
*Fut. Part.* regendus.

## THIRD ROOT.

*Ind. Perf.* rectus sum or fui,  
*" Plup.* rectus eram or fuēram,  
*" Fut. Pf.* rectus ero or fuēro,  
*Subj. Perf.* rectus sim or fuērim,  
*" Plup.* rectus essem or fuisset,  
*Inf. Perf.* rectus esse or fuisse,  
*" Fut.* rectum tri,  
*Perf. Part.* rectus,  
*Supine,* rectu.

### INFLECTION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

#### INDICATIVE MODE.

##### Present Tense.

*I rule.*

*Sing.* re'-go,  
 re'-gis,  
 re'-git;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mus,  
 reg'-i-tis,  
 re'-gunt.

*I am ruled.*

*Sing.* re'-gor,  
 reg'-ē-ris or re,  
 reg'-i-tur;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mur,  
 re-gim'-'i-ni,  
 re-gun'-'tur.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I was ruling.*

S. re-gé/-bam,  
re-gé/-bas,  
re-gé/-bat;  
P. reg-e-bá/-mus,  
reg-e-bá/-tis,  
re-gé/-bant.

*I was ruled.*

S. re-gé/-bar,  
reg-e-bá/-ris or -re,  
reg-e-bá/-tur;  
P. reg-e-bá/-mur,  
reg-e-bam/-i-ni,  
reg-e-ban/-tur.

Future.

*I shall or will rule.*

S. re/-gam,  
re/-ges,  
re/-get;  
P. re-gé/-mus,  
re-gé/-tis,  
re/-gent.

*I shall, or will be ruled.*

S. re/-gar,  
re-gé/-ris or -re,  
re-gé/-tur;  
P. re-gé/-mur,  
re-gem/-i-ni,  
re-gen/-tur.

Perfect.

*I ruled or have ruled.*

S. rex/-i,  
rex-is/-ti,  
rex/-it;  
P. rex/-i-mus,  
rex-is/-tis,  
rex-é/-runt or -re.

*I was or have been ruled.*

S. rec/-tus sum or fu/-i,  
rec/-tus es or fu-is/-ti,  
rec/-tus est or fu/-it;  
P. rec/-ti su/-mus or fu/-i-mus,  
rec/-ti estis or fu-is/-tis,  
rec/-ti sunt or fu-é/-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had ruled.*

S. rex/-é-ram,  
rex/-é-ras,  
rex/-é-rat;  
P. rex-e-rá/-mus,  
rex-e-rá/-tis,  
rex/-é-rant.

*I had been ruled.*

S. rec/-tus e/-ram or fu/-é-ram,  
rec/-tus e/-ras or fu/-é-ras,  
rec/-tus e/-rat or fu/-é-rat;  
P. rec/-ti e-rá/-mus or fu-e-rá/-mus,  
rec/-ti e-rá/-tis or fu-e-rá/-tis,  
rec/-ti e/-rant or fu/-é-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have ruled.*

S. rex/-é-ro,  
rex/-é-ris,  
rex/-é-rit;

*I shall have been ruled.*

S. rec/-tus e/-ro or fu/-é-ro,  
rec/-tus e/-ris or fu/-é-ris,  
rec/-tus e/-rit or fu/-é-rit;

## ACTIVE.

*P.* rex-er'-I-mus,  
rex-er'-I-tis,  
rex'-ē-rint.

## PASSIVE.

*P.* rec'-ti er'-I-mus or fu-er'-I-mus,  
rec'-ti er'-I-tis or fu-er'-I-tis,  
rec'-ti e'-runt or fu-ē'-rint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*I may or can rule.*

*S.* re'-gam,  
re'-gas,  
re'-gat;  
*P.* re-gā'-mus,  
re-gā'-tis,  
re'-gant.

*I may or can be ruled.*

*S.* re'-gar,  
re-gā'-ris or -re,  
re-gā'-tur;  
*P.* re-gā'-mur,  
re-gam'-I-ni,  
re-gan'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or  
should rule.*

*S.* reg'-ē-rem,  
reg'-ē-res,  
reg'-ē-ret;  
*P.* reg-e-rē'-mus,  
reg-e-rē'-tis,  
reg'-ē-rent.

*I might, could, would, or  
should be ruled.*

*S.* reg'-ē-rer,  
reg-e-rē'-ris or -re,  
reg-e-rē'-tur;  
*P.* reg-e-rē'-mur,  
reg-e-rem'-I-ni,  
reg-e-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have ruled.*

*S.* rex'-ē-rim,  
rex'-ē-ris,  
rex'-ē-rit;  
*P.* rex-er'-I-mus,  
rex-er'-I-tis,  
rex'-ē-rint.

*I may have been ruled.*

*S.* rec'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
rec'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
rec'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* rec'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-I-mus,  
rec'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-I-tis,  
rec'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would  
or should have ruled.*

*S.* rex-is'-sem,  
rex-is'-ses,  
rex-is'-set;  
*P.* rex-is-sē'-mus,  
rex-is-sē'-tis,  
rex-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would or should  
have been ruled.*

*S.* rec'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
rec'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
rec'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
*P.* rec'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
rec'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
rec'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Rule thou.*

*S.* re'-ge or reg'-i-to,  
reg'-i-to;  
*P.* reg'-i-te or reg-i-tō'-te,  
re-gun'-to.

*Be thou ruled.*

*S.* reg'-ē-re or reg'-i-tor,  
reg'-i-tor;  
*P.* re-gim'-i-ni,  
re-gun'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* reg'-ē-re, *to rule.*  
*Perf.* rex-is'-se, *to have ruled.*  
*Fut.* rec-tū'-rus es-se, *to be about*  
*to rule.*

*Pres.* re'-gi, *to be ruled.*  
*Perf.* rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,  
*to have been ruled.*  
*Fut.* rec'-tum i'-ri, *to be about to*  
*be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* re' gens, *ruling.*  
*Fut.* rec-tū'-rus, *about to rule.*

*Perf.* rec'-tus, *ruled.*  
*Fut.* re-gen'-dus, *to be ruled.*

GERUND.

*G.* re-gen'-di, *of ruling,*  
*D.* re-gen'-do, *etc.*  
*A.* re-gen'-dum,  
*A.* re-gen'-do.

SUPINES.

rec'-tum, *to rule.*

rec'-tu, *to be ruled.*

*Exercises on the third Conjugation.—Indicative Mode.*

EXERCISE I.

Discipūli Cicerōnis oratiōnes legunt.	Oratiōnes Cicerōnis leguntur a discipūlis.
Silānus sententiam dixit <sup>1</sup> (declared).	Sententia dicta est <sup>1</sup> a Silāno.
Tityrus capellas agēbat.	Capellæ agebantur a Tityro.

<sup>1</sup> dico.



Unde accepisti<sup>1</sup> anulū?<sup>2</sup>

Sabina amisit<sup>3</sup> istum<sup>3</sup> anulū.

Unde iste anulū acceptus est?<sup>1</sup>

Iste anulū amissus est<sup>3</sup> a Sabina.

### EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).

*English.*

*Latin to be corrected.*

Have you read the orations of Cicero?

Lego-ne (Perf.) oratio (Acc.) Cicero?

Have the orations of Cicero been read by you?

Oratio (Nom.) Cicero lego (Perf. Pass.) a tu (Abl.)?

Cæsar had sent the cavalry, The cavalry had been sent by Cæsar.

Cæsar mitto equitatus. Equitatus mitto ab Cæsar.

The civil war followed the servile war,

Civilis bellum succedo (Perf.) servilis bellum.

The servile war was followed by the civil war,

(Change the Latin from the active according to the rule.)

### EXERCISE III. (*for the board*).

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Lego, -ere, legi, lectum, *to read*.

Legor, legi, lectus sum, *to be read*.

Liber, libri, *a book*.

Epistola, -æ, *a letter*.

I have read the book.

The book has been read by me.

The boy (puer) reads the book. A friend (amicus) may read the letter.

The book is read by the boy. The letter may be read by a friend.

### *Subjunctive Mode.*

#### EXERCISE I.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Omnes suadent ut ille instruat copias.

Omnes suadent ut copiae instruantur.

Rex imperavit, ut illi deducerent copias. (that they).

Rex imperavit ut copiae deducerentur.

<sup>1</sup> accipio.

<sup>2</sup> amitto.

<sup>3</sup> iste, ista, istud.

Alexander, quum interomis-  
set<sup>1</sup> Clitum, vix manus (Acc.)  
a se abstinuit.

What is the subject nom. of *ab-*  
*stinuit*?

Cæsar, quum Pompeius inter-  
emptus esset,<sup>1</sup> dicitur fu-  
disse<sup>2</sup> lacrymas.

What is the subject nom. of *di-*  
*citur*?

### EXERCISE II. (for writing).

English.

Latin to be corrected.

I advise you to read (*that you*  
*read*) the book,

I advise that the book be read  
by you,

I desired that my father would  
write the letter,

I desired that the letter might  
be written by my father,

Moneo, ut lego (Subj. Pres.) li-  
ber.

Monco, ut liber lego (Sub. Pres.)  
a tu.

Rogo, ut pater scribo epistola.

[The subj. mode is used after *ut*.]

Rogo ut epistola scribo a pater.

[In what tense will you put *scribo* ?]

### Infinitive Mode, etc.

#### EXERCISE III.

##### ACTIVE.

Jugurtha jussus est<sup>3</sup> ab senatu  
discedere Italiâ (*from It-*  
*aly*).

Albinus maturat bellum con-  
ficere.

Senatus misit Pompeium ad  
conficiendum bellum.

Homines missi sunt<sup>7</sup> oraculum  
consultum.

##### PASSIVE.

Omnia (*all things*) non possunt  
effici<sup>4</sup> ab pecuniâ.

Nemo cupit contemni.

Memorable dictu.<sup>5</sup>  
Dædalus, in custodiam con-  
jectus, sibi alas aptavit<sup>6</sup> et  
avolavit.

Horribile dictu.<sup>5</sup>

#### QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. How is the third conjugation distinguished?
2. What are the principal parts of *rego*?
3. Name the roots of *rego*.
4. What parts are formed from the first root?
5. What from the second root?—third root?

<sup>1</sup> interīmo.

<sup>2</sup> fundo.

<sup>3</sup> jubeo.

<sup>4</sup> efficio.

<sup>5</sup> dico.

<sup>6</sup> Sibi alas aptavit, *he fitted wings to himself*.

<sup>7</sup> mitto, *missi sunt*, Perf. Pass.

6. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the first root.
7. Decline the tenses, active and passive, formed from the second root.
8. Name the participles in the active voice;—in the passive voice.
9. Give the inflections of *rego* in the active voice.
10. Give the inflections in the passive voice.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

## ACTIVE.

*Rego, regere, rexi, rectum, to rule.*  
*Duco, ducere, duxi, ductum, to lead.*  
*Rex, regis, a king.*  
*Juste, justly.*  
 The king rules.  
 The shepherd leads his flock.  
 The king would rule.  
 The shepherd was leading his flock.  
 Rule justly, O king.  
 The king will rule.

## PASSIVE.

*Regor, regi, rectus sum.*  
*Ducor, duci, ductus sum, I am led.*  
*Pastor, -oris, a shepherd.*  
*Pecus, -oris (Neut.), a flock.*  
 The people are ruled.  
 The flock is led by the shepherd.  
 The flock would be led.  
 The people have been ruled.  
 Let the flock be led.  
 The flock will be led.

## VOCABULARY.

*Abstineo, -ere, -ui, to keep off.*  
*Accipio, -ere, accēpi, acceptum, to receive.*  
*Ad, prop. to. [lead.*  
*Ago, -ere, -egi, actum, to drive, to Ala, -æ, a wing.*  
*Albinus, -i, Albinus.*  
*Alexander, -dri, Alexander.*  
*Amitto, -ere, amisi, amissum, to lose.*  
*Anulus, -i, a ring.*  
*Ap̄t, -are, -avi, -atum, to fit.*  
*Avolo, -are, -avi, -atum, to fly away.*  
*Bellum, -i, war.*  
*Capella, -æ, a kid.*  
*Civilis, -is, -e, civil.*  
*Clitus, -i, Clitus (a familiar friend of Alexander).*

*Conficio, -ere, confēci, confectum, to finish.*  
*Conjicio, -ere, conjēci, conjectum, to throw.*  
*Consulo, -ere, consului, consultum, to consult.*  
*Contemno, -ere, contempsī, contemptum, to despise.*  
*Copiæ, -arum, troops, forces.*  
*Cupio, -ere, -ivi, -itum, to desire.*  
*Custodia, -æ, guard, prison.*  
*Dædalus, -i, Dædalus.*  
*Deduco, -ere, deduxi, deductum, to lead out.*  
*Dico, -ere, dixi, dictum, to say.*  
*Discēdo, -ere, discessi, discessum, to depart.*  
*Discipulus, -i, m. a scholar.*

<b>Efficio</b> , -ēre, <b>effēci</b> , <b>effectum</b> , <i>to do, to effect.</i>	<b>Non</b> , adv. <i>not.</i>
<b>Epistōla</b> , -æ, <i>a letter.</i>	<b>Omnia</b> , from <b>omnis</b> , <i>all (things)</i>
<b>Fundo</b> , -ēre, <b>fudi</b> , <b>fusum</b> , <i>to pour out, to shed.</i>	<b>Oracŭlum</b> , -i, <i>an oracle.</i>
<b>Horribilis</b> , -is, -e, <i>dreadful.</i>	<b>Pater</b> , <b>patris</b> , <i>a father.</i>
<b>Ille</b> , <b>illā</b> , <b>illud</b> , <i>he, she, it, that.</i>	<b>Pecunia</b> , -æ, <i>money.</i>
<b>Impēro</b> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to command.</i>	<b>Pompeius</b> , -ii, <i>Pompey.</i>
<b>Instruo</b> , -ēre, <b>instruxi</b> , <b>instructum</b> , <i>to put in array.</i>	<b>Possunt</b> , <i>they are able.</i>
<b>Interimo</b> , -ēre, -emi. -emptum, <i>to kill.</i>	<b>Quum</b> or <b>cŭm</b> , <i>when.</i>
<b>Iste</b> , <b>ista</b> , <b>istud</b> , <i>that.</i>	<b>Rex</b> , <b>regis</b> , <i>a king.</i>
<b>Italia</b> , -æ, <i>Italy.</i>	<b>Rogo</b> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to entreat.</i>
<b>Jubeo</b> , -ēre, <b>jussi</b> , <b>jussum</b> , <i>to command.</i>	<b>Sabina</b> , -æ, <i>Sabina.</i>
<b>Lacryma</b> , -æ, <i>a tear.</i>	<b>Scribo</b> , -ēre, <b>scripsi</b> , <b>scriptum</b> , <i>to write.</i>
<b>Lego</b> , -ēre, <b>legi</b> , <b>lectum</b> , <i>to read.</i>	<b>Senātus</b> , -ūs, <i>the Senate.</i>
<b>Liber</b> , -bri, <i>a book.</i>	<b>Servilis</b> , -is, -e, <i>servile.</i>
<b>Manus</b> , -ūs, <i>a hand.</i>	<b>Silānus</b> , -i, <i>Silanus.</i>
<b>Memorabilis</b> , -is, -e, <i>memorable.</i>	<b>Suadeo</b> , -ēre, <b>suasi</b> , <b>suasum</b> , <i>to persuade.</i>
<b>Mitto</b> , -ēre, <b>misi</b> , <b>missum</b> , <i>to send.</i>	<b>Succēdo</b> , -ēre, <b>successi</b> , <b>successum</b> , <i>to follow.</i>
<b>Moneo</b> , -ēre, <b>monui</b> , <b>monitum</b> , <i>to admonish, to advise.</i>	<b>Sui</b> , gen. (acc. <b>se</b> ) <i>of himself.</i>
	<b>Tityrus</b> , -i, <i>Tityrus.</i>
	<b>Unde</b> , adv. <i>whence.</i>
	<b>Ut</b> , conj. <i>that.</i>
	<b>Vix</b> , adv. <i>scarcely.</i>

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The fourth conjugation is distinguished by *i* long before *-e* in the infinitive.

In regular verbs the second root ends in *iv*; the third root in *itu*.

<b>Audīo</b> ,	<b>audire</b> ,	<b>audīvī</b> ,	<b>audītum</b> ,	<i>to hear.</i>
<b>Munio</b> ,	<b>munire</b> ,	<b>munīvī</b> ,	<b>munītum</b> ,	<i>to fortify.</i>
<b>Dormio</b> ,	<b>dormire</b> ,	<b>dormīvī</b> ,	<b>dormītum</b> ,	<i>to sleep.</i>

## Formation of Tenses.

ACTIVE VOICE, **au'-di-o**, *I hear.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<b>au'-di-o</b> ,	<b>au-di'-re</b> ,	<b>au-di'-vi</b> ,	<b>au-di'-tum</b> .

## First root.

Aud-,

## Second root.

audiv-,

## Third root.

auditu-.

## FIRST ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* audio,  
*" Impf.* audiebam,  
*" Fut.* audiam,  
*Subj. Pres.* audiam,  
*" Impf.* audirem,  
*Inf. mode,* audire,  
*Imp. mode,* audi,  
*Pres. Part.* audiens,  
*Gerund, G.* audiendi,  
*D.* audiendo, etc.

## SECOND ROOT.

*Ind. Perf.* audivi,  
*" Plup.* audiveram,  
*" Fut. Pf.* audivero,  
*Subj. Perf.* audiverim,  
*" Plup.* audivissem,  
*Inf. Perf.* audivisse.

## THIRD ROOT.

*Inf. Fut.* auditurus esse,  
*Fut. Part.* auditurus,  
*Supine,* auditum.

PASSIVE VOICE, au'-di-or, *I am heard.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

## Pres. Ind.

Au'-di-or,

## Pres. Inf.

au-di'-ri,

## Perf. Ind.

au-di'-tus sum.

## FIRST ROOT.

*Ind. Pres.* auditor,  
*" Impf.* audiebar,  
*" Fut.* audiar,  
*Subj. Pres.* audiar,  
*" Impf.* audirer,  
*Inf. Pres.* audiri,  
*Imp. mode,* audire,  
*Fut. Part.* audiendus.

## THIRD ROOT.

*Ind. Perf.* auditus sum or fui,  
*" Plup.* auditus eram or fuëram,  
*" Fut. Pf.* auditus ero or fuëro,  
*Subj. Perf.* auditus sim or fuërim,  
*" Plup.* auditus essem or fuëissem,  
*Inf. Perf.* auditus esse or fuisse,  
*" Fut.* auditum iri,  
*Perf. Part.* auditus,  
*Supine,* auditu.

## INFLECTION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*I hear.*

*S.* au'-di-o,  
 au'-dis,  
 au'-dit;  
*P.* au-di'-mus,  
 au-di'-tis,  
 au'-di-unt.

*I am heard.*

*S.* au'-di-or,  
 au-di'-ris or -re,  
 au-di'-tur;  
*P.* au-di'-mur,  
 au-dim'-i-ni,  
 au-di-un'-tur.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Imperfect.

*I was hearing.*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bam,  
au-di-ē'-bas,  
au-di-ē'-bat;  
*P.* au-di-e-bā'-mus,  
au-di-e-bā'-tis,  
au-di-ē'-bant.

*I was heard*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bar,  
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -re,  
au-di-e-bā'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-e-bā'-mur,  
au-di-e-bam'-I-ni,  
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

## Future.

*I shall or will hear.*

- S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-es,  
au'-di-et;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mus,  
au-di-ē'-tis,  
au'-di-ent.

*I shall or will be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ē'-tur;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mur,  
au-di-em'-I-ni,  
au-di-en'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-vi,  
au-di-vis'-ti  
au-dī'-vit;  
*P.* au-div'-I-mus,  
au-di-vis'-tis,  
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

*I have been or was heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
au-dī'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
au-dī'-tus est or fu'-it;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti su'-mus or fu'-I-mus,  
au-dī'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
au-dī'-ti sunt or fu-ē'-runt or -re.

## Pluperfect.

*I had heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,  
au-div'-ē-ras,  
au-div'-ē-rat;  
*P.* au-di-ve-rā'-mus,  
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rant.

*I had been heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
au-dī'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ro,  
au-div'-ē-ris,  
au-div'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-di-ver'-I-mus,  
au-di-ver'-I-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rint.

*I shall have been heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ē-ris,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ē-rit;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti er'-I-mus or fu-er'-I-mus,  
au-dī'-ti er'-I-tis or fu-er'-I-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ē-rint.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*I may or can hear.*

*S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-as,  
au'-di-at ;  
*P.* au-di-a'-mus,  
au-di-a'-tis,  
au'-di-ant.

*I may or can be heard*

*S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-a'-ris or -re  
au-di-a'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-a'-mur,  
au-di-am'-i-ni,  
au-di-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would or should hear.*

*S.* au-di'-rem,  
au-di'-res,  
au-di'-ret ;  
*P.* au-di-ré'-mus,  
au-di-ré'-tis,  
au-di'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be heard.*

*S.* au-di'-rer,  
au-di-ré'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ré'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-ré'-mur,  
au-di-rem'-i-ni,  
au-di-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have heard.*

*S.* au-div -é-rim,  
au-div'-é-ris,  
au-div'-é-rit ;  
*P.* au-di-ver'-i-mus,  
au-di-ver'-i-tis,  
au-div'-é-rint.

*I may have been heard.*

*S.* au-di'-tus sim or fu'-é-rim,  
au-di'-tus sis or fu'-é-ris,  
au-di'-tus sit or fu'-é-rit ;  
*P.* au-di'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
au-di'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
au-di'-ti sint or fu'-é-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would or should have heard.*

*S.* au-di-vis'-sem,  
au-di-vis'-ses,  
au-di-vis'-set ;  
*P.* au-di-vis-sé'-mus,  
au-di-vis-sé'-tis,  
au-di-vis'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

*S.* au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;  
*P.* au-di'-ti es-sé'-mus or fu-is-sé'-mus,  
au-di'-ti es-sé'-tis or fu-is-sé'-tis,  
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*Hear thou.**Be thou heard.*

*S.* au-di' or au-di'-to  
au-di'-to ;  
*P.* au-di'-te or au-di-tŕ'-te,  
au-di-un'-to.

*S.* au-di'-re or au-di'-tor,  
au-di'-tor ;  
*P.* au-dim'-i-ni,  
au-di-un'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* au-di'-re, *to hear.*  
*Perf.* au-di-vis'-se, *to have heard,*  
*Fut.* au-di-tŕ'-rus es'-se, *to be*  
*about to hear.*

*Pres.* au-di'-ri, *to be heard,*  
*Perf.* au-di'-tus es'-se, or fu-is'-  
se, *to have been heard,*  
*Fut.* au-di'-tum i'-ri, *to be about*  
*to be heard.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* au'-di-ens, *hearing,* | *Perf.* au-di'-tus, *heard,*  
*Fut.* au-di-tŕ'-rus, *about to hear.* | *Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, *to be heard.*

## GERUND.

*G.* au-di-en'-di, *of hearing,*  
*D.* au-di-en'-do, etc.  
*A.* au-di-en'-dum,  
*A.* au-di-en'-do.

## SUPINES.

au-di'-tum, *to hear.* | au-di'-tu, *to be heard.*

*Exercises on the fourth Conjugation. — Indicative Mode.*

## EXERCISE I.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

<p>Audis-ne istam vocem? Non ineptio sed dormio. Unde linguæ Latinæ scientiam hausisti?<sup>1</sup> Hausi hujus linguæ scientiam ex Cicerōne ipso.</p>	<p>Vox auditur. Vox-ne audiebatur? Unde scientia linguæ Latinæ hausta est? ate? Scientia hauritur e diligen- ti lectione librōrum.</p>
--	--

<sup>1</sup> haurio



Italiam (Acc.) natūra muniv- erat.	Italia munita erat <sup>1</sup> a na- tūrā.
Cupio dormire.	Cupio audiri.

EXERCISE II. (*for writing*).*Active voice.**English.**Latin to be corrected.*

Whence have you come?	Unde venio?
I found the ring in the street,	Invenio anūlus in platea (Abl.).
But when did you find the ring?	Quando verò invenio anūlus?
He might have fortified the place,	Ille munio (Plup. Subj.) locus.
He will instruct the youth,	Ille erudio adolescens.

*Passive voice.*

The cause has been discovered,	Causa invenio.
The ring was found in the street,	Anūlus invenio in platea.
The ring will be found to-day,	Anūlus invenio hodie.
The place might have been for- tified,	Locus munio. [In what tense will you put <i>munio</i> ?]
The youth will be instructed,	Adolescens erudio.

## EXERCISE III.

*Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive Mode.—Active voice.*

Qui fit (how does it happen) ut meæ litæ non veniant?  
 Legati Appiani reddiderunt<sup>2</sup> mihi volumē plenum querelā  
 iniquissimæ, quod eorum ædificationem impedivissem.  
 Pythia respondit ut mœnibus ligneis illi se munirent.  
 Audi, Jupiter, audi, tu populus Albānus, jubes me ferire  
 fœdus<sup>3</sup> cum populo Romāno.

*Passive Voice.*

Vox populi audiatur, *let the voice, etc.*  
 Ille timuit ne opus impedirētur.

<sup>1</sup> munio.<sup>2</sup> reddo.<sup>3</sup> ferire fœdus, *to make a treaty.*

Non dubito quin Cicero ibi sepultus sit<sup>1</sup>.  
 Plato erat homo, eruditus in philosophia.  
 Hoc faciebant<sup>2</sup>, ut noster exercitus impeditur.

## QUESTIONS IN REVIEW OF ALL THE CONJUGATIONS.

1. How many conjugations of regular verbs?
2. How are they distinguished from each other?
3. Name the *active* participles in each conjugation.
4. Name the *passive* participles in each conjugation.
5. Give the terminations of the imperfect tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
6. Give the terminations of the future tense, indicative mode, in each conjugation, in the active and passive voice.
7. Give the terminations of the Plup. Perf. and Fut. Perf. Ind. mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
8. Give the terminations of the Pres., Impf. and Plup., subjunctive mode, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
9. Give the terminations of the present infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.
10. Give the terminations of the perfect infinitive, active and passive voice, in each conjugation.

## VOCABULARY.

Adolescens, -tis, m. and f. a youth.	Fœdus, -ëris, n. a treaty.
Ædificatio, -onis, f. building.	Hujus, of this, gen. of hic.
Albanus, -a, -um, Alban.	Haurio, -ire, hausi, haustum, to drink, to derive, to acquire.
Appianus, -a, -um, Appian.	Hodie, adv. to-day.
Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hear.	Impedio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to hinder.
Cum, prep. with.	Ineptio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to trifle.
Cupio, -ëre, -ivi, -itum, to desire.	Iniquus, -a, -um, unjust.
Diligens, -tis, adj. diligent.	Invenio, -ire, invēni, inventum, to find, to discover. [mand.]
Dormio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to sleep.	Jubeo, -ëre, jussi, jussum, to command.
E or ex, prep. from.	Jupiter, Jovis, Jupiter.
Eorum, their (of them), gen. pl. of is, ea, id. [struct.]	Latina lingua, -æ, Latin tongue.
Erudio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to instruct.	Legatus, -i, an ambassador, deputy.
Eruditus, perf. pass. part. from erudio, learned.	Lectio, -onis, f. reading.
Facio, -ëre, feci, factum, to do, to make.	Liber, libri, a book.
Ferio, -ire, to strike.	Ligneus, -a, -um, wooden.
Fit, irreg. verb, it happens.	Lingua, -æ, a tongue,
	Litteræ, -arum, letters.

<sup>1</sup> sepelio, -ire.<sup>2</sup> hoc faciebant, they did this.

Locus, -i, <i>a place.</i>	[ <i>mins.</i>	Qui, adv. <i>how.</i>
Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. <i>my,</i>		Quòd, conj. <i>because, that.</i>
Moen'a, -ium, <i>walls</i> (of a town;)		Reddo, -ère, -didi, -dítum, <i>to re-</i>
commonly used in the plural.		<i>store, to deliver.</i>
Munio, -ire, -ivi, -Itum, <i>to fortify.</i>		Respondeo, -ère, respondi, respon-
Natura, -æ, <i>nature.</i>		<i>sum, to answer.</i>
Platea, -æ, <i>a street.</i>		Scientia, -æ, <i>knowledge.</i> [ <i>bury.</i>
Plato, -ónis, <i>Plato.</i>		Scpelio, -ire, -ivi, sepultum, <i>to</i>
Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full, filled.</i>		Unde, adv. <i>whence.</i>
Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>		Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, <i>to come.</i>
Pythia, -æ, <i>Pythia</i> (the priestess		Verò, adv. <i>truly, conj. but.</i>
of Apollo).		Volumen, -inis, <i>a document, a</i>
Quando, adv. <i>when.</i>		<i>packet of writings or letters.</i>
Querela, -æ, <i>a complaint.</i>		Vox, vocis, <i>f. a voice.</i>

## DEPONENT VERBS.

§ 44. Verbs which have a passivè form with an active signification, are called *Deponent Verbs*, (from depōno, *to lay aside*,) because they lay aside the active form.

1. They are conjugated like passive verbs and retain the participles in the active voice.

## ILLUSTRATION.

2. Miror, mirāri, mirātus sum, *to admire*, is a deponent verb; it is conjugated and declined like *amo* in the *passive voice*. It has four participles.

*Active*, mi'-rans, *admiring*,  
mir-a-tū'-rus, *about to admire.*

*Passive*, mi-rā'-tus, *having admired*,  
mi-ran'-dus, *to be admired.*

*Gerund*, mi-ran'-di, *of admiring*,  
mi-ran'-do, *for admiring, etc.*

*Supines*, mi-rā'-tum, *to admire.*  
mi-rā'-tu, *to be admired.*

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

§ 45. The irregular verbs are *sum*, *volo*, *fero*, *edo*, *eo*, and their compounds, *possum* (*potis* and *sum*,) *nolo* (*non* and *volo*,) etc.

*Possum, I am able.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i>	<i>Inf.</i>	<i>Perf.</i>
Pos'-sum,	pos'-se,	pot'-u-i.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sum,	pot'-es,	pot'-est ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos'-sū-mus,	pot-es'-tis,	pos'-sunt.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ram,	pot'-ē-ras,	pot'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-e-rā'-mus,	pot-e-rā'-tis,	pot'-ē-rant.

Future.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-ē-ro,	pot'-ē-ris,	pot'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-e-r'-i-mus,	pot-e-r'-i-tis,	pot'-ē-runt.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u'-i-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-ē'-runt <i>or</i> -re,

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot-u'-ē-ram,	pot-u'-ē-ras,	pot-u'-ē-rat ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u-e-rā'-mus,	pot-u-e-rā'-tis,	pot-u'-ē-rant.

Future Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pot-u'-ē-ro,	pot-u'-ē-ris,	pot-u'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pot-u-e-r'-i-mus,	pot-u-e-r'-i-tis,	pot-u'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos-si'-mus,	pos-si'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i> pos-sē'-mus,	pos-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

## Perfect.

*Sing.* pot-u'-ē-rim, pot-u'-ē-ris, pot-u'-ē-rit;  
*Plur.* pot-u-er'-ī-mus, pot-u-er'-ī-tis, pot-u'-ē-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*Sing.* pot-u-is'-sem, pot-u-is'-ses, pot-u-is'-set;  
*Plur.* pot-u-is-sē'-mus, pot-u-is-sē'-tis, pot-u-is'-sent.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* pos'-se.

*Perf.* pot-u-is'-se.

§ 46. E'-o, *I go.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

E'-o, i'-re, i'-vi, i'-tum.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

*Sing.* e'-o, is, it;  
*Plur.* i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.

## Imperfect.

*Sing.* i'-bam, i'-bas, i'-bat;  
*Plur.* i-bā'-mus, i-bā'-tis, i'-bant.

## Future.

*Sing.* i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit;  
*Plur.* i-b'-ī-mus, i-b'-ī-tis, i'-bunt.

## Perfect.

*Sing.* i'-vi, i-vis'-ti, i'-vit;  
*Plur.* i-v'-ī-mus, i-vis'-tis, i-vē'-runt

## Pluperfect.

*Sing.* i-v'-ē-ram, i-v'-ē-ras, i-v'-ē-rat;  
*Plur.* i-v-e-rā'-mus, i-v-e-rā'-tis, i-v'-ē-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*Sing.* i-v'-ē-ro, i-v'-ē-ris, i-v'-ē-rit;  
*Plur.* i-ver'-ī-mus, i-ver'-ī-tis, i-v'-ē-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

<i>Sing.</i> e'-am,	e'-as,	e'-at ;
<i>Plur.</i> e-ā'-mus,	e-ā'-tis,	e'-ant.

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i'-rem,	i'-res,	i'-ret ;
<i>Plur.</i> i-rē'-mus,	i-rē'-tis,	i'-rent.

Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i> iv'-ē-rim,	iv'-ē-ris,	iv'-ē-rit ;
<i>Plur.</i> i-ver'-I-mus,	i-ver'-I-tis,	iv'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

<i>Sing.</i> i-vis'-sem,	i-vis'-ses,	i-vis'-set ;
<i>Plur.</i> iv-is-sē'-mus,	iv-is-sē'-tis,	i-vis'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

<i>S.</i> i or i'-to,	i'-to ;
<i>P.</i> i'-te or i-tō -te,	e-un'-tō.

INFINITIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> i'-re,
<i>Perf.</i> i-vis'-se,
<i>Fut.</i> i-tū'-rus es -se.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> i'-ens (Gen. e-un'-tis),
<i>Fut.</i> i-tū'-rus.

GERUND.

G. e-un'-di, <i>of going</i> ,
D. e-un'-do, etc.

§ 47. Fi'-o, fi'-ē-ri, factus sum, *to become, or to be made.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

<i>Pres. S.</i> fi'o, fis, fit ;	<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sum or fu'-i, etc.
<i>P.</i> fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, etc. [etc.]
<i>Impf.</i> fi-ē'-bam, fi-ē'-bas, etc.	<i>Fut. Pf.</i> fac'-tus v'-ro or fu-ē-ro,
<i>Fut.</i> fi'-am, fi'-es, etc.	

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

<i>Pres.</i> fi'-am, -as, -at, etc.	<i>Perf.</i> fac'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, etc.
<i>Impf.</i> fi'-ē-rem, -ē-res, etc.	<i>Plup.</i> fac'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, etc.

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*S.* fi or fí'-to, fí'-to;  
*P.* fi'-te or fi-tó'-te, fi-un'-to.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* fi'-ǵ-ri,  
*Perf.* fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,  
*Fut.* fac'-tum i'-ri.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* fac'-tus,  
*Fut.* fa-ci-en'-dus.

## SUPINE.

fac'-tu.

## Fe'-ro, I bear.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

fe'-ro, fer'-re,  
 tu'-li, la'-tum.

fe -ror, fer'-ri,  
 la'-tus sum.

## INDICATIVE MODE.

*Pres. S.* fe -ro, fers, fert;  
*P.* fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-runt.  
*Impf.* fe-ré'-bam, -é'-bas, etc.  
*Fut.* fe'-ram, -es, -et, etc.  
*Perf.* tu'-li, -is'-ti, etc.  
*Plup.* tu'-lē-ram, -ē-ras, etc.  
*Fut.Pf.* tu'-lē-ro, -ē-ris, etc.

*Pres. S.* fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur;  
*P.* fer'-i-mur, fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tur.  
*Impf.* fe-ré'-bar, -e-bā'-ris, -e-bā'-tur, etc.  
*Fut.* fe'-rar, -ē'-ris, -ē'-tur, etc.  
*Perf.* la'-tus sum or fu'-i, es or fu-is'-ti, etc.  
*Plup.* la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram, etc.  
*Fut. Pf.* la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ē-ro.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

*Pres.* fe'-ram, -as, -at, etc.  
*Impf.* fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret, etc.  
*Perf.* tu'-lē-rim, -ē-ris, -ē-rit, etc.  
*Plup.* tu-lis'-sem, -is'-ses, -is'-set, etc.

*Pres.* fe'-rar, -ā'-ris, -ā'-tur, etc.  
*Impf.* fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris, fer-ré'-tur, etc.  
*Perf.* la'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim, etc.  
*Plup.* la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem, etc.

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*S.* fer, fer'-to, fer'-to;  
*P.* fer'-te or fer-tó'-te, fe-run'-to.

*S.* fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor;  
*P.* fe-rim'-i-ni, fe-run'-tor.

INFINITIVE MODE.

*Pres.* fer'-ro,  
*Perf.* tu-lis'-se,  
*Fut.* la-tu'-rus es'-se.

*Pres.* fer'-ri,  
*Perf.* la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se  
*Fut.* la'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* fe'-rens,  
*Fut.* la-tu'-rus.

*Perf.* la'-tus,  
*Fut.* fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, etc.

SUPINES.

la'-tum, la'-tu.

§ 48. Volo, *I wish*. Nolo, (non volo,) *I am unwilling*.  
Malo, (magis volo,) *I am more willing, or I choose rather*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Ma'-lo,  
Vo'-lo,  
No'-lo,

mal'-le,  
vel'-le,  
nol'-le,

mal'-u-i.  
vol'-u-i.  
nol'-u-i.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present Tense.

*S.* vo'-lo,  
*vis*,  
*vult*,

*P.* vol'-ū-mus,  
*vul'-tis*,  
*vo'-lunt*,

*S.* no'-lo,  
*non'-vis*,  
*non'-vult*,

*P.* nol'-ū-mus,  
*non-vul'-tis*,  
*no'-lunt*,

*S.* ma'-lo,  
*ma'-vis*,  
*ma'-vult*.

*P.* mal'-ū-mus,  
*ma-vul'-tis*,  
*ma'-lunt*.

Imperfect (declined like *regebam*).

vo-lē'-bam,  
etc.

no-lē'-bam,  
etc.

ma-lē'-bam,  
etc.

Future (declined like *regam*).

vo'-lam,

no'-lam,

ma'-lam.

Perfect (declined like *monui*).

vol'-u-i,

nol'-u-i,

mal'-u-i.

Future Perfect (declined like *monuero*).

vo-lu'-ē-ro,

no-lu'-ē-ro,

ma-lu'-ē-ro.



## SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

<i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit,	<i>S.</i> no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit,	<i>S.</i> ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit.
<i>P.</i> ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint.	<i>P.</i> no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.	<i>P.</i> ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint.

## Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let,	<i>S.</i> nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let,	<i>S.</i> mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let.
<i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent,	<i>P.</i> nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent,	<i>P.</i> mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent

## IMPERATIVE MODE.

*S.* 2. no'-li or no-li'-to;  
*P.* 2. no-li'-te or nol-i-tō' te.

## INFINITIVE MODE.

## Present and Perfect.

vel'-le, vol-u-is'-se,	nol'-le, nol-u-is'-se,	mal'-le, mal-u-is'-se.
---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

## PARTICIPLES.

vo'-lens,	no'-lens.
-----------	-----------

## EXERCISE FOR PARSING.

Volūmus scire.

Ille potest scribere.

Non potest fieri, *it cannot be done.*

Nolite dubitare.

Nolite velle experiri, [what kind of a verb is *experiri*?]

Mallet\* interire quàm non experiri.

---

\* Mallet (Subj. Imp.) *he would choose* rather to perish than not to *make the trial*; experiri (Dep.).

Tempus est ire in somnum.  
 It clamor in cœlum.  
 Terra fert fruges (frux).  
 Ætas tulit oratorem, *the age has produced, etc.*  
 Ego ibo sub terram.  
 Non possum ferre contumeliam.  
 Miltiades hortabatur (Dep.) milites.  
 Non possum hic morari (Dep.).  
 Est tempus eundi in scholam.

## VOCABULARY.

Ætas, -tatis, <i>age.</i>	Intereo, (inter and eo), -ire, -ii,
Clamor, -oris, <i>a shout.</i>	-itum, <i>to perish.</i>
Cœlum, -i, n. <i>sky, heaven.</i>	Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades.</i>
Contumelia, -æ, <i>indignity, disgrace.</i>	Moror, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to delay.</i>
Dubito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to doubt.</i>	Quam, adv. <i>than.</i>
Experior, -iri, expertus sum, <i>to try.</i>	Schola, -æ, <i>a school.</i>
Frux, frugis, f. <i>fruit.</i>	Scio, -ire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know.</i>
Hortor, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to encourage.</i>	Scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write.</i>
Hic, adv. <i>here.</i>	Somnus, -i, m. <i>sleep.</i>
	Sub, prep. <i>under.</i>
	Terra, -æ, <i>the earth.</i>

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 49. Verbs are called *impersonal* which are found only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

They have no nominative expressed, but are translated with the pronoun *it*.

## EXAMPLES.

Delectat, <i>it delights.</i>	Scribitur, <i>it is written.</i>
Contingit, <i>it happens.</i>	Pugnatum est, <i>it has been fought.</i>

§ 50. Most verbs may be used impersonally, in the passive voice, especially *neuter* and *intransitive* verbs, which otherwise have no passive voice.

Thus instead of milites pugnant, *the soldiers fight*, we

find used, pugnātur ab militibus, *it is fought by the soldiers.*  
*The enemy have come*, hostes venērunt, or ventum est ab  
 hostibus. *I favor thee*, faveo tibi, or favētur tibi a me.

### DEFECTIVE VERBS.

§ 51. Defective verbs are those which are wanting in certain tenses, numbers and persons; as, odi, *I hate*; cœpi, *I have begun*; memīni, *I remember*, which are used chiefly in the perfect, and in tenses formed from the second root.

*Odi* and *memīni* have the sense of the present.

---

### ADVERBS.

§ 52. An adverb is a part of speech used to modify or limit the meaning of an adjective, verb or adverb.

Adverbs are divided into various classes, such as adverbs of *time*; as, hodie *to-day*; jam, *now*; cūm, *when*; adverbs of *place*; as, inde, *thence*; ibi, *there*; hīc, *here*; adverbs of *manner*; as, aliter, *otherwise*; ita, *so*, etc.; adverbs of *quality*; as, benè, *well*; malè, *ill*.

Adverbs are compared like adjectives, from which they are derived; as, facilè, *facilius*, *facillimè*.

---

### CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 53. A conjunction is a part of speech which connects words or sentences.

1. Copulatives: *ac, atque, et, etiam, que, quoque, nec*.
2. Disjunctives: *aut, seu, sive, re, vel, neve*.

3. The conjunctions *ne*, *que*, *ve*, are always joined to other words. They are called *enclitics*.

## INTERJECTIONS.

§ 54. An interjection is a particle used in giving utterance to some emotion; as,

O! Oh! O! Oh!  
Heu! *wo!* *alas!*  
Proh! *alas!*

En! *lo!*  
Ecce! *see!* *behold!*  
Ah! *alas!*

## SYNTAX.

§ 55. Syntax treats of the construction of *propositions* or *sentences*.

1. A proposition or simple sentence consists of a *subject* and *predicate*.
2. The *subject* is that of which anything is declared.
3. The *predicate* is that which is declared of the subject.

### ILLUSTRATION.

(a) *The sun shines*.—This is a proposition (or simple sentence). *Sun* is the subject. What is declared or stated of *sun*? Ans. *shines*.

*Shines* is the predicate, to express what is declared of *sun*.

(b) *The wind blows*.—What do these words together constitute? Which is the subject? Why? What is affirmed or stated of *wind*? Which is the predicate? Why? What is the meaning of the word to *predicate*? Ans. to *affirm*, to *declare*.

4. When the subject stands alone, it is called the *grammatical subject*. *Sun* and *wind* in the sentences above, are grammatical subjects.

5. But when the subject has one or more words joined with it, to explain or modify it, it is called the *logical subject*; as, *glorious sun*. *Glorious sun* is the logical subject.

6. The predicate is likewise grammatical or logical. *Grammatical* when it stands *alone*; *logical* when it has one or more words joined with it to explain or modify its meaning. *The horse runs swiftly*; *runs* is the grammatical, *runs swiftly*, the logical predicate. *The waves lash the shore*; *lash* is the grammatical, *lash the shore*, the logical predicate.

#### ILLUSTRATION.

Scipio, a Roman general and consul, routed the forces of Hannibal.

*Scipio* is the *grammatical* subject. *Scipio, a Roman general and consul*, is the *logical* subject. *Routed* is the *grammatical* predicate, *routed the forces of Hannibal*, is the *logical* predicate.

#### EXERCISE FOR PRACTICE.

1. The great importance of the subject in question, will justify having been thus particular.

2. The sun is darkness, compared with the superior glory of Him who hung it in the heavens.

[In this sentence, how much belongs to the subject? What is predicated or affirmed of *sun*?]

NOTE 1. The subject is often *compound*; that is, two or more subjects are connected by a conjunction, both nominatives to one verb; as, *The sun and moon shine*. *George, Charles, and Thomas* are brothers.

NOTE 2. The predicate is often *compound*; that is, two or more verbs are connected by conjunctions, and have but one subject; as, *The lilies grow and thrive*.

#### GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS.

§ 56. Grammatical analysis is dividing a proposition into the parts of which it is composed, and pointing out the relations of those parts.

*Order to be observed.*

1. Point out the grammatical and logical subject.
2. Point out the grammatical and logical predicate.
3. Give the agreement or government or relation of each word in the proposition.

## EXAMPLES TO BE ANALYZED.

## I.

*English*,—The Roman youth observed a mournful silence.

*Latin*,—*Romāna pubes mœstum silentium obtinuit.*

*Analysis of the English proposition.*

1st. *Youth* is the grammatical subject. *Roman youth* is the logical subject. 2d. *Observed* is the grammatical predicate. *Observed a mournful silence*, the logical predicate. 3d. *Roman* is an adjective, agreeing with *youth*; *observed* is a regular active verb, imperfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with *youth*; *silence* is a noun, the object of *observed* in the objective case, etc.

*Analysis of the Latin proposition.*

1st. *Pubes* is the grammatical subject; *Romāna pubes* the logical subject. 2d. *Obtinuit*, the grammatical predicate; *obtinuit mœstum silentium* the logical predicate. 3d. *Romāna* is an adjective of the first declension, feminine, singular, agreeing with *pubes*. *Obtinuit*, an active verb, second conjugation; roots, *obtin-*, *obtinu-*, *obtentu-*; perfect tense, indicative mode, agreeing with its grammatical subject, *pubes*. It takes its object in the accusative. What did the youth observe? *Ans. silence. Silentium* is in the accusative case, the object of *obtinuit*.

## II.

(Let the following be analyzed.)

*Cæsar*<sup>1</sup> *provocavit*<sup>2</sup> *hostem*<sup>3</sup> *ad pugnam*<sup>4</sup>.

*Cæsar* provoked the enemy to battle.

<sup>1</sup> *Cæsar*, -āris.

<sup>2</sup> *provoco*, -āre, -āvi, -ātum.

<sup>3</sup> *hostis*, -is.

<sup>4</sup> *pugna*, -æ.

## III.

Amor<sup>1</sup> laudis<sup>2</sup> incitat<sup>3</sup> viros<sup>4</sup> ad præclara<sup>5</sup> facinora.<sup>6</sup>  
 The love of praise incites men to noble actions.



## GENERAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

(Simple Propositions to be analyzed and parsed.)

## SUBJECT NOMINATIVE.

§ 57. A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Equus currit.	Sol lucet.
Orator dixit <sup>7</sup> aperte. <sup>8</sup>	Canes latrant.
Umbra fugit.	Mors terret.
Labor vincit.	Montes umbrantur.
Sol ruit.	

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
We fly.	Fugio.
Water flows.	Aqua fluo.
I was weeping.	Fleo, (Impf. Tense).
The orator had spoken.	Orator dico <sup>9</sup> .
The dogs had barked.	Canis latro <sup>9</sup> .

## PREDICATE NOMINATIVE.

§ 58. A noun in the predicate, after neuter and passive verbs, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing. (See § 26.)

---

<sup>1</sup> amor, -ōris.	<sup>6</sup> facinus, -ōris, (Neut.)
<sup>2</sup> laus, laudis.	<sup>7</sup> § 39. 5.
<sup>3</sup> incito, -are, -avi, -atum.	<sup>8</sup> § 52.
<sup>4</sup> vir, viri.	<sup>9</sup> § 39. 6.
<sup>5</sup> præclarum, -i, (Neut.)	

## EXERCISE.

Dionysius appellabatur tyrannus.  
 Demosthēnes erat philosophus.  
 Pulvis et umbra sumus.  
 Inertia est vitium.  
 Amicus est thesaurus.  
 Modestia est ornamentum.  
 Tu fies<sup>1</sup> poëta.  
 Impudentia est dedēcus.

## VOCABULARY.

Amicus, -i, <i>a friend.</i>	Modestia, -æ, <i>modesty.</i>
Apertè, adv. <i>openly.</i>	Mons, montis, m. <i>a mountain.</i>
Appello, -are, -avi, -atum (ad and pello) <i>to call.</i>	Mors, mortis, f. <i>death.</i>
Appellor, -ari, -atus sum, pass. of appello.	Ornamentum, -i, <i>an ornament.</i>
Curro, -ëre, cucurri, cursum, <i>to run.</i>	Philosophus, -i, <i>a philosopher.</i>
Dedēcus, -ōris, n. <i>disgrace.</i>	Poëta, -æ, m. and f. <i>a poet.</i>
Demosthēnes, -is, <i>Demosthenes.</i>	Pulvis, -ëris, m. <i>sometimes f. dust.</i>
Dionysius, -ii, <i>Dionysius.</i>	Ruo, -ëre, rui, ruŕtum, <i>to fall, set.</i>
Equus, -i, m. <i>a horse.</i>	Sol, solis, m. <i>the sun.</i>
Fleo, flere, flevi, fletum, <i>to weep.</i>	Terreo, -ëre, -ui, territum, <i>to terrify.</i>
Fluo, -ëre, fluxi, fluxum, <i>to flow.</i>	Thesaurus, -i, <i>a treasure.</i>
Fugio, -ëre, fugi, fugitum, <i>to fly.</i>	Tyrannus, -i, <i>a tyrant.</i>
Impudentia, -æ, <i>impudence.</i>	Umbra, -æ, <i>a shadow.</i>
Inertia, -æ, <i>idleness.</i>	Umbro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to shade.</i>
Labor, -ōris, m. <i>labor.</i>	Vinco, -ëre, vici, victum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Luceo, -ëre, luxi, <i>to shine.</i>	Vitium, -ii, <i>a vice.</i>

## SUBJECT OF THE INFINITIVE.

§ 59. The subject of the infinitive mode is put in the accusative.

## ILLUSTRATION.

Scio regem venire, I know *that* the king is coming. *Regem* is the subject of *venire*, and is put in the accusative, according to the rule.

In translating the accusative with the infinitive the conjunction *that* must be supplied.



Scio regem venire. Scio, *I know*; regem, (*that*) *the king*, venire, *is coming*.

Gaudeo te valere. Gaudeo, *I rejoice*; te, (*that*) *you*; valere, *are well*.

Video te esse iratum, *I see (that) you are angry*.

Which is the *subject accusative*? What word in English is to be supplied in translating? Has the infinitive mode in English any subject?

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Putabam Titium esse amicum<sup>1</sup> tuum.

Putas-ne<sup>2</sup> me moritūrum esse<sup>3</sup> hodie?

Tu dixisti Cicerōnem fuisse Consulem.

Jubeo vos benè sperare.

Non possum credere tuum fratrem valere.

Miror illum non scribere.

Socrātes dicēbat se hoc unum scire, quòd nihil sciret<sup>4</sup>.

Amulius jussit puēros abjici in Tiberim.

Getæ existimant animas reditūras esse post mortem.

Minos dixit se accepisse leges ab Jove.

NOTE 1. The infinitive with or without an accusative usually depends upon a verb; sometimes upon an *adjective* or noun.

NOTE 2. The infinitive, with or without a subject, is sometimes the *subject* of a verb.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

*English.**Latin to be corrected.*

I know (*that*) the day is drawing near,

Scio dies appropinquo.

see (*that*) you do not understand,

[In what case will you put *dies* ?]

Video tu non intelligo.

I believe (*that*) you are a poet,

Credo tu sum poëta (Acc.).

They heard (*that*) Pompey had come,

Audio Pompeius venio (Pf. Inf.).

I see (*that*) you are sad,

Video tu sum mœstus.

I know (*that*) Pompey was a great general,

Scio Pompeius sum magnus dux (Acc.).

I rejoice (*that*) my letters are agreeable to you,

Gaudeo meus litëræ sum jucundus tu (Dat.).

<sup>1</sup> § 58.

<sup>2</sup> § 44. *fut. inf.* of morior.

<sup>3</sup> *ne* asks the question.

<sup>4</sup> quòd nihil sciret, [that he knew nothing.]

**I am glad (that) you have received my letters.**      **Guadeo tu accipio (Perf. Inf) meus litērae.**

**Can you think of some English examples to be turned into Latin according to this rule?**

### EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

(English to be translated into Latin.)

**Latin words used.**

**Video, -ère, *I see.* Lego, -ère, *I am reading.* Cognosco, -ère, *I know.*  
Scio, -ire, *I know.* Spero, -äre, *I hope.* Luceo, -ère, *I shine.***

I see (that) *you* are reading Latin.

I know that Cicero was an orator (orator, -ōris).

I hope that *you* are well (valeo, -ere).

I see that the *moon* shines.

### QUESTIONS.

What is the rule of construction for the subject of the infinitive mode? Will you illustrate the rule? What word must be supplied in the English, which is not expressed in the Latin? Upon what does the infinitive with a subject, usually depend? Is the infinitive ever used as the *subject* of a verb? Can you give an example?

**Ans.** Errare est humanum, *to err is human.*

**VOCABULARY.**

**Abjicio, -ĕre, -jĕci, -jectum, to cast.**

Abjicio, abjici, abjectus sum,  
pass. of *abjicio*.

**Accipio, -ĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, to receive.**

**Amicus, -i, m. a friend.**

**Amulius, -ii, Amulius.**

**Anīma, -æ, the soul, life.**

**Appropinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, to draw near.**

**Benè, adv. well.**

Consul, -ŭlis, *a consul.*

**Credo, -ĕre, credĭdi, credĭtum, tō  
believe.**

**Dies, -ēi, a day.**

Dux, ducis, m. and f. *a leader, a general.*

**Exist**Imo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to think.*

**Frater, fratris, a brother.**

Gaudeo, -ère, gavīsus sum, to  
rejoice.

Getæ, -ārum, *the Getæ.*

Hodie, adv. *to-day*.

In, prep. *in*.

**Intelligo, -ĕre, -tellexi, -tellectum,**  
*to understand.*

**Invenio, -īre, invēni, inventum,**  
*to find.*

**Jucundus, -a, -um, pleasant.**

Jussit, perf. from jubeo, *he com-  
manded.*

**Lex, legis, f. law.**

**Lit̃eræ, -arum, letters, a letter.**

**Magnus, -a, -um, great.**

**Minos**, -ōis, *Minos* (king of Crete).

Miror, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to admire, to wonder.*

Mæstus, a, -um, <i>sad</i> .	Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, <i>to know</i> .
Morior, mori, mortuus sum, dep. to die.	Scribo, -ère, scripsi, scriptum, <i>to write</i> .
Nihil, indec. noun, <i>nothing</i> .	Socrâtes, -is, <i>Socrates</i> .
Poëta, -æ, <i>a poet</i> .	Spero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to hope</i> .
Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .	Tibêris, -is, <i>the Tiber</i> .
Possum, posse, potui, <i>to be able</i> .	Titius, -ii, <i>Titius</i> .
Post, prep. <i>after</i> .	Tuus, -a, -um, <i>thine</i> .
Puer, -i, <i>a boy</i> .	Unus, -a, -um, <i>one</i> .
Puto, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to think</i> .	Valeo, -ère, valui, valitum, <i>to be well</i> .
Quòd, conj. <i>because</i> .	Video, -ère, vidi, visum, <i>to see</i> .
Redeo (red and eo), -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, <i>to return</i> .	

## THE OBJECT.

§ 60. The immediate object of an active verb is put in the accusative.

Legi tuas litēras, *I have read your letter*. - *Litēras* is the object of *legi*. What is the subject of *legi*? What is the logical predicator of the sentence? § 55. 6.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Ego te commendāre non desisto.  
 Spem maximam habeo in te. [What is the subject of *habeo*?]  
 Audio te accepisse<sup>1</sup> meas litēras.  
 Scire cupio quid agas, *I desire to know*, etc.  
 Neptūnus tumīda æquōra placat.  
 Ænéas scopūlum conscendit.  
 Revocāte anīmos mæstumque timōrem mītite.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
I have read your letter,	Lego tuus epistōla.
The earth brings forth flowers,	Terra pario flos (flōris).
Romulus built Rome,	Romūlus condo (Perf.) Roma.
The anchor holds the ship,	Ancōra teneo navis.
Fortune assists the brave,	Fortūna juvo audax.
Banish fear,	Pello timor.

---

<sup>1</sup> accipio.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

I have read the book (liber).  
 I have seen the letter.  
 I hear the voice (vox, vocis).  
 I commend your diligence (diligentia).

## QUESTIONS.

What is the difference between the *subject* and *object* of a verb?  
 In what case is the *subject* of a finite verb? In what case is the  
*object* of an active verb?

## VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ēre, egi, actum, <i>to do.</i>	Mitto, -ēre, misi, missum, <i>to send,</i> <i>to banish.</i>
Enēas, -æ, <i>Æneas.</i>	Navis, -is, <i>f. a ship.</i>
Æquor, -ōris, <i>n. the sea.</i>	Neptūnas, -i, <i>Neptune (the god</i> <i>of the sea).</i>
Ætas, -tatis, <i>f. age.</i>	Pario, parēre, pepēri, partum, <i>to</i> <i>bring forth, to produce.</i>
Ancōra, -æ, <i>an anchor.</i>	Pello, -ēre, pepūli, pulsum, <i>to</i> <i>banish.</i>
Animus, -i, <i>the mind, courage.</i>	Placo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to calm.</i>
Audax, -acis, <i>bold, brave.</i>	Que, conj. <i>and</i> ; it is always an- nexed to one of the words which it connects, and is called an enclitic.
Audaces, used as a sub. <i>the brave.</i>	Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. <i>who?</i> <i>what?</i>
Commendo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to</i> <i>commend.</i>	Revoco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to re-</i> <i>vive.</i>
Condo, -ēre, condidī, conditum, <i>to build.</i> [ <i>ascend.</i>	Roma, -æ, <i>Rome.</i>
Consendo, -ere, -di, -ditum, <i>to</i>	Romulus, -i, <i>Romulus.</i>
Cupio, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, <i>to desire.</i>	Scopulus, -i, <i>m. a rock.</i>
Desisto, -ere, destitī, destitum, <i>to cease.</i>	Spes, -ei, <i>f. hope.</i> [ <i>hold.</i>
Epistola, -æ, <i>a letter.</i>	Teneo, -ēre, tenui, tentum, <i>to</i>
Flos, floris, <i>m. a flower.</i>	Timor, -ōris, <i>m. fear</i>
Fortuna, -æ, <i>fortune.</i>	Tumidus, -a, -um, <i>swollen.</i>
Habeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, <i>to have.</i>	
Juvo, -are, juvi, jutum, <i>to assist.</i>	
Lego, -ēre, legi, lectum, <i>to read.</i>	
Mæstus, -a, -um, <i>sad.</i>	
Maximus, -a, -um, sup. of mag- nus, <i>the greatest.</i>	

## ADJECTIVE.

§ 61. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, num-  
 ber and case.

This rule includes adjective pronouns and participles.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Novum bellum—novus homo.

Vita est brevis—tempus est breve.

Bona causa—vinum bonum—bonus vir.

Scio Cicerōnem<sup>1</sup> esse magnum oratōrem.

Ænéas in celsâ puppi<sup>2</sup> carpēbat somnos.

Fessa corpōra carpēbant placidum sopōrem.

Pius Ænéas gemens multa<sup>3</sup> cupit lenire illam (her) dolentem.

Carthāgo delēta est a Scipiōne.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

*English.*

Proud men fall,

Delay is not safe,

The earth is round,

A life well spent makes old  
age pleasant,

The news was most pleasant to  
you,

*Latin to be corrected.*

Superbus homo cado.

Mora non tutus sum.

Terra est rotundus.

Vita benè actus senectus efficio  
jucundus.

Nuntium erat jucundus, (Sup).

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

New wine. Calm sleep. Proud men. A pleasant life.  
Good men. New wars. Good orators. A pleasant old age.

The Latin words for this exercise are such as have been used in the two preceding exercises.

## VOCABULARY.

Actus, -a, -um, part. (from *ago*),  
*spent, done.*

Bellum, -i, *war.*

Brevia, -is, -e, *short.*

Cado, -ëre, cecidi, casum, *to fall.*

Carpo, -ëre, carpsi, carptum, *to*  
*enjoy, literally, to pluck.*

Carthāgo, -aginis, *f. Carthage.*

Causa, -æ, *a cause.*

Celsus, -a, -um, *high, lofty.*

Corpus, -oris, *n. a body.*

Dæleo, -ëre, -lëvi, -letum, *to des-*  
*troy.*

<sup>1</sup> § 59.

<sup>2</sup> *Puppi* (Abl.). Some nouns in *is* have the Acc. in *im* and the Abl. in *i*.

<sup>3</sup> *Multa*, an Adj. used adverbially, *groaning much*.

Dolens, pres. part. <i>grieving</i> , from	Pius, -a, -um, <i>pious, good</i> .
Doleo, -ēre, -ui, <i>to grieve</i> .	Placidus, -a, -um, <i>calm</i> .
Efficio, -āre, effeci, effectum, <i>to effect</i> .	Puppis, -is, f. <i>the stern</i> (of a ship).
Fessus, -a, -um, adj. <i>weary</i> .	Rotundus, -a, -um, <i>round</i> .
Gemo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, <i>to groan</i> .	Scipio, -ōnis, <i>Scipio</i> .
Lenio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, <i>to soothe</i> .	Senectus, -tātis, f. <i>old age</i> .
Mora, -æ, <i>delay</i> .	Sopor, -ōris, m. <i>repose</i> .
Multus, -a, -um, <i>many, much</i> .	Superbus, -a, -um, <i>proud</i> .
Novus, -a, -um, <i>new</i> .	Tempus, -ōris, n. <i>time</i> .
Nuntium, -ii, <i>news, message</i> .	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe</i> .
	Vinum, -i, n. <i>wine</i> .
	Vita, -æ, <i>life</i> .

# APPOSITION.

§ 62. A noun annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, denoting the same person or thing, is put in the *same case*.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicēro orātor, *Cicero the orator*.  
 Leonidas, rex Lacedæmoniōrum.  
 Pausanias, Lacedæmonius, magnus homo.  
 Romūlus condidit urbem, Romam.  
 Habētis ante oculos Catilinam, audacissimum hominem.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Cæsar went to Gaul, his own province,	Cæsar adeo (adiit) Gallia (Acc.) suus provincia.
Mount Helicon,	Mons (Acc.) Helicon.
Atticus had an uncle Cælius, a Roman knight,	Atticus habeo avunculus Cælius, Romanus eques.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

Of Cicero the orator. To Romulus the king. Cæsar a Roman general. Cicero the consul (consul). To Cicero the consul. In the city, Rome.

## QUESTIONS.

What is the rule for apposition? What is the meaning of apposition? What two things are necessary for nouns to be in apposition?

Can you give an example in English of nouns in apposition? *Must* nouns in apposition always be of the same number? *Ans.*—Some nouns are used only in the plural, and may be in apposition with nouns in the singular; e.g. *Urbs Athenæ, the city Athens*; *Alexis deliciæ domini, Alexis the delight of his master.*

## VOCABULARY.

Adeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, <i>to go to.</i>	Leonidas, -æ, <i>Leonidas.</i>
Ante, prep. before.	Lacedæmonius, -ii, <i>a Lacedæmonian.</i>
Atticus, -i, <i>Atticus.</i>	Mons, montis, <i>a mountain.</i>
Avunculus, -i, <i>an uncle.</i>	Oculus, -i, m. <i>an eye.</i>
Cæsar, -aris, <i>Cæsar.</i>	Pausanias, -æ, <i>Pausanias.</i>
Cælius, -ii, <i>Cælius.</i>	Provincia, -æ, <i>a province.</i>
Eques, equitis, m. <i>a knight.</i>	Rex, regis, <i>a king.</i>
Gallia, -æ, <i>Gaul.</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his own, her own,</i>
Helicon, -onis, <i>Helicon (a mountain).</i>	etc.

## PREPOSITIONS.

§ 63. Certain prepositions are followed by the accusative.

Those which occur more frequently are *ad, ante, apud, circum, contra, inter, ob, penes, per, post, præter, propter, supra, trans, ultra.*

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Ænéas tendit ad sidéra duplices palmas.  
 Neptūnus ad se Eurum Zephyrumque vocat.  
 Longum per valles pascitur agmen.  
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.  
 Cælum supra nubes extendit.  
 Multa hostia ante aram cadet.  
 Tu cœnabis apud me.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

*English.*

Cicero sent letters to Atticus,  
 Polites falls before the eyes of  
 his parents,  
 They divided the captives  
 among themselves,

*Latin to be corrected.*

Cicéro mitto epistola ad Atticus.  
 Polites concido ante oculus pa  
 rens (Gen. Pl.).  
 Divido inter sui captivus.

## VOCABULARY.

Ad, prep. <i>to, towards.</i>	Longus, -a, -um, <i>far extending, long.</i>
Agmen, -inis, n. <i>a herd</i> , literally, it means an army on the march.	Lilium, -ii, n. <i>a lily.</i>
Apud, prep. <i>with.</i>	Nubes, -is, f. <i>a cloud.</i>
Ara, -æ, <i>an altar.</i>	Palma, -æ, <i>the palm of the hand, the hand.</i>
Cado, -ère, cecidi, casum, <i>to fall.</i>	Pascor, pasci, pastus sum, dep. <i>to feed.</i>
Cælum, -i, n. <i>heaven.</i>	Per, prep. <i>through.</i>
Captivus, -i, m. <i>a captive.</i>	Polites, -is, <i>Polites</i> (the son of Priam).
Cæno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to sup.</i>	Rosa, -æ, <i>a rose.</i>
Concido, -ère, -cidi, <i>to fall.</i>	Sidus, -ëris, n. <i>a star.</i>
Divido, -ère, divisi, divisum, <i>to divide.</i>	Supra, prep. <i>above.</i>
Duplex, -icis, <i>double, both.</i>	Tendo, -ère, tetendi, tensum, <i>to extend.</i>
Eurus, -i <i>the east wind.</i>	Vallis, -is, f. <i>a valley.</i>
Extendo, -ère, -di, -sum, <i>to extend.</i>	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>
Fulgeo, -ère, fulsi, fulsum, <i>to shine.</i>	Zephyrus, -i, <i>the west wind.</i>
Hostia, -æ, <i>a victim; multa hostia, many a victim.</i>	
Inter, prep. <i>among, between.</i>	

§ 64. *In* and *sub* denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative; denoting *situation*, by the ablative. By *tendency* is meant motion to a place.

Multitudo in Capitôlium convénit,  
A multitude came together *into* the Capitol.  
In manibus epistolam teneo,  
I hold a letter *in* my hands.

Which of the sentences denotes *tendency*? Which *situation*?

§ 65. Certain prepositions are followed by the ablative.

A or ab, absque, <i>from.</i>	Palam, <i>in presence of, before.</i>
Coram, <i>in presence of.</i>	Præ, <i>before, in comparison with.</i>
Cum, <i>with.</i>	Pro, <i>before, for.</i>
De, <i>concerning, from, of.</i>	Sine, <i>without.</i>
E or ex, <i>from, out of.</i>	Tenus, <i>up to.</i>

## EXERCISE.

Julius Cæsar pervénit a Româ ad Genévam.  
Pastôres veniunt sub montes cum gregibus.  
Ille sedébat pro æde Castôris.



Phaëthon cecidit e cœlo in flumen Padum in Italiâ et periit.<sup>1</sup>  
 Hostes fugerunt e conspectu.  
 Ex vitâ discêdo tanquam ex hospîtio.  
 Cicêro fecit verba pro Milône.  
 Legâtî missi sunt ex Româ.  
 Catilinæ de manibus ferrum extorsimus.<sup>2</sup>

## VOCABULARY.

Aedes, -is, f. <i>a temple</i> , lit. <i>a house</i> .	Padus, -i, m. <i>the Po</i> (a river in Italy).
Castor, -ôris, m. <i>Castor</i> .	Pastor, -ôris, m. <i>a shepherd</i> .
Conspectus, -ûs, m. <i>sight</i> .	Pereo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, <i>to perish</i> .
Discêdo, -êre, -cessi, -cessum, <i>to depart</i> .	Pervenio, -ire, -vêni, -ventum, <i>to come to</i> .
Extorqueo, -êre, -torsi, -tortum, <i>to wrest</i> .	Phaëthon, -ontis, <i>Phaëthon</i> (son of the sun).
Ferrum, -i, n. <i>sword</i> , lit. <i>iron</i> .	Pro, prep. <i>in behalf of, for</i> .
Flumen, -inis, n. <i>river</i> .	Sedeo, -êre, -sessi, -sessum, <i>to sit</i> .
Fugio, -êre, fugi, fugitum, <i>to fly, to disperse</i> .	Sub, prep. <i>under, near to</i> .
Genêva, -æ, <i>Geneva</i> .	Jubeo, -êre, jussi, -jussum, <i>to command</i> .
Grex, gregis, m. <i>a herd</i> .	Julius, -ii, <i>Julius</i> (the name of a Roman clan).
Hospitium, -ii, <i>an inn</i> .	Tanquam, conj. <i>as if, as though</i> .
Hostis, -is, m. and f. <i>an enemy</i> .	Verbum, -i, n. <i>a word; facêre verba, to speak, to plead</i> .
Legâtus, -i, m. <i>an ambassador</i> .	
Manus, -ûs, f. <i>a hand</i> .	
Milo, -ônis, <i>Milo</i> .	
Missi sunt, perf. pass. from mitto, <i>were sent</i> .	

§ 66. INFINITIVE MODE. The infinitive may depend upon a *verb, participle or adjective*.

Spero te venire, *I hope that you are coming*.

Cupio vidêre, *I desire to see*.

Aude contemnere opes, *dare to despise riches*.

## COMPOUND SENTENCES.

§ 67. A compound sentence consists of two or more simple sentences.

EXAMPLE. Virtue procures friendship, but vice produces hatred.

<sup>1</sup> pereo.

<sup>2</sup> extorqueo.

1. The propositions which make up a compound sentence are called *members* or *clauses*.

In the example above, there are two *clauses*. Will you point out the first? the second?

2. *Members* or *Clauses* are called *independent* or *dependent*.

(a) An *independent clause* makes complete sense.

(b) A *dependent clause* does not make complete sense by itself.

EXAMPLE. When Alexander had taken Thebes, he spared the family of Pindar, the poet.

The second clause, viz. *he spared*, etc., makes complete sense by itself; it is therefore called *independent*.

The first clause, *When Alexander*, etc., expresses nothing definitely, and does not make complete sense by itself; it is therefore called a *dependent clause*.

3. The independent member is the *leading clause*; its subject is the *leading subject*; its verb is the *leading verb*.

REMARK. The members or clauses of a compound sentence are connected by *conjunctions*, *adverbs* and *relative words*.

## CONNECTIVES.

§ 68. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions connect words and clauses in the same construction.

EXAMPLES. 1. Pulvis et umbra sumus, *we are dust and shade*.

*Pulvis* and *umbra* are in the *same construction*, that is, they are in the same case, and relate to the same word, viz. *nos* understood.

2. Virtus est clara et immortalis, *virtue is illustrious and immortal*.

*Clara* and *immortalis* are in the same construction, that is, they agree with the same noun.

*Verbs* are in the same construction when they are in the same mode and have their *subjects* in the same case.

*Relative words* and *Adverbs* may connect the members of a compound sentence.

§ 69. *Relative Pronouns* agree with their antecedents in gender and number.

*Adverbs* modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs.

### EXERCISE I. *Conjunctions.*

Venti concidunt et nubes fugiunt.

How many clauses? What connects them?

Ego neque te jubeo neque veto.

Metellus Jugurtham vicit et elephantos ejus (his) cepit<sup>1</sup>.

Obsecro te, ut rempublicam liberares.

### EXERCISE II. *Adverbial Connectives.*

Pontem fecit quā copias traducēret.

Iter faciēbam<sup>2</sup> quum has litēras dabam.<sup>3</sup>

Capiunt illam navem, ubi vectus<sup>3</sup> fui.

Ille tacuit quam diu possit.

### EXERCISE III. *Relatives.*

The *case* of the relative depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands.

Felix est quem<sup>4</sup> Deus diligit.

Ad Alpes venit quæ Italiā a Galliā sejungunt.<sup>5</sup>

Ego sum Miltiades, qui Persas vici.<sup>5</sup>

Legi epistolam quam ille accēpit.<sup>5</sup>

Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocatur Roma.<sup>5</sup>

Felices sunt<sup>6</sup> quorum corda (whose hearts) pura sunt.<sup>5</sup>

Est Deus cujus<sup>7</sup> (whose) numen adoramus, *it is, etc.*

Cato, qui erat sapiens, amāvit patriam.

Est Deus, quem colimus.

Quis est tam vecors, qui, cum suspexerit in cœlum, non sentiat Deum esse?

<sup>1</sup> capio.

<sup>2</sup> § 39. 3.

<sup>3</sup> Veho (Perf. Pass).

<sup>4</sup> *Quem* relates to *homo* understood; it is in the accusative, and the object of *diligit*.

<sup>5</sup> What connects the clauses of this compound sentence? What does the relative agree with for its antecedent?

<sup>6</sup> *Homines* understood. <sup>7</sup> *Cujus* (*whose*) is the Gen. after *numen*.

This compound sentence consists of *three clauses*.

1. *Quis est tam vecors, the leading clause.*

2. *Qui non sentiat Deum esse, the relative clause.*

3. *Cùm (ille) suspexerit, dependent on the second.*

*Qui* relates to *quis* and connects the first and second clauses.  
*Cùm* is an adverbial connective, and connects the 2d and 3d clauses.

## QUESTIONS.

How are the members of a compound sentence connected? What is the rule for conjunctions? What is meant by nouns being in the same construction? What is meant by adjectives being in the same construction? Verbs? What is the rule for relatives agreeing with their antecedents? What is the rule for the construction of adverbs? Will you now repeat all the rules of Syntax which have been given?

## VOCABULARY.

Adôro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to adore.</i>	Persæ, -arum, <i>the Persians.</i>
Alpes, -ium, <i>the Alps.</i>	Pons, pontis, <i>a bridge.</i>
Cato, -onis, <i>Cato.</i>	Purus, -a, -um, <i>pure.</i>
Capio, -ere, cepi, captum, <i>to take.</i>	Quà, adv. <i>where.</i>
Colo, -ere, colui, cultum, <i>to worship.</i>	Quamdiu, adv. <i>as long as.</i>
Concido, -ere, -cidi, <i>to subside,</i> lit. <i>to fall.</i>	Quum or cùm, adv. <i>when.</i>
Copiæ, -arum, <i>troops.</i>	Respublica, See § 27.
Cor, -dis, n. <i>the heart.</i>	Sejingo, -ere, -junxi, -junctum, <i>to separate.</i>
Deus, -i, <i>God.</i>	Sentio, -ire, sensi, sensum, <i>to perceive.</i>
Diligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, <i>to love.</i>	Suspicio, -ere, -pexi, -pectum, <i>to look up.</i>
Do, dare, dedi, datum, <i>to give.</i>	Taceo, -ere, tacui, tacitum, <i>to be silent.</i>
Elephantus, -i, <i>an elephant.</i>	Traduco, -ere, traduxi, traduc- tum, <i>to lead over.</i>
Facio, -ere, feci, factum, <i>to make,</i> <i>to do.</i>	Ubi, adv. <i>where.</i>
Felix, -icis, adj. <i>happy.</i>	Urbs, -is, f. <i>a city.</i>
Iter, itinêris, n. <i>a journey.</i>	Ut, conj. <i>that.</i>
Jugurtha, -æ, <i>Jugurtha.</i>	Vecors, -dis, adj. <i>stupid.</i>
Libero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to make free.</i>	Vectus, part. (from veho, -ère vexi, vectum), <i>borne, carried.</i>
Metellus, -i, <i>Metellus.</i>	Ventus, -i, m. <i>the wind.</i>
Navis, -is, f. <i>a ship.</i>	Veto, -are, -ui, -itum, <i>to forbid.</i>
Neque, conj. <i>neither.</i>	Vinco, -ere, vici, victum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Numen, -inis, n. <i>divinity.</i>	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>
Obscuro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to beseech.</i>	

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE OBLIQUE CASES.\*

## GENITIVE WITH THE NOUN.

§ 70. A noun limiting another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive. See § 25.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Cupiditas divitiarum, gloriæ, voluptatis, sunt morbi animi.

Oblivio est comes ebrietatis.

Post Ænææ mortem, Ascanius, Ænææ filius, regnum accēpit.

Pausanias in suspiciōnem cecidit Lacedæmoniōrum.

Leonidas vim hostium non sustinuit.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

*English.*

The hope of the flock,  
The government of nations was  
first in kings,  
Themistocles did not escape  
the envy of citizens,  
Hannibal was the son of Ham-  
ilcar,

*Latin to be corrected.*

Spes pecus.  
Imperium gens primū penes  
rex, (Acc. Pl.)  
Themistocles non effugio in-  
vidia civis.  
Hannibal Hamilcar filius sum.

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.†

The death of a son.  
Government of kings.  
The hope of wealth.

Suspicion of an enemy.  
The companion of glory.  
The envy of the citizens.

## VOCABULARY.

Ascanius, -ii, *Ascanius*.

Cado, -ere, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.

Civis, -is, m. and f. *a citizen*.

Comes, -itis, *a companion*.

Cupiditas, -tatis, f. *desire, pas-  
sion*.

\* The cases, except the nominative, are called *oblique cases*.

† These exercises are designed to be written on the blackboard, after the two preceding exercises have been recited, in which the Latin words for the English may be found.

Divitiæ, -arum, pl. <i>riches</i> .	Oblivio, -ōnis, <i>oblivion</i> .
Ebrietas, -tatis, f. <i>drunkenness</i> .	Pausanias, -æ, <i>Pausanias</i> .
Effugio, -ëre, effugi, effugitum, <i>to escape</i> .	Pecus, -oris, n. <i>a flock</i> .
Filius, -ii, <i>a son</i> ; voc. fili.	Penes, prep. <i>with, in the power of</i> .
Gens, gentis, f. <i>a nation</i> .	Post, prep. <i>after</i> .
Gloria, -æ, <i>glory</i> .	Primum, adv. <i>first</i> .
Hamilcar, -aris, <i>Hamilcar</i> .	Regnum, -i, <i>a kingdom</i> .
Hannibal, -alis, <i>Hannibal</i> .	Spes, spei, f. <i>hope</i> .
Hostis, -is, m. and f. <i>an enemy</i> .	Suspicio, -ōnis, f. <i>suspicion</i> .
Imperium, -ii, n. <i>government</i> .	Sustineo, -ëre, -tinui, -tentum, <i>to sustain</i> .
Invidia, -æ, <i>envy</i> .	Themistocles, -is, <i>Themistocles</i> .
Leonidas, -æ, <i>Leonidas</i> .	Virtus, -tutis, f. <i>virtue</i> .
Morbus, -i, <i>a disease</i> .	Vis, vis, <i>power, attack</i> . See § 27.5.
Mors, mortis, f. <i>death</i> .	Voluptas, -tatis, f. <i>pleasure</i> .

§ 71. When the limiting noun denotes *property, character, or quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put in the genitive or ablative.

## ILLUSTRATION.

*English*.—Cœlius was a man of very morose temper.

*Latin*.—Cœlius erat homo difficillimâ naturâ.

The limiting noun is *natura* (temper), which denotes the character of *homo* (man). It has an adjective, (*difficillimâ*) agreeing with it, and is put in the ablative. Can it be put in any other case?

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnâ innocentia.

Cato fuit<sup>1</sup> singularis prudentiæ et industriæ.

Classis centum navium ædificata est.

Formica magni laboris.

Altitudo ducentorum pedum.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

*English*.

*Latin to be corrected.*

A man of the greatest wisdom,

Homo summus prudentia.

A boy of good disposition,

Puer bonus indoles (Fem.)

<sup>1</sup> Vir is understood.

A youth of high promise and the most extraordinary virtue,  
*Adolescens eximius spes et summus virtus.*  
 A stream of pure water, *Rivus purus aqua.*

## EXERCISE FOR THE BOARD.

A youth of singular prudence.  
 A man of great industry.  
 A height of ten (decem) feet.  
 Cato was a man of great probity (probitas) (Fem.).  
 A tree of many years. *Arbor multus annus.*

## VOCABULARY.

<i>Ædifico</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to build.</i>	<i>Industria</i> , -æ, <i>industry.</i>
<i>Adolescens</i> , -entis, m, and f. <i>a youth.</i>	<i>Indoles</i> , -is, f. <i>disposition.</i>
<i>Altitudo</i> , -dinis, f. <i>height.</i>	<i>Ingenium</i> , -ii, <i>talents.</i>
<i>Annus</i> , -i, m. <i>a year.</i>	<i>Innocentia</i> , -æ, <i>innocence.</i>
<i>Centum</i> , num. adj. indec. <i>a hundred.</i>	<i>Labor</i> , -ōris, m. <i>labor.</i>
<i>Classis</i> , -is f. <i>a fleet.</i>	<i>Navium</i> , from <i>navis</i> , <i>a ship.</i>
<i>Ducenti</i> , -æ, -a, num. adj. <i>two hundred.</i>	<i>Pes</i> , <i>pedis</i> , m. <i>a foot.</i>
<i>Eximius</i> , -a, -um, <i>excellent.</i>	<i>Prudentia</i> , -æ, <i>prudence.</i>
<i>Formica</i> , -æ, <i>an ant.</i>	<i>Rivus</i> , -i, m. <i>a stream.</i>
	<i>Singularis</i> , -is, -e, <i>remarkable.</i>
	<i>Summus</i> , -a, -um, <i>the highest, greatest.</i>

§ 72. The genitive sometimes limits nouns which are not expressed, after the verb *sum*.

Such nouns are usually translated by the English words *part, property, duty, characteristic*, and various other words according to the connexion.

## ILLUSTRATION.

*Prudentia senectutis est*, *prudence is (the characteristic) of old age.*

*Est humanitatis*, *it is (the part) of humanity.*

*Hic liber est fratris*, *this book is (the property) of my brother.*

What do *senectutis, humanitatis, fratris*, limit?

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Est sapientiæ, *it is the part of, or it belongs to, etc.*  
 Ira est angustî pectôris, (characteristic).  
 Militis est suo duci parère, (duty).  
 Hæc domus est patris sed istum pomarium est vicini.  
 Est omnium hominû Deum venerâre.  
 Est bonôrum hominû (privilege), beatè moriri (to die).

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
It is (the province of) virtue to shun vice,	Virtus est vitium fugere
It is (the frailty of) man to err,	Homo est erro (Inf.)
It is not less the part of a commander to conquer by art than by arms,	Non minus est imperator consilium (Abl.) supëro quàm gladius (Abl.)
It is (the characteristic of) a great mind to overlook injuries,	Magnus animus est despicio injuria.

## VOCABULARY.

Angustus, -a, -um, <i>narrow, contracted.</i>	Omnium, gen. pl. of omnis, -is, -e, <i>all.</i>
Beatè, adv. <i>happily.</i>	Pareo, -ëre, parui, <i>to obey.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>counsel, art.</i>	Pater, patris, <i>a father.</i>
Despicio, -ëre, -spexi, -spectum, <i>to despise.</i>	Pectus, -ôris, n. <i>breast, heart.</i>
Domus, -ûs, <i>a house.</i>	Pomarium, -ii, n. <i>an orchard.</i>
Dux, ducis, m. and f. <i>a leader.</i>	Quàm, conj. <i>than.</i>
Erro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to err.</i>	Sapientia, -æ, <i>wisdom.</i>
Frater, fratris, <i>a brother.</i>	Supëro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conquer.</i>
Gladius, -ii, <i>a sword.</i>	Sed, conj. <i>but.</i>
Humanitas, -tatis, f. <i>humanity.</i>	Senectus, -tutis, f. <i>old age.</i>
Imperator, -ôris, <i>a commander.</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his own, her own, etc.</i>
Injuria, -æ, <i>injury.</i>	Venëro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to venerate, to adore.</i>
Ira, -æ, <i>anger.</i>	Vicinus, -i, m. <i>a neighbor.</i>
Militis, gen. of miles, <i>a soldier.</i>	Vitium, -ii, <i>a vice, fault.</i>
Minus, adv. <i>less.</i> [to die.]	
Morior, mori and Iri, mortuus sum,	

## GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

§ 73. *Adjectives, pronouns, and adverbs denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole.*



REMARK.—This rule includes adjectives of the *comparative* and *superlative* degree, *numerals*, and *neuter adjectives* and *pronouns*.

LATIN EXERCISE.<sup>1</sup>

Nemo militum fugit. *Nemo* is the partitive.  
 Pars civitatis se dediderunt<sup>2</sup> (surrendered.)  
 Cicero fuit doctissimus Romanorum.  
 Leo est animalium fortissimus.  
 Croesus erat opulentissimus regum.  
 Quis Myrmidonum tempéret a lacrymis?  
 Nulla sororum visa est mihi.  
 Quidquid boni agis, acceptum erit Diis.  
 Multum pecuniæ. Multum mali.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.<sup>3</sup>

Cicero was the most eloquent of the Roman orators.  
 The Getæ were the most daring (ferox) of all people (gens).  
 One of the soldiers fled.  
 Who of men (what man) is always (semper) happy?

## VOCABULARY.

Acceptus, -a, -um, <i>pleasing</i> .	Malum, -i, n. <i>an evil</i> .
Affitum, adv. <i>abundantly</i> ; affitum est hominum, <i>there are men enough</i> .	Myrmidon, -onis, <i>a Myrmidon</i> .
Ago, ãre, egi, actum, <i>to do</i> .	Nemo, neminis, <i>no one</i> .
Animal, -alis, n. <i>animal</i> .	Nullus, -a, -um, gen. nullus, <i>no one</i> .
Bonum, -i, subst. <i>a good</i> , from bonus.	Opulens, -tis, <i>opulent, rich</i> .
Civitas, -tatis, f. <i>a state</i> .	Pars, partis, f. <i>a part</i> .
Croesus, -i, <i>Croesus</i> .	Pecunia, -æ, <i>money</i> .
Dedo, ãre, dedidi, deditum, <i>to surrender</i> .	Quis, interrog. pron. <i>who?</i>
Doctus, -a, -um, adj. <i>learned</i> .	Quisquis, quæquæ, quidquid, com. pron. <i>whoever, whatever</i> .
Ferox, -ocis, <i>daring</i> .	Regum, gen. of rex, <i>a king</i> .
Fortis, -is, -e, <i>brave</i> .	Soror, -oris, <i>a sister</i> .
Lacryma, -æ, <i>a tear</i> .	Tempéro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to refrain</i> .
Leo, -onis, <i>a lion</i> .	Visa est, <i>has been seen</i> , perf. pass. of video.

<sup>1</sup> The learner should show how the rule is applicable in every sentence.

<sup>2</sup> A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb.

<sup>3</sup> This exercise may be translated into Latin on the board, or on paper, to be inspected by the teacher. The Latin words for the English are such as the learner is supposed to be familiar with.

## GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 74. A noun limiting an *adjective* is put in the genitive when it can be rendered in English by *of* or *in respect of*.

NOTE. *In* is often used in the sense of *in respect of*.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Avidus laudis, *desirous of praise*.  
 Terra ferax arborum, *a land fruitful, etc.*  
 Natura hominis est novitatis avida.  
 Ego sum conscius nullius culpæ.  
 Omnes amant animum gratum et memorem beneficii.  
 Sine benevolentia, vita ipsa est plena timoris et anxietatis et vacua omnis solatii et voluptatis.  
 Conon erat prudens rei militaris.  
 Dumnorix erat cupidus rerum novarum<sup>1</sup> et avidus imperii.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.<sup>2</sup>

A life free from anxiety.  
 He is desirous of pleasure.  
 Arabia is very fruitful<sup>3</sup> in frankincense (thus, -uris),  
 Live (vivo) mindful of old age (senectus).  
 Pleasure is not devoid of (ignara) pain (cura).

## VOCABULARY.

Anxiētas, -tatis, f. <i>anxiety</i> .	Ignarus, -a, -um, <i>ignorant, devoid of</i> .
Arbor, -ōris, f. <i>a tree</i> .	Laus, laudis, f. <i>praise</i> .
Avidus, -a, -um, <i>eager, greedy</i> .	Memor, -ōris, adj. <i>mindful</i> .
Beneficium, -ii, n. <i>a favor</i> .	Militaris, -is, -e, <i>military</i> .
Benevolentia, -æ, <i>benevolence</i> .	Natura, -æ, <i>nature</i> .
Conon, -ōnis, <i>Conon</i> .	Novitas, -tatis, f. <i>novelty</i> .
Conscius, -a, -um, <i>conscious</i> .	Plenus, -a, -um, <i>full</i> .
Culpa, -æ, <i>a fault, blame</i> . [ <i>tious</i> ].	Prudens, prudentis, <i>prudent</i> .
Cupidus, -a, -um, <i>desirous, ambi-</i>	Rerum, gen. pl. of <i>res, a thing</i> .
Cura, -æ, <i>care, pain</i> .	Sine, prep. <i>without</i> .
Dumnorix, -igis, <i>Dumnorix</i> .	Solatium, -ii, n. <i>comfort</i> .
Ferax, -acis, adj. <i>fruitful</i> .	Timor, -ōris, m. <i>fear</i> .
Gratus, -a, -um, <i>grateful</i> .	Vacuus, -a, -um, <i>free</i> .
Imperium, -ii, <i>power</i> .	Vivo, -ēre, vixi, victum, <i>to live</i> .

<sup>1</sup> Novarum rerum, *revolution, change*.

<sup>2</sup> The Latin for the English may be found in the exercise above.

<sup>3</sup> The superlative degree is often denoted by *very* in English.

## GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 75. *Sum* and verbs of *valuing* and *esteeming* are followed by a genitive denoting the degree of estimation.

## EXERCISE.

Frumentum fuit magni (pretii), *grain was of great value.*

The genitive *magni* follows *fuit*. Why?

Tuæ litæ erunt magni [pretii, *value*, understood].

Æstimabat<sup>1</sup> pecuniam<sup>2</sup> magni.

Non facio<sup>3</sup> flocci<sup>4</sup>, *I do not value (it) a straw.*

§ 76. *Misereor*, *miseresco* and the impersonals *misēret*, *pœnitēt*, *pudet*, *tædet* and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object which excites the feeling denoted by the verb.

REMARK. The impersonals, *misēret*, etc., are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling.

*Me misēret tui, I pity you.* *Tui* is the object which excites the feeling of pity and *me* is the person exercising the feeling. The accusative may be translated as the subject.

## EXERCISE.

Pudet me culpæ, *I am ashamed of my fault.*

Pœnitēt me peccatorum meorum.

Nos tædet vitæ, *we are weary*, etc.

Non pœnitēt me fortunæ meæ.

Me piget fratris, *I am disgusted with*, etc.

Ranas pœnituit stolidarum precum.

Plerosque pœnitēt sortium suarum.

## VOCABULARY.

Culpa, -æ, *a fault.*

Forti na, -æ, *fortune.*

Frater, fratris, *a brother.*

Meus, -a, -um, adj. pron. *my, mine.*

Peccatum, -i, n. *error, sin.*

Piget, imp. verb. *it grieves.*

Plerosque, acc. m. of plerisque, pleræque, plerumque, *most, the most.*

Pœnitēt, *it repents.*

<sup>1</sup> æstimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to estimate.*

<sup>2</sup> pecunia, -æ, *money.*

<sup>3</sup> facio, -āre, feci, factum, *to make, to do.*

<sup>4</sup> floccus, -i, *a flock of wool*

Prex, precis, *f. prayer.*  
 Padet, imp. verb, *it shames.*  
 Rana, -æ, *a frog.*  
 Sors, sortis, *f. lot, fortune.*

Stolidus, -a, -um, *foolish.*  
 Suarum, *of their, from sons.*  
 Tædet, imp. verb, *it wearies.*

§ 77. *Recordor, meminī, reminiscor* and *obliscor* are followed by a genitive or accusative.

§ 78. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning* and *acquitting* are followed by a genitive of the crime or offence.

§ 79. *Refert* and *interest* are followed by the genitive.

## EXERCISE.

Flagitiōrum suōrum recordabūtur.<sup>1</sup>  
 Consilii Hannibālis serō meminit.<sup>1</sup>  
 Datæ fidēi reminiscitur.<sup>1</sup>  
 Soles oblivisci (Inf.) injurias.  
 Centuriōnes (Acc.) avaritiæ insimulābant.  
 Miltiādes proditiōnis accusātus est.  
 Judex absolvit eum injuriārum.  
 Damnāvit homīnem fraudis.  
 Cicēro Verrem furti accusāvit.  
 Interest omnium colēre virtutem.  
 Non mea refert,<sup>2</sup> *it does not concern me.*

## VOCABULARY.

Absolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solutum, <i>to acquit.</i>	[cuse. Flagitium, -ii, n. <i>a crime.</i>
Accūso, -are, -avi, -ātum, <i>to accuse.</i>	Fraus, fraudis, <i>f. dishonesty, fraud.</i>
Avaritia, -æ, <i>avarice.</i>	Furtum, -i, n. <i>theft.</i>
Centurio, -ōnis, m. <i>a centurion.</i>	Hannibal, -ālis, <i>Hannibal.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>advice.</i>	Homo, -inis, <i>a man.</i>
Colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, <i>to cultivate, to practise.</i>	Injuria, -æ, <i>injustice, injury.</i>
Damno, -are, -avi, -ātum, <i>to condemn.</i>	Insimūlo, -are, -avi, -ātum, <i>to accuse.</i>
Datus, -a, -um, part. <i>given, from do.</i>	Interest, <i>it concerns.</i>
Fides, -ei, <i>f. pledge.</i>	Judex, -icis, <i>a judge.</i>
	Mea, acc. pl. of meus, <i>mine, my affairs.</i>

<sup>1</sup> The Nom. *ille* is understood.

<sup>2</sup> *Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, are put in the accusative plural, neuter, after *refert* and *interest*.

Meminit, <i>he remembers</i> , from meminī, perf. from the obsolete memino.	Reminiscor, -ci, dep. <i>to remember</i> Refert, impers. <i>it concerns</i> . Serò, adv. <i>too late</i> .
Miltiades, -is, <i>Miltiades</i> . [ <i>forget</i> .]	Soleo, -ere, solitus, <i>to be accustomed</i> .
Obliviscor, -ci, oblitus sum, <i>to</i>	Suus, -a, -um, <i>his, his own</i> .
Proditio, -ōnis, f. <i>treason</i> . [ <i>mind</i> .]	Verres, -is, <i>Verrcs</i> .
Recordor, -ari, -atus, <i>to call to</i>	

§ 80. The name of a town where anything is or is done, when of the *first* or *second* declension and *singular* number, is put in the genitive.

§ 81. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli* and *humi*, are construed like names of towns.

#### LATIN EXERCISE.

Quid Romæ faciam? *at Rome*.  
 Fanum Neptūni est Tenārī, *there is*, etc.  
 Conon plurimūm Cypri vixit, *at Cyprus*.  
 Milo erat dictātor Lanuvii.  
 Cujus testimonio (by whose, etc.) Clodius eādē<sup>1</sup> horā Interamnæ fuērat et Romæ.  
 Num es domi? *are you at home?*  
 Est quod agam domi, *there is something which*, etc.  
 Unā semper militiæ et domi fuīmus.  
 O puēri! qui legītis humi (on the, etc.) nascentia fraga.

#### ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Cæsar was dictator at Rome.  
 Cicero lived at Rome.  
 What shall we do at home?  
 I am unwilling to lie upon the ground.  
 nolo jaceo

Will you now repeat the rules for the construction of the genitive after nouns, partitives, adjectives and verbs?

#### VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ere, egi, actum, <i>to do</i> .	Cyprus, -i, <i>Cyprus</i> .
Clodius, -ii, <i>Clodius</i> .	Dictator, -ōris, <i>a dictator</i> .

<sup>1</sup> *Eddem* from *idem*, declined like *is*, *ea*, *id*, by annexing *dem*, as *em* to the Neut. Sing. ending in *d*. p. 39.

<b>Domi, at home.</b>	<b>Militiæ, gen. sing. abroad.</b>
<b>Dormus, -ūs, a house. See § 22.</b>	<b>Milo, -ōnis, Milo.</b>
<b>Fecio, -ēre, feci, factum, to do, to make.</b>	<b>Nascens, -centis, growing.</b>
<b>Fanum, -i, n. a temple.</b>	<b>Neptūnus, -i, Neptune.</b>
<b>Fraga, nom. pl. from fragum, -i, n. strawberries.</b>	<b>Nolo, nolle, nolui, to be unwilling.</b>
<b>Hora, -æ, an hour. [ground.</b>	<b>Num, adv. used in asking questions, whether.</b>
<b>Humi, gen. of humus, on the</b>	<b>Plurimum, adv. for the most part, compared, multum, plus, plurimum.</b>
<b>Idem, eādem, idem, the same.</b>	<b>Puer, -ēri, a boy.</b>
<b>Interamna, -æ, Interamna.</b>	<b>Quid, acc. sing. of quis, what.</b>
<b>Jaceo, -ēre, jacui, to lie</b>	<b>Quod, which, from qui.</b>
<b>Lanuvium, -ii, Lanuvium.</b>	<b>Semper, adv. always.</b>
<b>Lego, -ēre, legi, lectum, to gather ; this word means also, to read, to choose, etc.</b>	<b>Tenarum, -i, Tenarum.</b>
<b>Militia, -æ, military service.</b>	<b>Testimonium, -ii, testimony.</b>
	<b>Unā, adv. together.</b>

## CONSTRUCTION OF THE DATIVE.

### DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

§ 82. The dative is used to denote that *to which* the quality of the adjective is directed.

The dative is commonly translated by *to* or *for*.

### LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo carus amicis.  
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor.  
 Nihil est tam simile morti quàm somnus.  
 Consolatio literarum tuarum mihi gratissima est.  
 Literas tuas legimus<sup>1</sup> simillimas edicto tuo.  
 Sis bonus felixque tuis (amicis).  
 Mors communis est omni ætati.  
 Homines hominibus maxime utiles esse possunt.

### ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You are dear to me.  
 A friend is dear to a friend.  
 Your letters are very acceptable (Sup.) to your friends.

---

<sup>1</sup> In how many different senses has this word been used in the book?

You are similar to your father (*pater*).  
 Death is common to all.  
 Are you unfriendly to me?

## VOCABULARY.

<i>Æquor</i> , -ōris, n. <i>the sea</i> .	<i>Mors</i> , mortis, f. <i>death</i> .
<i>Ætas</i> , -tātis, f. <i>age</i> .	<i>Navigo</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to sail over</i> .
<i>Carus</i> , -a, -um, <i>dear</i> .	<i>Nihil</i> , indec. subst. <i>nothing</i> .
<i>Communis</i> , -is, -e, <i>common</i> .	<i>Possūm</i> , <i>to be able</i> . See § 45.
<i>Consolatio</i> , -ōnis, f. <i>consolation</i> .	<i>Quām</i> , <i>as</i> ; <i>tam</i> — <i>quam</i> , <i>so as</i> .
<i>Edictum</i> , -i, n. <i>an order, edict</i> .	<i>Que</i> , conj. <i>and</i> .
<i>Felix</i> , -icis, <i>propitious</i> .	<i>Similis</i> , -is, -e, <i>similar</i> .
<i>Gens</i> , gentis, <i>a people</i> . [ <i>able</i> ].	<i>Somnus</i> , -i, m. <i>sleep</i> .
<i>Gratus</i> , -a, -um, <i>grateful, accept</i> .	<i>Tam</i> , adv. <i>so</i> .
<i>Homo</i> , hominis, <i>a man</i> .	<i>Tyrrhēnus</i> -a, -um, adj. <i>Tyrrhean</i> .
<i>Inimicus</i> , -a, -um, <i>hostile</i> .	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful</i> .
<i>Litēra</i> , -arum, <i>a letter</i> .	<i>Vivo</i> , -ere, vixi, victum, <i>to live</i> .
<i>Maximē</i> , adv. <i>in the highest degree</i> .	

## DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 83. The dative is used to denote the *object* or *end to* or *for* which anything is or is done.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Patet omnibus veritas.  
 Imperium non sibi sed patriæ quæsit.  
 Jam non ago tibi gratias.  
 Diebus paucis<sup>1</sup> tuis epistolis respondēbo.  
 Stulti patefaciunt aures assentatoribus et claudunt veritāti.  
 Sapiens nihil fortunæ credit.  
 Athenienses Miltiadi dederunt septuaginta navium.  
 Pausaniæ honōris corōna data est.  
 Consulite vobis, prospicite patriæ.  
 Petis, ut tibi avunculī mei exitium scribam.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

The letter has been written to you.  
 Cicero wrote letters to Atticus.

Atticus replied to the letters of Cicero (Gen.).  
 The way (via) of death (mors) is open to all (omnis).  
 Fools close their ears to truth.  
 I give this (iste) book to you.  
 I thank you for the honor.

VOCABULARY.

Ago, -ēre, egi, actum, with gratia, to return thanks.	Patefacio, -ēre, -feci, -factum, to open, from pateo, to be open, and facio, to make.
Assentator, -ōris, m. a flatterer.	Pateo, -ēre, -ui, to be open.
Athenienses, -ium, the Athenians.	Pauci, -i, -a, few. Seldom used in the sing.
Auris, -is, f. the ear.	Peto, -ēre, petii and iui, petitum, to ask.
Avunculus, -i, an uncle.	Prospicio, -ēre, -exi, -pectum, to take care for.
Claudo, -ēre, clausi, clausum, to close, to shut.	Quæro, -ēre, quæsi, quæsitum, to seek.
Consulo, -ēre, -ui, -sultum, to consult, to take measures.	Respondeo, -ēre, -di, -sum, to reply to.
Corōna, -æ, a crown.	Sapiens, -entis, a wise man.
Credo, -ēre, credidi, creditum, to trust.	Scribo, -ēre, scripsi, scriptum, to describe.
Dies, -ei, a day.	Sed, conj. but.
Do, dare, dedi, datum, to give.	Septuaginta, num. adj. seventy.
Epistola, -æ, a letter.	Stultus, -a, -um, foolish; stulti, fools.
Exitium, -ii, n. death, ruin.	Veritas, -atis, f. truth.
Fortuna, -æ, fortune.	
Gratia, -æ, in the pl. thanks, in the sing. favor, agreeableness.	
Jam, adv. now.	
Navis, -is, f. a ship.	

§ 84. Many verbs compounded with these prepositions, *ad, ante, con, in, inter, ob, post, præ, pro, sub, super*, are followed by the dative.

LATIN EXERCISE

Sapiens accommodat<sup>1</sup> se naturæ.  
 Virtus antistat omnibus rebus.  
 Aspirat fortuna labori.  
 Mors omnibus imperylet.<sup>2</sup>  
 Finem labori nox attulit.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Ad* in composition changes *d* into *c, f, g, l, n, p, r, s, t*, before these letters respectively.

<sup>2</sup> *In* before *b, m, p*, changes *n* into *m*.



Bona existimatio divitiis præstat.  
 Neminem huic præfero.  
 O pastores! inducite fontibus umbras.  
 Tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen.  
 Candida populus antro imminet.<sup>1</sup>

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

<i>English.</i>	<i>Latin to be corrected.</i>
Age succeeds age,	Ætas succêdo <sup>2</sup> ætas.
Tullus succeeded Numa,	N u m a successit Tullus.
The king declared war upon the Albans,	Rex bellum indico <sup>3</sup> Albāni
Death drew near to the old man,	Mors appropinquo <sup>4</sup> senex (senis).

## VOCABULARY.

Accommôdo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to adapt.</i>	Impendo, -ere, <i>to threaten.</i>
Albani, -orum, <i>the Albans.</i>	Induco, -ere, induxi, inductum, <i>to place around.</i>
Antisto, -are, -stêti, <i>to be superior.</i>	Labor, -oris, m. <i>labor.</i>
Antrum, -i, n. <i>a cave.</i>	Nox, noctis, f. <i>the night.</i>
Aspiro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to prosper (ad and spiro, to breathe).</i>	Pastor, -oris, a <i>shepherd.</i>
Affero, -ferre, attûli, allatum, <i>to bring (ad and fero).</i>	Populus, -i, f. <i>a poplar tree.</i>
Candidus, -a, -um, <i>white.</i>	Præfero, -ferre, -tûli, -latum, <i>to prefer.</i>
Carmen, -inis, n. <i>an inscription, lit. a song.</i>	Præsto, -are, -stîti, -stîtum, and -statum, <i>to be preferable to.</i>
Divitiæ, -arum, <i>riches.</i>	Res, rei, <i>a thing.</i>
Existimatio, -onis, <i>reputation.</i>	Senex, senis, <i>old man.</i>
Facite, <i>make ye, from facio.</i>	Superaddo, -ere, -dîdi, -itum, <i>to write upon.</i>
Finis, -is, m. and f. <i>the end.</i>	Tumulus, -i, m. <i>a tomb.</i>
Fons, fontis, m. <i>a fountain.</i>	Umbra, -æ, <i>a shade, shadow.</i>
Immineo, -ere, -ui, <i>to hang over.</i>	

§ 85. Many verbs signifying *to favor, please, trust, and their contraries*, also *to assist, command, obey, serve, resist, threaten and be angry*, and many others, are followed by a dative.

<sup>1</sup> In before *b, m, p*, changes *n* into *m*.

<sup>2</sup> succêdo, 3d conj. <sup>3</sup> indico, 3d conj. <sup>4</sup> appropinquo, 1st conj.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Est dementis<sup>1</sup> irasci mutis animalibus.  
 Non est tutum credere famæ.  
 Sapientes impèrant cupiditatibus.  
 Impröbi favent impröbis et boni favent bonis.  
 Nemo simul voluptatibus et virtutibus servire potest, *no one is able to serve, etc.*  
 Non facile<sup>2</sup> obsistere blanditiis voluptatum.  
 An noceat vis ulla bono? *can any, etc.*  
 Imperare<sup>3</sup> sibi maximum est imperium.  
 Haud equidem invideo fortunæ ullius civis.  
 Umbra nocet frugibus.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Fortune favors good men.  
 I am angry with you.  
 Do not trust fortune.  
 Trust virtue.  
 Obey (pareo) the king.  
 It is not easy to resist the truth (veritas).  
 I envy not the pleasures of wicked men (impröbus).

VOCABULARY.

An, adv. used in a simple question ; as, an es, <i>are you?</i>	Impröbus, -a, -um, <i>wicked.</i>
Animal, -alis, n. <i>an animal.</i>	Impröbi, -örum, <i>the wicked.</i>
Blanditum, -ii, n. <i>blandishment.</i>	Invideo, -ere, -vidi, <i>invisum, to envy.</i>
Boni, -örum, <i>the good.</i>	Irascor, -ci, <i>irätus, to be angry.</i>
Civis, -is, m. and f. <i>a citizen.</i>	Mutus, -a, -um, <i>dumb.</i>
Credo (used before). § 83.	Noceo, -ere, -ui, -itum, <i>to injure.</i>
Cupiditas, -atis, f. <i>passion.</i>	Obsisto, -ere, obstiti, -stitum, <i>to resist.</i>
Demens, -tis, <i>a madman.</i>	Sapiens, <i>a wise man.</i> See § 83.
Equidem, adv. <i>indeed.</i>	Servio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, <i>to serve.</i>
Facilis, -is, -e, <i>easy.</i>	Simul, adv. <i>at the same time.</i>
Fama, -æ, <i>fame.</i>	Tutus, -a, -um, <i>safe.</i>
Faveo, -ere, favi, fautum, <i>to favor.</i>	Ullus, -a, -um, <i>any.</i> See § 28. 2.
Frux, frugis, f. <i>fruit, grain.</i>	Vis, vis, <i>violence.</i> See § 27. 4.
Haud, adv. <i>not.</i> [ern.]	Voluptas, -atis, f. <i>pleasure.</i>
Impéro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to gov-</i>	

<sup>1</sup> § 72.

<sup>2</sup> Est understood.

<sup>3</sup> The infinitive is often used as the subject nominative of a verb.

§ 86. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*, the thing possessed being the *subject* of the verb.

## ILLUSTRATION.

*I have a book.* Instead of *habeo librum*, the expression *est mihi liber* may be used. *There is a book to me, or I have a book.* *Mihi*, *I*, the possessor, is in the dative; *liber*, *a book*, the thing possessed, is in the nominative case, or the subject.

In such sentences, the dative may be translated as the nominative, the verb *est* by the English verb *to have*, and the nominative as the object after it.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Sunt nobis mitia poma. Nobis, *we*; sunt, *have*; mitia poma, *ripe apples*.

Est mihi domi pater, *I have a father at home*.

Sunt mihi rustica numina.

Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo.

Haud tibi est vultus mortalis.

Leoni est precipua generositas.

Sunt nobis fortia bello pectora.

Latino erat filia Lavinia.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

You have a brave father.

I have a daughter at home.

The lion has a courageous (fortis) countenance.

Man has an immortal soul.

immortalis animus.

I have a mother (mater) and sister (soror).

## VOCABULARY.

Cum, prep. *with*.

Filia, -æ, *a daughter*. [*brave*.

Fortia, nom. pl. from fortis, -is, -e,

Generositas, -atis, *f. generosity*.

Latinus, -i, *Latinus* (king of the

Laurentes). [*Latinus*].

Lavinia, -æ, *Lavinia* (daughter of

Mater, matris, *a mother*.

Mitis, -is, -e, *soft, mild, ripe*.

Mortalis, -is, -e, *mortal*.

Numen, numinis, *n. deity*.

Pater, patris, *a father*.

Pectus, -oris, *breast, heart*.

Pomum, -i, *n. fruit* (*as, apple, pear, etc.*).

Precipuus, -a, -um, *remarkable*.

Quædam, sing. *f. from quidam, quædam, quoddam, some, certain*.

**Rusticus**, -a, -um, *rural*.  
**Similitudo**, -inis, *f. likeness, resemblance*.

**Soror**, -oris, *f. a sister*  
**Vultus**, -ûs, *m. the countenance*.

§ 87. *Sum, fore, venio, do*, and some other verbs, are followed by *two datives*, (one of the *object to which*, the other of the *end for which*, anything is, or is done).

ILLUSTRATION.

*Formica exemplo est tibi*, the ant is (or serves for) an example to you. *Exemplo* and *tibi* follow *est*; *tibi* denotes the object to which, *exemplo* the end for which the ant is or serves.

*Divitiæ multis fuere exitio*, riches have been for ruin to many, or riches (fuere) have brought, etc.

The verb *sum* when followed by two datives, may be translated by the English verbs *to be, to bring, to prove, to serve, to afford*, etc., as the connexion requires.

LATIN EXERCISE.

*Exitio est avidis mare nautis* the sea brings, etc.

*Seditio urbi excidio fuit*, sedition proved, etc.

*Atticus Gellio præsidio fuit*, Atticus afforded, etc.

*Maturavit collægæ venire auxilio*.

*Conon omnibus maximo erat usui*, Conon was of, etc.

*Id magnæ salutis fuit universæ Græciæ*.

*Mitto hunc (this) librum tibi muneri*.

*Attalus regnum suum Romanis dono dedit*.

VOCABULARY.

**Attalus**, -i, *Attalus*.  
**Auxilium**, -ii, *n. aid*.  
**Avidus**, -a, -um, *greedy, avaricious*.  
**Collëga**, -æ, *m. a colleague*.  
**Donum**, -i, *n. a gift*.  
**Excidium**, -ii, *destruction*.  
**Exitium**, -ii, *death, ruin*.  
**Gellius**, -ii, *Gellius (a friend of Atticus)*.  
**Græcia**, -æ, *Greece*.  
**Mare**, -is, *n. the sea*.

**Maturo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten*.  
**Mitto**, -ère, -misi, -missum, *to send*.  
**Munus**, -eris, *n. a gift*.  
**Nauta**, -æ, *m. sailor*.  
**Præsidium**, -ii, *n. a guard*.  
**Regnum**, -i, *n. a kingdom*.  
**Salus**, -utis, *f. safety*.  
**Seditio**, -onis, *f. sedition*.  
**Universus**, -a, -um, *all, the whole*.  
**Urbs**, *urbis*, *f. a city*.  
**Usus**, -ûs, *m. service, use*.  
**Venio**, -ire, *veni, ventum, to come*.

§ 88. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene* and *male*, are followed by a dative.

§ 89. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent.

The dative may be rendered as the nominative, and the participle with *est*, by *must*, or *ought*, or *should*.

Pax petenda est mihi. Mihi, *I*; petenda est, *must seek*; pax, *peace*.

Liber legendus est mihi, *I must read*, etc.

Diligentia nobis adhibenda est, *we ought*, etc.

Deliberandum est nobis, *we must deliberate*.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the dative.

#### VOCABULARY.

Adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, to use.	Liber, libri, m. a book.
Delibero, -are, avi, atum, to deliberate.	Pax, pacis, f. peace.
Diligentia, -æ, diligence.	Peto, -ere, to ask. See § 83.

### CONSTRUCTION OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

§ 90. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative. For examples see § 69.

§ 91. Verbs signifying to *name*, *call*, *choose*, *render*, *constitute*, *esteem*, or *reckon*, are followed by *two accusatives*, denoting the same person or thing.

#### LATIN EXERCISE.

Dido urbem, quam condidit, Carthaginem vocavit.

Æneas urbem condidit, quam Laviniam appellavit.

Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.

Sulpicium accusatorem suum numerabat, (he accounted).

## VOCABULARY.

Accusator, -oris, m. <i>an accuser.</i>	Dido, -onis and -ûs, <i>Dido (queen of Carthage).</i>
Ancus Marcius, -ii, <i>Ancus Marcius (the fourth Roman king).</i>	Ennius, -ii, <i>Ennius.</i>
Appello, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>	Numero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to account.</i>
Carthago, -inis, <i>Carthage.</i>	Populus, -i, <i>a people.</i>
Condo, -ere, condidi, conditum, <i>to build.</i>	Sulpicius, -ii, <i>Sulpicius.</i>
Creo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to elect, [create.]</i>	Voco, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to call.</i>

§ 92. Verbs of asking, demanding, and teaching, and *celo* (to conceal), are followed by *two accusatives*, one of a person and the other of a thing.

*Posce deos veniam, entreat favor of the gods.*

## LATIN EXERCISE.

*Sapiens filios justitiam, temperantiam atque fortitudinem docebit.*

*Deos cogitata (thoughts), homines celare non possunt.*

*Morborum te causas docebo.*

*Extremam hanc veniam te oro.*

*Omnes consilium celavit, he concealed, etc,*

## VOCABULARY.

Atque, conj. <i>and.</i>	Extremus, -a, -um, <i>last.</i>
Causa, -æ, <i>a cause.</i>	Fortitudo, -inis, f. <i>fortitude.</i>
Celo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conceal.</i>	Justitia, -æ, <i>justice.</i>
Cogitatum, -i, n. <i>a thought.</i>	Morbus, -i, m. <i>disease.</i>
Consilium, -ii, n. <i>design.</i> § 79.	Posco, -ere, poposci, <i>to entreat.</i>
Dii, deorum, <i>the gods.</i>	Temperantia, -æ, <i>temperance.</i>
Doceo, -ere, -ui, doctum, <i>to teach.</i>	Venia, -æ, <i>favor, pardon.</i>

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

§ 93. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. See § 63.

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER NEUTER VERBS.

§ 94. Neuter verbs are followed by an accusative of *kindred signification* to their own.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Vivo miseram vitam, *I live an unhappy life.*  
 Triumphavit novem triumphos.  
 Mirum somniavi somnium.  
 Illa (she) videtur (seems) ire<sup>1</sup> longam viam.  
 Juravi verum pulchrumque iusjurandum.

## VOCABULARY.

Eo, ire, ivi, itum, <i>to go.</i> § 46.	Somnio, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to dream.</i>
Juro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to swear.</i>	Somnium, -ii, <i>a dream.</i>
Iusjurandum, <i>an oath.</i> § 27. 2.	Triumpho, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to triumph.</i>
Longus, -a, -um, <i>long.</i>	Triumphus, -i, m. <i>a triumph.</i>
Mirus, -a, -um, <i>wonderful, strange.</i>	Verus, -a, -um, <i>true.</i>
Miser, -era, -erum, <i>unhappy.</i>	Via, -æ, <i>a way.</i>
Novem, num. adj. <i>nine.</i>	Videor, -eri, visus sum, <i>to seem,</i> this verb is generally deponent.
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, <i>beautiful, honorable.</i>	

§ 95. When a verb in the *active voice* takes *two cases*, in the *passive voice* it retains the latter. See § 92.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Cogitata hominum Deos celari non possunt.  
 Sapientis<sup>2</sup> filii (Nom.) iustitiam et temperantiam docebuntur.  
 Puëri docebantur grammaticam.  
 Lucius Marcius omnes militiæ artes edoctus est.  
 Scite (know ye) me<sup>3</sup> non rogari sententiam.

## VOCABULARY.

Ars, artis, <i>f. art.</i>	Edoceo, -ere, edocui, edoctum, (e and doceo), <i>to teach</i> (some one branch).
Celo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to conceal.</i>	
Cogitata. See voc. § 92.	

<sup>1</sup> eo, ire, ivi, itum.    <sup>2</sup> hominis understood. § 70.    <sup>3</sup> § 59.

Grammatica, -æ, *Grammar*.  
 Lucius Marcius, -ii, *Lucius Mar-*  
*cus*.  
 Militia, -æ, *military service*.

Rogo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask*.  
 Rogor, -ari, -atus sum, *to be asked*.  
 Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, *to know*.  
 Sententia, -æ, *an opinion*.

ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

§ 96. Nouns denoting duration of time or extent of space are put in the *accusative*, and sometimes after verbs in the *ablative*.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Mansit paucos dies, *he staid a few days*.  
 Sex mensibus abfuit.  
 Regnavit tres annos, *he reigned, etc*.  
 Noctes atque dies patet atri janua (Nom.) *Ditis*.  
 A te pedem non discēdam.  
 Annos septuaginta vixit Ennius.  
 Zama quinque diērum iter abest ab Carthagine.

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

He staid many days.  
 He lived ten years, (decem annus).  
 He was absent three nights and three days.  
 He lived at Rome many years.  
 vivo — multus —  
 Tarquinius reigned twenty-five years.  
 — — — quinque et viginti.  
 I have lived thirty years.  
 vivo triginta —  
 I am twenty years old.  
 natus sum viginti —

VOCABULARY.

Absum, -fui, -esse (ab and sum), to be absent.	Dis, Ditis, <i>Pluto</i> (god of the low- er world).
Annus, -i, m a year.	Discēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, to depart.
Ater, atra, atrum, dark, black.	Iter, itinēris, n. a journey
Dies, -ei, a day.	



Janua, -æ, <i>a gate.</i>	Pes, pedis, m. <i>a foot.</i>
Maneo, -ēre, mansi, mansum, <i>to remain.</i>	Quinque, num. adj. <i>five.</i>
Mensis, -is, m. <i>a month.</i>	Regno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to reign.</i>
Nox, noctis, f. <i>night.</i>	Septuaginta, num. adj. <i>seventy.</i>
Pateo, -ēre, patui, <i>to be open.</i>	Sex, num. adj. <i>six.</i>
Paucus, -a, -um, <i>few, a few.</i>	Tres, tres, tria, <i>three.</i>
	Zama, -æ, <i>Zama.</i>

## ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

§ 97. After verbs of motion, the name of the town where the motion ends, is put in the accusative without a preposition.

§ 98. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, denoting the place *where the motion ends*, are put in the accusative like names of towns.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Athenienses Chersonēsum colōnos misērunt.  
 Regūlus Carthaginē m rediit.  
 Pompeius victus Pharsaliæ Alexandriam contendit.  
 Carthaginienses Romam legātos misērunt.  
 Ite domum, pasti juvenci, (Voc.)  
 Ducite ab urbe domum Daphnim.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

They send ambassadors to Rome.  
 I desire (volo) to go to Alexandria.  
 Do you wish (vis-ne) to go to Rome?  
 Miltiades came to Chersonesus.  
 When do you wish to come home?  
 Quando ——— venio ———

## VOCABULARY.

Alexandria, -i, -æ, <i>Alexandria.</i>	Colōnus, -i, m. <i>a colonist.</i>
Carthaginienses, -ium, <i>Carthaginians.</i>	Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tum, <i>to re- pair to.</i>
Chersonesus, f. <i>Chersonesus.</i>	Daphnis, -idis, <i>Daphnis.</i>

Domum, from domus, -ūs, <i>home</i> .	Pharsalia, -æ, <i>Pharsalia</i> .
Duco, -ēre, duxi, ductum, <i>to conduct</i> .	Pompeius, -ii, <i>Pompey</i> .
Ite, imp. 2 p. pl. from eo, <i>to go</i> .	Quando, adv. <i>when</i> .
Jūvencus, -i, <i>a bullock</i> .	Redeo, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, <i>to return</i> (red and eo; <i>red</i> is an inseparable preposition).
Legātus, -i, <i>an ambassador</i> .	Regūlus, -i, <i>Regulus</i> .
Mitto, -ēre, misi, missum, <i>to send</i> .	Victus, from vinco, <i>conquered</i> .
Pastus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. <i>well fed</i> , from pasco, -ēre, pavi, pastum, <i>to feed</i> .	

§ 99. The interjections *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by an accusative.

Repeat the rules for the construction of the accusative.

#### VOCATIVE.

§ 100. The vocative is used either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing.

### CONSTRUCTION OF THE ABLATIVE.

#### ABLATIVE AFTER *OPUS* AND *USUS*.

§ 101. *Opus* and *usus* usually govern the *ablative*.

#### EXERCISE.

Opus est consilio, *there is need of deliberation*.  
 Opus est prudentiā.  
 Nunc opus pectore firmo.  
 Non mihi opus armis Vulcāni.  
 Nunc usus est viribus.

#### VOCABULARY.

Arma, -ōrum, n. used only in the pl. <i>arms</i> .	Usus, -ūs, m. <i>need</i> ; <i>usus est, there is need</i> .
Firmus, -a, -um, <i>firm, steady</i> .	Vis, gen. vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, nom. pl. vires, gen. virium, etc. <i>strength</i> .
Nunc, adv. <i>now</i> .	
Opus, indec. subst. and adj. <i>need</i> .	Vulcanus, -i, <i>Vulcan</i> (god of fire).

ABLATIVE AFTER *DIGNUS*, ETC.

§ 102. *Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus* and *fretus* govern the ablative.

§ 103. Perfect participles denoting *origin*, are followed by the ablative; as, *natus, satus, ortus*, etc.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

*Pauca memoriâ digna evenère, few things have happened, etc.*

*Libertatis umbrâ contenti erant, they were content, etc.*

*Atticus eximiâ virtûte præditus erat.*

*Dares juventâ fretus erat.*

*Dion Hipparini filius, nobili genere natus est.*

*Anchisâ satus, born of (son of) Anchises.*

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Worthy of honor. Endued with genius (*ingenium*).

There is need of virtue. Undeserving of praise (*laus*).

I am contented with a little (*parvo*).

Born of a goddess (*Dea*). Trusting in (his) strength (*vis, plu.*).

## VOCABULARY.

*Anchises*, -æ, *Anchises*.  
*Contentus*, -a, -um, adj. *content*.  
*Dares*, -is, *Dares*.  
*Dea*, -æ, a goddess.  
*Dignus*, -a, -um, *worthy*.  
*Dion*, -onis, *Dion*.  
*Evenio*, -ire, *eveni*, *eventum*, to happen.  
*Eximius*, -a, -um, *excellent, exalted*.  
*Filius*, -ii, voc. *fili*, a son.  
*Fretus*, -a, -um, adj. *trusting to*.  
*Genus*, -ëris, n. *race, family*.  
*Hipparinus*, -i, *Hipparinus*.

*Juventa*, -æ, *youth*.  
*Libertas*, -atis, f. *liberty*.  
*Laus*, *laudis*, f. *praise*.  
*Memoria*, -æ, *memory*.  
*Nascor*, *nasci*, *natus sum*, to be born.  
*Nobilis*, -is, -e, *noble*.  
*Parvus*, -a, -um, *small, little*.  
*Pauca*, adj. nom. pl. *few things*.  
*Præditus*, -a, -um, *endued with*.  
*Satus*, part. from *sero*, *born*.  
*Sero*, -ëre, *sevi*, *satum*, to sow, to produce.

§ 104. *Utor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor*, and *dignor*, are followed by the ablative.

*Potior* is sometimes followed by a genitive.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Senectus non gladio uſitur.  
 Nec regno aut optatâ luce fruatur, *neither let him, etc.*  
 Scythæ lacte vescuntur.  
 Te dignor summo honore, *I esteem you worthy, etc.*

ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I use my eyes (oculus). We enjoy life. I esteem myself worthy of praise (laus). I will use (exercise) prudence.

VOCABULARY.

Aut, conj. <i>or.</i>	Optatus, part. and adj. from opto, <i>wished for.</i>
Dignor, -ari, dignatus sum, <i>to be worthy.</i>	Scythæ, -arum, <i>the Scythians.</i>
Fruor, frui, fructus sum, <i>to enjoy.</i>	Senectus, -ctis, <i>f. old age.</i>
Gladius, -ii, <i>a sword.</i>	Summus, sup. of superus, <i>greatest.</i>
Honor, -oris, <i>honor.</i>	Utor, uti, usus sum, <i>to use.</i>
Lux, lucis, <i>f. light.</i>	Vescor, vesci, <i>to eat.</i>
Lac, lactis, <i>n. milk.</i>	

§ 105. Verbs signifying *to abound* and *to be destitute* are followed by the ablative.

EXERCISE.

Antiochia eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis affluēbat.  
 Qui caret virtute, caret omnibus.  
 Oratio ejus (of him) (his) omni ornamento abundavit.  
 Mors omnibus malis caret.  
 Regno carēbat Tarquinius.

VOCABULARY.

Abundo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to abound.</i>	Eruditus, -a, -um, <i>learned.</i>
Affluo, -ere, -fluxi, -fluxum, <i>to be supplied bountifully (ad and fluo).</i>	Liberalis, -is, -e, <i>liberal.</i>
Antiochia, -æ, <i>Antioch.</i>	Malum, -i, <i>n. an evil.</i>
Careo, -ere, -ui, <i>to be destitute of, to be free from, to be deprived of.</i>	Mors, mortis, <i>f. death.</i>
	Ornamentum, -i, <i>n. an ornament</i>
	Sæpe, adv. <i>often.</i>
	Studium, -ii, <i>study, pursuit.</i>
	Tarquinius, -ii, <i>Tarquinius.</i>

§ 106. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means, and instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative *without* a preposition.

Naves jactantur undis, *ships are tossed by the waves*. Undis denotes the *cause*, and is put in the ablative without a preposition. The ablative is rendered by the prepositions *with, in, by*, etc.

REMARK. When the *cause* is a *voluntary agent*, that is, a person or animal, it follows the preposition *a* or *ab*.

## LATIN EXERCISE.

Luna lucet aliënâ luce.  
Deum mente purâ venerêmur, *let us worship, etc.*  
Omnia vincuntur labôre.  
Homînes capiuntur voluptâte ut pisces hamo.  
Scipio vulnerâtus est hastâ.  
Feræ domantur fame atque verberibus.  
Magno dolore me affecerunt tuæ litæ.  
Multis verbis ad te scribam.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I see by the light of the moon. The sun (sol) shines with his own (suus) light. I am overcome with grief.  
Neptune struck the earth with his trident.  
Neptûnus percutio \_\_\_\_\_ tridens.  
I seek safety by flight, *Peto, salus, -itûs, fuga.*

## VOCABULARY.

Afficio, -ëre, -feci, -fectum, <i>to overcome, lit. to affect in any way.</i>	Lux, lucis, <i>f. light.</i>
Aliênus, -a, -um, <i>another's.</i>	Mens, mentis, <i>f. the mind.</i>
Capio, -ëre, cepi, captum, <i>to catch, to take.</i>	Multus, -a, -um, <i>many.</i>
Dolor, -oris, <i>m. grief, pain.</i>	Percutio, -ëre, -cussi, -cussum, <i>to strike.</i>
Domo, -are, -ui, -itum, <i>to tame, subdue.</i>	Piscis, -is, <i>f. a fish.</i>
Fera, -æ, <i>a wild animal.</i>	Purus, -a, -um, <i>pure. [worship.</i>
Fames, -is, <i>f. hunger, famine.</i>	Veneror, -ari, -atus sum, <i>dep. to</i>
Hamus, -i, <i>m. a hook.</i>	Verber, -ëris, <i>n. a blow.</i>
Hasta, -æ, <i>a spear.</i>	Vinco, -ëre, vici, victum, <i>to overcome.</i>
Luceo, -ëre, luxi, <i>to shine.</i>	Vulnëro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to wound.</i>

§ 107. Verbs signifying to *fill*, to *furnish*, to *load*, to *array*, to *adorn*, to *enrich*, to *clothe*, and the like, are followed by the ablative denoting that *with which* the action is performed.<sup>1</sup>

EXERCISE.

Dido sinum lachrymis implēvit.  
 Milites tegunt capita galeis.  
 Aras multis donis onērant, (they load, etc.).  
 Illi coronant victōres olivis.  
 Hęc lex eos homines fortūnis locupletāvit.  
 Arbor se induerat pomis.  
 Cumulāvit amicos muneribus.

VOCABULARY.

Ara, -ę, <i>an altar.</i>	Lachryma, -ę, <i>a tear.</i>
Arbor, -ōris, <i>f. a tree.</i>	Lex, legis, <i>f. law.</i> [rich.
Corōno, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to crown.</i>	Locuplētō, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to en-</i>
Cumulō, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to load.</i>	Munus, -ēris, <i>n. a gift.</i>
Dido, -ūs and -ōnis, <i>Dido.</i>	Olivā, -ę, <i>f. the olive tree, olive.</i>
Donum, -i, <i>a gift.</i>	Onēro, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to load.</i>
Fortūna, -ę, <i>fortune.</i>	Pomum, -i, <i>n. fruit.</i>
Galea, -ę, <i>f. a helmet.</i>	Sinus, -ūs, <i>m. a bosom.</i>
Impleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, <i>to fill.</i>	Tego, -ēre, texi, tectum, <i>to cover.</i>
Induo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, <i>to clothe.</i>	Victor, -ōris, <i>a conqueror, victor.</i>

§ 108. A noun denoting that of which any person or thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition.<sup>2</sup>

LATIN EXERCISE.

Magno metu me liberābis.  
 Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.  
 Alexander spoliāvit Demetrium vitā.

<sup>1</sup> These verbs in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative; in the passive, by the ablative only.

<sup>2</sup> This construction occurs after verbs signifying to *debar*, to *remove*, to *deprive*, to *take away*, and the like, which in the active voice are followed by an accusative and ablative.

Latro privātus est suā vitā.  
 Athenienses Phociōnem patriā pellunt.  
 Lucius Tarquinius expulsus est regno.  
 Nudantur arbōres foliis.

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

I am deprived of sleep. Cicero was banished from his country. Milo deprived the robber of his life.

He robs virtue of its beauty.  
 spolio virtus (decus, -ōris).

## VOCABULARY.

Demetrius, -ii, <i>Demetrius</i> .	Nudo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to strip, to make bare</i> .
Expello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, <i>to expel</i> .	Orbo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive</i> .
Folium, -ii, <i>n. a leaf</i> .	Pello, -ēre, pepūli, pulsum, <i>to banish</i> .
Latro, -ōnis, <i>a robber</i> .	Phocion, -ōnis, <i>Phocion</i> .
Libero, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to relieve, to free</i> .	Privo, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive</i> .
Lucius Tarquinius, -ii, <i>Lucius Tarquinius</i> .	Sensus, -ūs, <i>sense, consciousness</i> .
Metuo, -ēre, metui, <i>to fear</i> .	Spolio, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to deprive, to rob</i> .
Mctus, -ūs, <i>m. fear</i> .	Somnus, -i, <i>m. sleep</i> .

§ 109. Many verbs compounded with the prepositions, *a, ab, de, e, ex, and super*, are followed by an ablative.

Abesse<sup>1</sup> urbe, *to be absent from the city*.  
 Egressus est<sup>2</sup> navi, *he disembarked*.

## ABLATIVE OF TIME AND PLACE.

§ 110. A noun denoting the *time when* or *in which*, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

§ 111. The name of a town *where* anything is said to *be* or *be done*, if of the *third declension*, or *plural number*, is put in the ablative without a preposition See § 80.

<sup>1</sup> absum.

<sup>2</sup> egredior, -i, egressus sum, Dep.

LATIN EXERCISE.

Hannibal habitavit Carthagine.  
 Atticus, civis<sup>1</sup> Romanus diu vixit Athenis.  
 Eodem tempore, Metellus egregias res gessit.  
 Eodem die legati ad Cæsarem venerunt.  
 Pyrrhus occisus est Delphis.

VOCABULARY.

Athensæ, -arum, <i>Athens</i> .	Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to dwell, to inhabit</i> .
Delphi, -orum, <i>Delphi</i> (a town in Phocis celebrated for the oracle of Apollo).	Legatus, -i, <i>an ambassador</i> .
Diu, adv. <i>for a long time</i> .	Occido, -ere, -cidi, -cisum, <i>to slay</i> .
Egregius, -a, -um, <i>glorious, noble</i> .	Pyrrhus, -i, <i>Pyrrhus</i> .
Eodem, abl. from idem, <i>the same</i> .	Res, rei, <i>exploit, deed</i> , lit. <i>a thing</i> .
Gero, gerere, gessi, gestum, <i>to perform</i> , lit. <i>to produce, to bear</i> .	Vixit, from vivo, <i>to live</i> .

§ 112. After verbs of motion, the name of the town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative without a preposition.

NOTE. *Domo* and *rure* likewise follow this rule.

Pompeius Syria decedens<sup>2</sup> Rhodum<sup>3</sup> venit.  
 Redierunt<sup>4</sup> Roma in Athenas.

ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

§ 113. The price of a thing is put in the ablative.

EXCEPTION. *Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris*, are used after verbs of valuing. See § 75.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

§ 114. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* (than) is omitted.

<sup>1</sup> § 62.

<sup>2</sup> decedo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *to depart*.

<sup>3</sup> Rhodus, -i, *Rhodes*.

<sup>4</sup> redeo, *to return*.



## LATIN EXERCISE.

Hic (this man) vendidit auro patriam (for gold).  
 Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.  
 Exanimum corporis Hectoris auro vendebat Achilles.

What is the subject of *vendebat*? Object?

Quid libertate pretiosius?  
 Puella nihil unquam amabilius nec immortalitate\* dignius<sup>1</sup> vidi.  
 Quid est optabilius sapientia.  
 Pax optabilior bello.  
 Vita est carior auro.  
 Eloquentia Xenophontis erat dulcior melle,

## ENGLISH EXERCISE.

Liberty is dearer than life. Wisdom is more desirable than gold. Nothing is dearer than (our) country, (patria). Atticus was more amiable than Cælius. Who (quis) will sell wisdom for gold?

## VOCABULARY.

<i>Estimo</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to esti-</i> <i>mate</i> .	Mel, mellis, n. <i>honey</i> .
Achilles, -is, <i>Achilles</i> .	Nec, conj. <i>neither</i> .
Amabilis, -is, -e, <i>lovely</i> .	Nihil, indec. n. <i>nothing</i> .
Amabilis, comp. of amabilis, n.	Optabilis, -is, -e, <i>desirable</i> .
Aurum, -i, n. <i>gold</i> .	Pax, pacis, f. <i>peace</i> .
Bellum, -i, n. <i>war</i> .	Pretiosus, adj. comp. of pretiosus.
Carus, -a, -um, <i>dear</i> .	Pretiosus, -a, -um, <i>precious</i> .
Corpus, -oris, n. <i>a body</i> .	Pretium, -ii, n. <i>price, value</i> .
Dignus, -a, -um, <i>worthy</i> .	Puella, -æ, <i>a girl, maid</i> .
Dulcis, -is, -e, <i>sweet</i> , comp. dul-	Quid, interrog. pron. <i>what?</i>
cior.	Sapientia, -æ, <i>wisdom</i> .
Eloquentia, -æ, <i>eloquence</i> .	Ubiq̃ue, adv. <i>everywhere</i> .
Exanimus, -a, -um, <i>lifeless</i> .	Unquam, adv. <i>ever, at any time</i> .
Hector, -oris, <i>Hector</i> .	Vendo, -ere, vendidi, venditum, <i>to sell</i> .
Immortalitas, -atis, f. <i>immortality</i> .	Xenophon, -tis, <i>Xenophon</i> .

<sup>1</sup> § 23. *dignius*, comp. neut. agrees with *nihil*.

\* Vidi nihil unquam, *I have seen nothing at any time*, more lovely, nor more worthy of, etc.

ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 115. A noun and a *participle*, or two nouns, or a noun and an *adjective*, are put in the ablative *absolute*; [to denote the time, cause, or circumstance connected with an action].

REMARK. This construction answers to the nominative absolute in English, only it is frequently used in Latin when a *complete sentence*, or some other expression would be more proper in English.

Tarquinio regnante, *Tarquinius reigning, or when Tarquinius was reigning, or during the reign of Tarquinius.*

Oratione habitâ, concilium dimisit, *the oration having been delivered, he dismissed the assembly, or when he had delivered the oration, etc.*

LATIN EXERCISE.

Pace datâ, exercitus Romam redactus est (*redigo*).

Imperatore occiso, exercitus fugit.

Sole oriente, fugiunt tenêbræ, (*as the sun rises*).

Opere peracto, ludemus, (*having finished our work, we will play*).

Cicerone consule, conjuratio Catilinæ patefacta est.

Me duce, cives incolûmes erunt.

Philippo mortuo, Perses rebellavit.

VOCABULARY.

Consul, -tilis, m. *a consul*.  
Conjuratio, -onis, *a conspiracy*.  
Datus, part. from do, *granted*.  
Dux, ducis, m. and f. *a leader*.  
Exercitus, -ûs, *an army*.  
Fugio, -êre, fugi, fugitum, *to fly*.  
Imperator, -oris, *a commander*.  
Incolûmis, -is, -e, *safe*.  
Ludo, -êre, lusi, lusum, *to play*.  
Mortuus, -a, -um, part. from morior, *dead*.  
Occisus, -a, -um, part. from occido, *slain*.

Occido, -êre, occidi, occisum, *to slay*.  
Opus, -êris, n. *work*. [dep.  
Oriens, -entis, *rising* (from orior,  
Patefacio, -êre, -feci, -factum, *to disclose*. [compleish.  
Perâgo, -êre, -egi, -actum, *to accomplish*.  
Perses, -is, *Perses*.  
Philippus, -i, *Philip*. [bel.  
Rebello, -âre, -avi, -atum, *to rebel*.  
Redigo, -êre, -egi, -actum, *to lead back*.  
Tenêbræ, -arum, *darkness*.

## GERUNDS, GERUNDIVES AND SUPINES.

§ 116. Gerunds and gerundives are governed like nouns in similar relations.

1. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives limits nouns and adjectives.

2. The *dative* limits adjectives signifying usefulness and fitness.

3. The *accusative* follows the prepositions *ad*, *inter*, and some others.

4. The *ablative* follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, *in*, or is used without a preposition, as the ablative of *manner* or *cause*.

5. The *supine* in *u* limits *adjectives* denoting *easy*, *wonderful*, etc.

6. The *supine* in *um* follows verbs of *motion*.

## EXERCISE.

*Causa videndi Romam, the cause of seeing Rome.*

*Tempus legendi historiam (legendi, a gerund), or Tempus legendæ historiæ, (legendæ, a gerundive), a time of (for) reading history.*

REMARK. The *gerundive* is the participle in *dus*, used in place of a gerund, and agrees with nouns in *gender*, *number*, and *case*.

*Fuit potestas legendi exempla, (gerund).*

*Fuit potestas legendorum exemplorum, (gerundive).*

*Sum cupidus discendi, (gerund).*

*Charta est utilis scribendo, (for writing), (gerund).*

*Virga utilis est corrigendo pueros, (gerund).*

*Virga utilis est corrigendis pueris, (gerundive).*

*Breve tempus ætatis satis est longum ad benè vivendum.*

*Es promptus ad audiendum.*

*Memoriam excolendo augemus, by exercising it.*

*Veni vos salutatum, I have come to salute you.*

*Veniunt spectatum ludos.*

*Scitatum oracula Phœbi mittimus*

*Rarus est inventu verus amicus.*

## VOCABULARY.

<i>Ætas</i> , -atis, f. <i>age, life</i> .	<i>Longus</i> , -a, -um, <i>long</i> .
<i>Amicus</i> , -i, m. <i>a friend</i> .	<i>Ludus</i> , -i, <i>a game, play</i> .
<i>Augeo</i> , -ëre, auxi, auctum, <i>to strengthen, lit. to increase</i> .	<i>Memoria</i> , -æ, <i>memory</i> .
<i>Benè</i> , adv. <i>well</i> .	<i>Mitto</i> , -ëre, misi, missum, <i>to send</i> .
<i>Brevis</i> , -is, -e, <i>short</i> .	<i>Oraculum</i> , -i, n. <i>an oracle</i> .
<i>Charta</i> , -æ, <i>paper</i> . [rect.]	<i>Phœbus</i> , -i, <i>Apollo</i> . [nity.]
<i>Corrigo</i> , -ëre, -exi, -ectum, <i>to correct</i> .	<i>Potestas</i> , -atis, f. <i>power, opportunity</i> .
<i>Cupidus</i> , -a -um, <i>desirous</i> .	<i>Promptus</i> , -a, -um, <i>ready</i> .
<i>Disco</i> , -ëre, didici, <i>to learn</i> .	<i>Rarus</i> , -a, -um, <i>seldom, rare</i> .
<i>Excûlo</i> , -ëre, -ûlui, -ultum, <i>to exercise, lit. to cultivate</i> .	<i>Satis</i> , adv. <i>enough</i> .
<i>Exemplum</i> , -i, n. <i>an example</i> .	<i>Salûto</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to salute</i> .
<i>Inventu</i> , sup. <i>to be found, from invenio</i> , -ire, -vêni, -ventum.	<i>Scitor</i> , -âri, -atus, dep. <i>to consult</i> .
<i>Lego</i> , -ëre, legi, lectum, <i>to read, lit. to pick up</i> .	<i>Specto</i> , -are, -avi, -atum, <i>to view, to see</i> .
	<i>Utilis</i> , -is, -e, <i>useful</i> .
	<i>Verus</i> , -a, -um, <i>true</i> .
	<i>Virga</i> , -æ, <i>a rod</i> .

## ARRANGEMENT.

§ 117. A few general rules for the position of words in Latin may be useful to the learner, although they cannot be a sure guide, on account of the numerous exceptions.

1. The word *governed* stands before the word that governs it.

2. The word *agreeing* is placed after the word with which it agrees.

*More particular rules.*

1. A verb in the infinitive is usually placed before the verb that governs it.

2. A noun in the oblique case is commonly placed *before* the word which governs it, but *after* prepositions.

3. The finite verb commonly stands last in the clause.

4. The adjective or participle is commonly placed after the substantive with which it agrees.

5. The finite verb is commonly placed after its nominative case, sometimes at the distance of many words.

6. Adverbs are in general placed immediately before the words to which they belong.

7. Connectives usually stand at the beginning of a clause.

## PART II.

---

This Part consists of selections, taken for the most part, from the best Latin authors, and arranged with a due regard to the progress already made by the student.

In the present edition, about thirty pages have been added, consisting of Anecdotes from different authors; of Fables in Jacob's Latin Reader; and the first book of L'homond's "De viris illustribus Romæ," containing a brief history of the Roman Kings.

The references in the margin, relate to the sections and divisions in Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and for the convenience of such as use the excellent Grammar of Dr. Bullions, reference is made simultaneously, to the same principles in that Grammar. These references to Bullions' Latin Grammar are in juxtaposition with those made to Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, and are indicated by the letter B.

It is earnestly recommended to the student, to study this Part in the most thorough and careful manner, not omitting to treasure in the memory, every principle of Grammar referred to. As the references are designed to answer the purpose of notes in the explanation of difficult passages, repeated reference to the same principles seemed unavoidable.

If this Part is properly studied and reviewed, it is believed the student will find the transition from this book to Nepos, neither impracticable nor very difficult.

## EXERCISES IN SYNTAX.

FOR EXPLANATION OF THE REFERENCES, SEE PREFACE TO

### PART II.

#### 1. *Adjectives. Apposition.*

Repeat rules, § 204, 205,—B. § 97, 98,—and the general remarks under each.

Amicus certus in re incertâ cernitur.

Præteritum tempus<sup>1</sup> nunquam<sup>2</sup> revertitur<sup>3</sup>.

Usitâtæ res<sup>4</sup> facile e memoriâ elabuntur<sup>5</sup>.

Mithridatem in timore ac fugâ Tigrânes, Armenius rex, excipit<sup>6</sup>. [What is the object of *excipit*?]

Apud Herodotum, patrem historiarum<sup>6</sup>, sunt innumerabiles fabulæ.

Patria Ciceroni<sup>7</sup> erat carissima<sup>8</sup>.

#### 2. *Subject Nominative and Verb.*

Repeat § 209,—B. § 101,—and the general remarks.

Persarum<sup>9</sup> rex Darius Scythis<sup>10</sup> bellum<sup>11</sup> intulit<sup>12</sup>.

Magna multitudo<sup>13</sup> undique perditorum hominum<sup>9</sup> latronum<sup>9</sup>que<sup>14</sup> conveniant<sup>15</sup>.

Si vales<sup>16</sup>, bene est (it is), valeo.

Proinde ut bene vivitur<sup>17</sup> diu<sup>18</sup> vivitur, according as one lives, etc.

Quum ad exitum [vitæ] ventum est<sup>17</sup> (we have come) omnes in æquo sumus<sup>16</sup>.

Dum pluit<sup>19</sup> in terris. Ter buccinavit<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> § 66. B. § 13. 3.

<sup>2</sup> § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 161. B. § 72. 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 90. B. § 17.

<sup>5</sup> § 145. IV. B. § 44. III.

<sup>6</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

<sup>7</sup> § 222. B. § 111, and Obs. 1. 3d.

<sup>8</sup> § 124. B. § 25. 1, 2.

<sup>9</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

<sup>10</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>12</sup> § 179. B. § 83. 7.

<sup>13</sup> § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9. Obs. 2.

<sup>15</sup> § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

<sup>16</sup> § 209. R. 1. B. § 101. Obs. 1.

<sup>17</sup> § 184. 2. and § 209. R. 3 (2.). B.

<sup>18</sup> § 85. 3. and § 101. Obs. 3.

<sup>19</sup> § 191. II. B. § 89. 2.

<sup>20</sup> § 209. R. 3 (1.). B. § 101. Obs. 2.

3. *Predicate Nominative.*

Repeat § 210,—B. § 103,—and the general remarks.

M.<sup>1</sup> Brutus per se<sup>2</sup> homo magnus evasérat<sup>3</sup>.

Qui<sup>4</sup> (those who) erant cum Aristotële Peripatetici dicti sunt<sup>5</sup>.

Servius Tullius magno consensu<sup>6</sup> rex est declarátus.

Mercurius Jovis<sup>7</sup> nuntius perhibétur.

Aristæus inventor olei esse dicitur.

Impudentia est dedêcus<sup>8</sup>, modestia est ornamentum.

4. *Genitive after Nouns.*

Repeat § 211,—B. § 106,—and the general remarks.

Custos<sup>9</sup> virtutum omnium verecundia est.

Vultus sermo quidam<sup>10</sup> tacitus mentis est.

Omnium rerum principia parva<sup>11</sup> sunt.

Vita mortuorum in memoriâ vivorum posita est.

## 5. § 211. Rem. 6.—B. § 106. Rule VII.

Tarquinius fratrem habuit Aruntem<sup>12</sup>, mitis ingenii juvenem<sup>13</sup>.

Volusenus erat tribûnus<sup>13</sup> militum, vir<sup>12</sup> et<sup>14</sup> consilii magni et<sup>14</sup> virtutis.

Tu-ne<sup>15</sup> trium<sup>16</sup> literarum me vitupêres? fur!<sup>17</sup>

Hamílcar in Hispaniam<sup>18</sup> duxit filium Hannibâlem<sup>12</sup> annorum novem.

Classem septuaginta<sup>19</sup> navium<sup>20</sup> Athenienses Miltiadi<sup>21</sup> dedêrunt<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> § 328. M., *Marcus*.

<sup>2</sup> § 133 and 208. B. § 28 and Obs. 3. 1st.

<sup>3</sup> § 145. V. B. § 44. IV.

<sup>4</sup> § 206 (4). B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th.

<sup>5</sup> § 145. IV. B. § 44. III.

<sup>6</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>7</sup> § 85. *Jupiter*. B. § 15. 12.

<sup>8</sup> § 66. B. § 13. 3.

<sup>9</sup> § 75. Exc. 1. B. § 14. 15.

<sup>10</sup> § 138. 5. B. § 37. 1.

<sup>11</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. Obs. 2.

<sup>12</sup> § 204. B. § 97.

<sup>13</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>14</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

<sup>15</sup> § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 93. 9. Obs. 2.

<sup>16</sup> § 118. B. § 24. 3.

<sup>17</sup> § 240. B. § 117. Rule.

<sup>18</sup> § 235 (2.). B. § 136. R. L.

<sup>19</sup> § 117. 1. B. § 24. 1.

<sup>20</sup> § 83. 2. B. § 12. Rule 1.

<sup>21</sup> § 223. B. § 112.



6. *Genitive after Partitives.*

Repeat § 212,—B. § 107, R. X,—and the general remarks.

Neque<sup>1</sup> stultōrum<sup>2</sup> quisquam beātus est neque<sup>1</sup> sapien-  
tium<sup>3</sup> non beātus.

Multæ istārum arbōrum meā manu<sup>3</sup> sunt satæ.<sup>4</sup>

Alexander magnus<sup>5</sup> cum nullo hostium unquam congres-  
sus est<sup>6</sup>, quem<sup>7</sup> non vicērit<sup>8</sup>.

Gallōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgæ.

§ 212. Rem. 3.—B. § 106. R. VIII.

Quid<sup>9</sup> consilii capies? Est multum mali in exemplo.

Quum tantum repentini pericūli accidisset<sup>10</sup>.

Est multum boni in amicitia, multum mali in discordia.

7. *Genitive after Adjectives.*

Repeat § 213,—B. § 107. R. IX,—and the general remarks.

Græcūli<sup>11</sup> sunt contentiōnis cupidiōres<sup>12</sup>, quān veri-  
tatis.

Græcārum literārum<sup>13</sup> Cate perstudiōsus fuit in senec-  
tute.

Conon erat prudens rei militāris.

Romāni<sup>14</sup> semper appetentes gloriæ fuērunt.

Vita sine amicis insidiārum<sup>15</sup> et metūs plena est.

Græcia<sup>14</sup> semper eloquentiæ princeps esse voluit<sup>16</sup>.

Quis<sup>17</sup> famulus amantior domini quāml canis?

8. *Genitive after Verbs.*

Repeat § 214, 215,—B. § 122 R., B. § 113. R. XVIII. Exc. II.

Sextilius magni<sup>18</sup> aestimābat pecuniam legib<sup>19</sup> partam<sup>20</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> § 198. B. § 93.

<sup>2</sup> § 205. R. 7. Note 1. B. § 98. *Obs.*

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 146. 4. *sero*. B. § 44. III.

<sup>5</sup> § 125. 5. B. § 26.

<sup>6</sup> § 161. *congregior*. B. § 72. 1.

<sup>7</sup> § 286 and 229. B. § 99 and 116.

<sup>8</sup> § 260. 1. *vinco*. B. 42. 1st. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>9</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>10</sup> § 145. V. and 260. 1. B. § 44. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 100. 3. B. § 6. 2. 2.

<sup>12</sup> § 124. B. § 25. 1.

<sup>13</sup> § 279. 10. B. § 151. I.

<sup>14</sup> § 279. B. § 151. 2. Rule I.

<sup>15</sup> § 96. list. B. § 18. 21. list.

<sup>16</sup> § 178. 1. B. § 83. 4.

<sup>17</sup> § 137. B. § 34.

<sup>18</sup> § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XVIII.

<sup>19</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>20</sup> *perio*.

Nulla vis<sup>1</sup> auri<sup>2</sup> et argenti pluris<sup>3</sup> quàm virtus aestimanda est.<sup>4</sup>

Agere<sup>5</sup> consideratè pluris est quàm cogitare<sup>5</sup> prudenter.

Vendo meum frumentum non pluris quàm ceteri.<sup>6</sup>

Sapientiam<sup>7</sup> nunquam sui pœnitet.

Me<sup>7</sup> civitatē<sup>8</sup> morum piget tædetque.

Miseret te<sup>7</sup> aliōrum, tui nec miseret, nec pudet.

§ 216, 217.—B. § 108, Rule XIV.—B. § 122. Rule XXVII.

Somno<sup>8</sup> animus meminit præteritōrum<sup>9</sup>, præsentiæ<sup>9</sup> cernit, futura<sup>9</sup> prævidet.

Cicero Verrem<sup>10</sup> avaritiæ nimis coarguit.

Miltiades accusatus est proditiōnis.

Themistocles absens proditiōnis est damnatus<sup>11</sup>.

Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpæ Regem<sup>10</sup>, neque arguit.

§ 218, 219.—B. § 122. R. XXVII.—B. § 113 Exc. I.

Cæcina milites temporis ac necessitatē monet.

Interest omnium rectè facere.

### *Genitive after Adverbs.*

§ 212. Rem. 4.—B. § 135. 3.

Cimon habebat satis eloquentiæ.

Satis honorum, satisque vitæ erat, *there was*, etc.

Armorum<sup>12</sup> adfatum captorum<sup>13</sup> Carthagine<sup>14</sup>.

### EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Rules, § § 204, 205, 209, 210.—B. § § 97. 98. 101.

Time flies.<sup>a</sup> The clouds<sup>b</sup> fly. Birds<sup>c</sup> fly. The enemy<sup>d</sup> has fled. The doves<sup>e</sup> will have fled. The clouds are high.<sup>f</sup> The enemy is conquered.<sup>g</sup> The brave soldiers conquered. The king will conquer. The brave Romans<sup>h</sup> conquered. Marius,

<sup>1</sup> § 85. B. § 15. 12.

<sup>2</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

<sup>3</sup> § 214. 4. B. § 122. Rule XXVIII.

<sup>4</sup> The accusative after the verbs pœnitet, tædet, etc., may be translated as a nominative, and the genitive as an accusative.

<sup>5</sup> § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

<sup>6</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>7</sup> § 229. R. 1. B. § 122. Rule.

<sup>8</sup> § 145. IV. B. § 44 III.

<sup>9</sup> § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9. [LVII.

<sup>10</sup> § 269. large type. B. § 144. Rule

<sup>11</sup> § 256. B. § 120. Rule XXIV.

<sup>12</sup> § 96. B. § 18. 22.

<sup>13</sup> capio, (Part.).

<sup>14</sup> § 254. B. § 130. Rule XXXVI.

[Exc.

the consul. Two cities, <sup>a</sup> Carthage<sup>i</sup> and Numantia. The sacred<sup>m</sup> mountain<sup>n</sup> is beyond (trans) the river<sup>o</sup> Anio<sup>p</sup> (Aniēnem). Experience<sup>r</sup> is the best<sup>r</sup> master.<sup>s</sup>

<sup>a</sup> fugio. <sup>b</sup> nubes. <sup>c</sup> avis. <sup>d</sup> hostis. <sup>e</sup> columba. <sup>f</sup> saltus. <sup>g</sup> vinco. <sup>h</sup> Romāni. <sup>i</sup> consul. <sup>j</sup> duo. <sup>k</sup> urbs. <sup>l</sup> Carthago. <sup>m</sup> sacer. <sup>n</sup> mons. <sup>o</sup> flumen. <sup>p</sup> Anien, -ēnis. <sup>q</sup> experientia. <sup>r</sup> bonus (optimus). <sup>s</sup> magister.

Rules, § § 211, 211. Rem. 6, 212. Rem. 1 and 2.—B. § § 106.106, R. VII.

The power<sup>a</sup> of nature.<sup>b</sup> The life of men. The nation<sup>c</sup> of all the Gauls.<sup>d</sup> Servilius, a man<sup>e</sup> of ardent<sup>f</sup> temperament.<sup>g</sup> A man of great wisdom<sup>h</sup> and virtue. The wisest<sup>i</sup> of the Romans. No one<sup>j</sup> of the Gauls. A king, the most powerful<sup>k</sup> of all.<sup>l</sup> The most renowned<sup>m</sup> of the orators.<sup>n</sup>

<sup>a</sup> vis. <sup>b</sup> natura. <sup>c</sup> natio. <sup>d</sup> Galli, -ōrum. <sup>e</sup> vir. <sup>f</sup> fervidus. <sup>g</sup> animus. § 211. Rem. 6. <sup>h</sup> consilium. <sup>i</sup> sapiens. § 212. Rem. 2. <sup>j</sup> nemo. <sup>k</sup> potens. <sup>l</sup> omnis. <sup>m</sup> præstans. <sup>n</sup> orator.

Rules, § § 213, 214, 217.—B. § 107. R. IX. § § 122. 113. R. XVIII. Ex. II.

Concerned<sup>a</sup> (with respect to) the future.<sup>b</sup> Germany<sup>c</sup> was fruitful<sup>d</sup> in flocks. Devoid<sup>e</sup> of reason<sup>f</sup>. I esteem<sup>g</sup> you much.<sup>h</sup> I (Acc.) pity<sup>i</sup> you (Gen.). You pity me. He was accused<sup>j</sup> of treason.

<sup>a</sup> anxius. <sup>b</sup> futurus. <sup>c</sup> Germania. <sup>d</sup> fecundus. <sup>e</sup> expers. <sup>f</sup> ratio. <sup>g</sup> aestimo. <sup>h</sup> magnus (magni). <sup>i</sup> misereor. <sup>j</sup> accuso.

### *Dative after Adjectives.*

Repeat § 222,—B. § 111,—and general remarks.

Omnis voluptas<sup>1</sup> honestati contraria est.

Atticus non fortunæ, sed<sup>2</sup> hominibus solēbat<sup>3</sup> esse amicus<sup>4</sup>.

Omni ætati mors est communis<sup>5</sup>.

Canis similis lupo est.

Romulus multitudinī<sup>6</sup> gratior fuit quàm patribus.

<sup>1</sup> § 62. B. § 13. 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 278. B. § 149.

<sup>3</sup> § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

<sup>4</sup> § 205. B. § 98.

<sup>5</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. Obs. 2.

<sup>6</sup> § 59. 2. B. § 13. 2.

*Dative after Verbs.*

Repeat § § 223, 224, 225.—B. § 112. R. IV. and R. V,—and remarks.

Mundus deo<sup>1</sup> paret et huic (him) obediunt maria<sup>2</sup> terraeque.

Remedia<sup>3</sup> morbis et vulneribus<sup>4</sup> eligimus.

Cæsar impêrat frumentum exercitui<sup>5</sup>.

Natūra animalibus varia tegumenta<sup>6</sup> tribuit.

Homīni soli<sup>7</sup> avaritia et ambitio data est.

Irasci amicis non temèrè soleo<sup>8</sup>.

Probus [homo] invidet nemīni.

Hannibal Antiōcho persuasit ut cum exercitibus<sup>9</sup> in Italiam<sup>10</sup> proficisceretur<sup>11</sup>.

Pelopidas omnibus periculis adfuit.

Rhenus ubi oceāno appropinquat<sup>12</sup>, in plures partes diffluit<sup>13</sup>.

Hannibal magnum terrōrem injecit exercitui Romanōrum.

*Dative of the Possessor.*

Repeat § 226,—B. § 112. R. II.—Render the dative like a nominative, and the verb *sum* by *to have*.

Sunt mihi carmina, *I have verses*.

Est homīni similitudo cum Deo.

Haud tibi vultus<sup>5</sup> est mortalis.

Dives<sup>14</sup> est (he is) cui<sup>15</sup> tanta possessio est, ut nihil optet<sup>16</sup> amplius.

*Two Datives after sum and some other verbs.*

§ 227. See Rem. 3—B. § 114.

Nimia fiducia calamitāti solet esse hominibus.

Vitis arboribus decōri est.

<sup>1</sup> § 53. B. § 10. Exc. 7. Deus declined.

<sup>2</sup> § 66. B. § 13. 3.

<sup>3</sup> § 229. R. I. B. § 123.

<sup>4</sup> § 76 and 66. B. § 14.

<sup>5</sup> § 87. B. § 16.

<sup>6</sup> § 46. B. § 10.

<sup>7</sup> § 107. B. § 20. 4.

<sup>8</sup> § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

<sup>9</sup> § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

<sup>10</sup> § 235. 2. B. § 136. R. L.

<sup>11</sup> § 273. 2. and § 161. B. § 145 R. LVIII. Obs. 5. 3d. and § 72.

<sup>12</sup> § 196. 2. B. § 80. 5.

<sup>13</sup> § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. *dis*

<sup>14</sup> § 112. B. § 22. 5.

<sup>15</sup> § 206. 4. B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th.

<sup>16</sup> § 209. R. 2. (1.) B. § 101. Obs. 1

Pausanias<sup>1</sup> venit Atticis, auxilio.

Cæsar quinque<sup>2</sup> cohortes castris<sup>3</sup>, præsidio relinquit.

*Participles in dus with the Dative.*

§ 225. 3.—B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3, or § 147. R. LXI. Render the dative like a nominative and the verb by *must* or *ought*.

Lingus<sup>4</sup> moderandum est<sup>5</sup> mihi.

Vivendum est<sup>5</sup> mihi rectè.

Vincendum aut moriendum est<sup>5</sup> vobis,

§ 228.—B. § 135. R. XLVII.

Summum<sup>6</sup> bonum (the chief good) a Stoicis æstimatur, convenienter<sup>7</sup> naturæ vivere.

Milo fit obviâ Clodio.

Esto benè mihi, benè vobis, benè omnibus nobis.

*Accusative.*

Repeat § § 229—231, 235.—B. § 116, § 124.

Miltiades Athénas totamque<sup>8</sup> Græciam liberavit.

Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?

Non te celâvi sermônem Ampii.

Achæi quoque<sup>9</sup> auxilia<sup>10</sup> regem orabant.

Nunquam divitias deos rogavi.

Cato Valerium Flaccum habuit collégam<sup>11</sup>.

Summum concilium majores nostri appellârunt<sup>12</sup> senatum.

§ § 236, 237,—B. § 131. XL. § 132,—and the general remarks.

Appius cæcus<sup>13</sup> multos annos fuit.

Pericles quadraginta annos præfuit Athénis<sup>14</sup>.

Arâbes gladios habebant tenues, longos quaternis<sup>15</sup> cubita<sup>16</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> § 44. B. § 9. Greek nouns.

<sup>2</sup> § 118. B. § 24 I. 4.

<sup>3</sup> § 97. B. § 18. 24.

<sup>4</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>5</sup> § 162. 15. and § 209. R. 3. (3.)

B. § 79. 9. and § 147. R. LXI.

<sup>6</sup> § 125. 4. B. § 26. 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

<sup>8</sup> § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 151. R.

VI. Ex. 1. *que ne. &c.*

<sup>9</sup> § 279. 3. B. § 151. R. VI. Ex. 2.

<sup>10</sup> § 279. 10. B. § 151. R. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 42. 1. B. § 9. 1.

<sup>12</sup> § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 1st.

<sup>13</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. R. V. Obs.

<sup>14</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

<sup>15</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

<sup>16</sup> § 99. list. B. § 18. 23

Campus Marathon<sup>1</sup> abest ab<sup>2</sup> oppido Atheniensium circiter<sup>3</sup> millia<sup>4</sup> passuum decem.

Pompeius Sardiniam cum classe venit.

Lacedæmonii Pausaniam cum classe<sup>5</sup> Cyprum atque Hellespontum miserunt.

§ 239.—B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Onnibus probis<sup>6</sup> expedit (it is important) rem publicam esse salvam.

Auctores dicunt Helēnam esse causam<sup>7</sup> Trojani belli.

Miror tuum fratrem non scribere.

EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The body<sup>a</sup> is returned<sup>b</sup> to the earth. I will give sorrow<sup>c</sup> to the winds<sup>d</sup>. Your letter<sup>e</sup> was acceptable<sup>f</sup> to me. You obey<sup>g</sup> the king. The orations<sup>h</sup> of Cicero please<sup>i</sup> me. Cicero wrote<sup>j</sup> letters to Atticus. I will reply<sup>k</sup> to the letters. He excelled<sup>l</sup> all. Death threatens<sup>m</sup> all. The shade<sup>n</sup> hurts<sup>o</sup> the corn<sup>p</sup>. The lion<sup>q</sup> has<sup>r</sup> great strength<sup>s</sup>. The Romans had (est) battles<sup>t</sup> with<sup>u</sup> the Carthaginians (Abl.).

<sup>a</sup> corpus. <sup>b</sup> reddo. <sup>c</sup> tristitia. <sup>d</sup> ventus. <sup>e</sup> tuus. <sup>f</sup> epistola. <sup>g</sup> gratus. <sup>h</sup> pareo. <sup>i</sup> oratio. <sup>j</sup> placeo. <sup>k</sup> scribo. <sup>l</sup> respondeo. <sup>m</sup> antecello. <sup>n</sup> impendo. <sup>o</sup> umbra. <sup>p</sup> noceo. <sup>q</sup> frux (Pl.). <sup>r</sup> leo. <sup>s</sup> est. § 226.—B. § 112. Sp. R. II. <sup>t</sup> vis. <sup>u</sup> prælium. <sup>v</sup> cum.

Give<sup>a</sup> me (Dat.) the book<sup>b</sup>. I teach you music<sup>c</sup>. I ask<sup>d</sup> this (hoc) kindness<sup>e</sup> of you (Acc.). Catiline<sup>f</sup> taught the youths<sup>g</sup> evil<sup>h</sup> deeds<sup>i</sup>. Avarice<sup>j</sup> makes<sup>k</sup> men blind<sup>l</sup>. Cato called<sup>m</sup> Sicily<sup>n</sup> the nurse<sup>o</sup> of the Roman people<sup>p</sup>. The philosopher<sup>q</sup> proves<sup>r</sup> (that) the sun is great. I know<sup>s</sup> (that) the course<sup>t</sup> of life is short<sup>u</sup>. We know (that) the sun is the light<sup>v</sup> of the world<sup>w</sup>. The Stoics<sup>x</sup> say<sup>y</sup> that wise men are the happiest.

<sup>a</sup> do. <sup>b</sup> liber. <sup>c</sup> musica. <sup>d</sup> rogo. <sup>e</sup> beneficium. <sup>f</sup> Catilina. <sup>g</sup> juvenus. <sup>h</sup> malus. <sup>i</sup> facinus. <sup>j</sup> avaritia. <sup>k</sup> reddo. <sup>l</sup> cæcus.

<sup>1</sup> § 204. B. § 97. p. 18.

<sup>2</sup> § 242. R. 1. B. § 136. R. LII.

Obs. 7.

<sup>3</sup> § 236. R. 5. B. —

<sup>4</sup> § 118. 6. B. § 24. Obs. 5

<sup>5</sup> § 249. III. B. —

<sup>6</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>7</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

"nuncūpo. "Sicilia. "nutrix. "plebs. "philosōphus. "probo.  
"scio. "cursus. "brevis. "lux. "mundus. "Stolci. γ dico.

### *Ablative.*

Repeat § § 241, 243—246.—B. § 136. R. XLIX. § 121. R. XXVI.  
§ 119.

Natūra hominis a reliquis<sup>1</sup> animantibus differt<sup>2</sup>.

Omnium rerum<sup>3</sup> magnarum a diis immortalibus prin-  
cipia<sup>4</sup> ducuntur.

Excellentium<sup>5</sup> civium virtus imitatione digna<sup>6</sup> est.

Magna Helotarum multitudo servorum munere fungitur.

Numidae<sup>7</sup> plerumque lacte et ferina carne vesceban-  
tur<sup>8</sup>.

Utitur fraude et abutitur libris<sup>9</sup>.

Nobis<sup>10</sup> opus est magistratibus. Est brevitāte  
opus.

Archias natus est loco nobili. O nate<sup>11</sup> deā.

Repeat § § 247, 249 and I. II. § 250 and (1). (2). § 251.—B. §  
129. § 128. XXXIV. § 125.

Cornibus tauri<sup>12</sup>, apri<sup>13</sup> dentibus, morsu leones se  
tutantur<sup>13</sup>.

Antonius patriae<sup>14</sup>, igni ferroque minitatur.

Deus bonis omnibus explēvit mundum<sup>15</sup>.

Muneribus deorum<sup>16</sup> sumus instructi et ornati.

Epaminondae<sup>17</sup> nemo Thebanus par<sup>17</sup> fuit eloquentiā.

Antonius, pedibus æger, proelio<sup>18</sup> adesse nequibat<sup>19</sup>.

Duces Gallorum consuetudine castra<sup>20</sup> munire institu-  
unt.

Democritus dicitur oculis se privasse.

L.<sup>21</sup> Brutus civitatem dominātu regio liberavit.

<sup>1</sup> § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. *Obs.* 9

<sup>2</sup> § 196. 13. B. § 80. 5. *dis.*

<sup>3</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

<sup>4</sup> § 46. B. § 10.

<sup>5</sup> § 130. B. § 27. 4.

<sup>6</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 279. 2. B. § 152. *Directions.*

<sup>8</sup> § 174. B. § 75.

<sup>9</sup> § 48. B. § 10. *Rule* 1.

<sup>10</sup> § 226. B. § 111.

<sup>11</sup> § 240. B. § 117. R. XXI.

<sup>12</sup> § 209. B. § 101.

<sup>13</sup> § 166. B. § 73.

<sup>14</sup> § 223. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>15</sup> § 229. R. 1. B. § 125. R. XXXI.

and *Obs.* 1.

<sup>16</sup> § 53. *Deus dec.* B. § 10. p. 17.

*Deus dec.*

<sup>17</sup> § 222. R. 1. B. § 111. *Obs.* 1. etc.

<sup>18</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

<sup>19</sup> § 182. 3. (2d paragraph.) B. § 83.

p. 173. *Queo and nequeo.*

<sup>20</sup> § 97. B. § 18. 24.

<sup>21</sup> § 328. L. *Lucius.*

*Ablative of Time, Place, Absolute, etc.*

Repeat § § 253—255.—B. § § 130, 131.

Nemo, his (these) annis viginti<sup>1</sup>, reipublicæ fuit hostis, qui<sup>2</sup> non bellum eodem tempore mihi<sup>3</sup> quoque indixit<sup>4</sup>.

Alexander magnus Babylone morbo<sup>5</sup> consumptus est.

Ut (as) Romæ<sup>6</sup> consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini<sup>7</sup> reges creabantur.

Literæ<sup>8</sup> Macedoniâ allatæ sunt<sup>9</sup>. Legati Samo venerunt.

§ § 256, 257.—B. § 120. § 146. R. LX.

Elephanto<sup>10</sup> belluarum<sup>11</sup> nulla prudentior est.

Nihil est laudabilius placabilitate atque clementiâ.

Aruns Tarquinius et Tullia junguntur nuptiis<sup>12</sup>, magis non prohibente Servio, quàm approbante.

Crastino die<sup>13</sup>, oriente sole redite in pugnam.

Queritur<sup>14</sup>, utrùm mundus, terrâ stante, circumeat, an mundo stante, terra vertatur.

Regibus exactis consules creati sunt.

*Infinitive Mode.*

Repeat § § 269—272,—B. § 144. R. LVII and R. LVI. § 145. R. LVIII.—and general remarks.

Ferre laborem consuetudo docet. Errare est humanum<sup>15</sup>. Cæsar maturat ab urbe proficisci.

Amicos neque armis<sup>5</sup> cogere, neque auro parare queas.

Spero amicitiam non egere testibus<sup>16</sup>.

Sentimus calere ignem et nivem esse albam.

*Subjunctive Mode.*

Repeat § 262,—B. § 140—and remarks.

Legum<sup>17</sup> omnes servi sumus ut liberi esse possimus.

<sup>1</sup> § 118. B. § 24. I. Obs. 4.<sup>2</sup> § 206. B. § 99.<sup>3</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.<sup>4</sup> § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1. and Obs. 1.<sup>5</sup> § 247. B. § 129.<sup>6</sup> § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.<sup>7</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.<sup>8</sup> § 97. list. B. § 18. 24. list.<sup>9</sup> § affero.<sup>10</sup> § 99. B. § 18. 23.<sup>11</sup> § 212. B. § 107. R. X.<sup>12</sup> § 95. and 96. 2d para. list. B. § 18.<sup>13</sup> II. and 21. list.<sup>14</sup> § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.<sup>15</sup> § 184. B. § 85. 1.<sup>16</sup> § 205. R. 8. B. § 98. Obs. 7.<sup>17</sup> § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121. R. XXV<sup>18</sup> § 211. B. § 106.



Romāni ab aratro abduxerunt Cincinnātum ut dictātor<sup>1</sup> esset.

Quamōbrem placuit Cæsari<sup>2</sup> ut ad Ariovistum legātos mitteret.

Quid obstat, quò minus deus sit beātus?

Epaminondas non recusāvit, quò minus legis pœnam subiret<sup>3</sup>.

Vereor ne consolatio nulla possit reperiri.

### *Cum with the Subjunctive.*

Repeat § 263. 5, and Rem. 2.—B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

NOTE. *Quum* or *cum* can be rendered by *although*, *since*, etc., when it denotes connection of thought.

*Quum* bello<sup>4</sup> fugitivorum tota Italia ardēret, C. Norbānus in summo otio fuit.

Ceres frumenta invenit *cum* antea homines glandibus<sup>5</sup> vescerentur.

### *Cum in Narration.*

§ 263. 5. Rem. 2.—B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

Cæsar, *quum* Pompeium apud Pharsalum vicisset, in Asiam trajecit.\*

Atticus, *quum* septem et septuaginta annos complēset<sup>6</sup>, nactus est<sup>7</sup> morbum.

Fuit tempus, *quum* rura<sup>8</sup> colērent homines neque urbem habērent.

Repeat § 264. 1. 5 and 6.—B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.* 2. 4th.

NOTE. *Qui* with the subjunctive, when *purpose* is denoted, may be translated like the infinitive.

Cæsar equitatum omnem præmittit, *qui* videant quas in partes<sup>9</sup> hostes iter faciant<sup>10</sup>.

Homines missi sunt *qui* consulērent Apollinem.

Viros bonos miserunt, *qui* rem explorārent.

\* Will you analyze this sentence?

<sup>1</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>2</sup> § 223. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>3</sup> § 182. B. § 83. 3. p. 173.

<sup>4</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>5</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>6</sup> § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.

<sup>7</sup> *nanciscor*.

<sup>8</sup> § 229. B. § 116. R. XX.

<sup>9</sup> § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

<sup>10</sup> § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

Quantum<sup>1</sup> pecuniæ<sup>2</sup> quæque (each) civitas daret<sup>3</sup>, Aristides delectus est, qui constituëret.\*

§ 264. 6. 7.—B. § 141. Sp. R. I.

Sunt (there are those) qui censeant unà animum et corpus occidere.

Nihil est quod tam misēros<sup>4</sup> faciat, quàm (as) impietas et scelus.

§ § 265, 266. 1, 2.—B. § 140. Sp. R. VI. Obs. 7.

Incertum est quo te loco<sup>5</sup> mors expectet<sup>3</sup>

Cato mirari se<sup>6</sup> aiēbat, quòd non ridēret haruspex, haruspicem quum vidisset.

Rex imperāvit ut (those things), quæ bello opus essent, pararentur.

### *Gerunds, etc.*

Repeat § 275. III.—B. § 147,—and remarks.

Sapientia ars vivendi benè putanda est.

Epaminondas studiōsus audiendi fuit.

Demosthēnes Platōnis studiōsus audiendi fuit.

Quis est tam scribendo impiger, quàm ego?

Non omnis materia est idonea eliciendis ignibus.

Non solum ad discendum propensi sumus verum etiam ad docendum.

Homīnis mens discendo alitur et cogitando.

### EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

Cymæus was beaten<sup>a</sup> with rods.<sup>b</sup> I burn<sup>c</sup> with anger.<sup>d</sup> Pyrrhus, struck (ictus) with a stone,<sup>e</sup> died (interiit). He struck<sup>f</sup> him with the sword<sup>g</sup>. Neptune<sup>h</sup> struck the earth with his trident.<sup>i</sup> The sweat<sup>j</sup> flows<sup>k</sup> in streams.<sup>l</sup> The ship<sup>m</sup> was driven<sup>n</sup> by the winds.<sup>o</sup> He fills<sup>p</sup> the ship with gold.<sup>q</sup> I am rich<sup>r</sup> in lands,<sup>s</sup> and rich in flocks.<sup>t</sup>

<sup>a</sup> cædo (cæsus est, Perf. Pass.). <sup>b</sup> virga. <sup>c</sup> ardeo. <sup>d</sup> ira. <sup>e</sup> lapis. <sup>f</sup> percutio. <sup>g</sup> gladius. <sup>h</sup> Neptūnus, <sup>i</sup> tridens. <sup>j</sup> sudor. <sup>k</sup> fluo.

\* Which is the leading clause in this compound sentence?

<sup>1</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>2</sup> § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

<sup>3</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>4</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 106. R. VIII.

<sup>5</sup> § 254. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LI.

<sup>6</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. .

, rivus. " navis. " jacto. ° ventus. " compleo. ' aurum. " dives. ' ager. ' pecus.

Isocrates sold<sup>a</sup> one oration for twenty<sup>b</sup> talents.<sup>c</sup> The victory<sup>d</sup> cost<sup>e</sup> much blood.<sup>f</sup> Aristides was banished<sup>g</sup> from his country<sup>h</sup>. He is mistaken,<sup>i</sup> in my opinion.<sup>j</sup> Who<sup>k</sup> is more prudent<sup>l</sup> than Deiotarus?<sup>m</sup> No one<sup>n</sup> was more circumspect<sup>o</sup> than he (Abl.). The laws<sup>p</sup> of Lycurgus train<sup>q</sup> youth<sup>r</sup> in hunting<sup>s</sup> and in running.<sup>t</sup> The art of living. The hope<sup>u</sup> of conquering<sup>v</sup>. He said that he would write<sup>w</sup> to me. The senate<sup>x</sup> ordered<sup>y</sup> that the books<sup>z</sup> should be inspected.<sup>aa</sup>

" vendo. " viginti. " talentum. " victoria. " sto. " sanguis, -inis. " expello. " patria. " erro. " sententia. " quis. " prudens (Comp.). " Deiotārus. " nemo. " intēger (Comp.). " lex, legis. " erudio. " juvenus. " venor (Ger.). " curro. " spes. " vinco. " scribo. " senātus. " impēro. " liber. " inspicio.

## FABLES.

### 1. *The Fox and the Lion.*

Vulpes, quæ nunquam leonem vidērat, quum ei<sup>1</sup> fortē occurrisset<sup>2</sup>, ita est perterrita<sup>3</sup>, ut pæne moretētur<sup>4</sup> formidīne<sup>5</sup>. Eundem conspicāta<sup>6</sup> itērum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam, ut antea. Tertiō illi<sup>7</sup> (him) obviā facta, ausa est<sup>8</sup> etiā propius accedēre, eum-que allōqui.

### 2. *The Peasant and the Snake.*

Agricōla anguem repērit, frigōre pæne extinctum. Misericordiā<sup>5</sup> motus, eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreātus vires recēpit, et agricōlæ<sup>1</sup>, pro beneficio, letāle vulnus inflixit.

### d3. *The Hawk and the Doves.*

Columbæ milvii metu<sup>5</sup> accipitrem<sup>9</sup> rogavērunt, ut eas defen-

<sup>1</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV. [4. § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem,  
<sup>2</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. 7 § 228. B. § 135. R. XLVII.  
<sup>3</sup> § 280. 1. B. § 152. 8 § 142. II. R. 2. B. § 78. 1.  
<sup>4</sup> § 262. R. I. B. § 140, Obs. I. 1st. 9 § 231. and R. 3. B. § 123.  
<sup>5</sup> § 247. B § 129.

dēret<sup>1</sup>. Ille annuit. At in columbāre receptus, uno die<sup>2</sup> majōrem stragem edidit, quā milvius longo tempōre<sup>3</sup> potuisset edere.

#### 4. *The Hawks and the Doves.*

Accipitres quondam acerrimē inter se belligerabantur. Hos (them) columbæ in gratiam reducere<sup>3</sup> conātæ<sup>4</sup> effecerunt, ut illi pacem inter se facerent<sup>5</sup>. Quæ<sup>6</sup> firmatā, accipitres vim suam<sup>7</sup> in ipsas columbas convertērunt.

#### 5. *The Lion.*

Societatem junxērunt<sup>8</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Prædæ<sup>9</sup> autem, quam<sup>9</sup> cepērunt, in quatuor partes æquales divisā<sup>6</sup>, leo, Prima<sup>10</sup>, ait<sup>11</sup>, mea est; debetur enim hæc præstantiæ<sup>12</sup> meæ. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi<sup>12</sup> arrogare voluerit, is sciat<sup>13</sup> se<sup>14</sup> habiturum me inimicum sibi<sup>15</sup>. Quid<sup>10</sup> facerent<sup>16</sup> imbecilles bestię, aut quæ sibi<sup>16</sup> leonem infestam habere vellet<sup>16</sup>?

#### 6. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Hædus, stans in tecto<sup>17</sup> domūs, lupo<sup>18</sup> prætereunti<sup>19</sup> maledixit. Cui<sup>19</sup> lupo, Non tu, inquit, sed tectum mihi<sup>18</sup> maledixit.

#### 7. *The Goat and the Wolf.*

Lupus capram in altā rupe stantem conspicātus<sup>20</sup>, cur non, inquit<sup>21</sup>, relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca<sup>22</sup>, et huc descendis in herbidos campos<sup>17</sup>, qui tibi<sup>23</sup> lætum pabulum offerunt? Cui respondit capra, Mihi<sup>24</sup> non est in animo dulcis<sup>25</sup> tutis<sup>25</sup> præponere.

- |                                  |                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.  | 13 § 267. R. 2. B. § 45. I. 1.        |
| Obs. 5. 3d.                      | 14 § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.         |
| 2 § 253. B. § 131.               | 15 § 222. B. § 111. R. XVI.           |
| 3 § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. | 16 § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.      |
| [2.                              | 17 § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.        |
| 4 § 161. B. § 72.                | 18 § 225. B. § 112. R. V.             |
| 5 § 262. B. § 140. Obs. 1.       | 19 § 182. B. § 83. 3. p. 173.         |
| 6 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.        | 20 § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX.           |
| 7 § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.        | 21 § 183. 1. 5. B. § 84. I.           |
| 8 § 209. R. 12. B. § 102. R. I.  | 22 § 92. 1. 2. B. § 18. I. 2.         |
| 9 § 229. B. § 116.               | 23 § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.        |
| 10 § 323. I. B. § 150. I.        | 24 § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.        |
| 11 § 183. 4. B. § 84. 5.         | 25 § 205. R. 7. (2.) B. § 98. Obs. 5. |
| 12 § 223. B. § 112               |                                       |

8. *The Fox and the Lioness.*

Vulpes leonæ<sup>1</sup> exprobrabat, quod nonnisi unum catulum pareret<sup>2</sup>. Huic dicitur respondisse, Unum, sed leonem.

9. *The Enemies.*

In eadem navi vehebantur duo, qui inter se capitalia odia exercébant<sup>3</sup>.

Unus eorum<sup>4</sup> in prorâ, alter in puppi sedēbat. Ortâ tempestâte<sup>5</sup> ingenti, quum omnes de vitâ desperarent<sup>6</sup>, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat<sup>3</sup>, gubernatorem, utram partem<sup>7</sup> navis prius submersum iri existimaret<sup>8</sup>. Cui gubernator, Proram<sup>7</sup>, respondit. Tum ille<sup>9</sup>, jam mors mihi<sup>10</sup> non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim<sup>11</sup>.

10. *The Fawn and the Stag.*

Hinnuleus quondam patrem suum his verbis<sup>12</sup> interrogasse<sup>13</sup> dicitur:

Mi<sup>14</sup> pater<sup>15</sup>, quum multò sis major canibus<sup>16</sup> et tam ardua cornua habeas, quibus<sup>12</sup> a te vim propulsare possis, qui fit ut canes tantopere metuas?<sup>17</sup>

Ibi cervus ridens, mi nate, inquit, vera memoras; mihi tamen, nescio quo pacto<sup>12</sup>, semper accidit, ut auditâ canum voce<sup>5</sup>, in fugam statim convertar<sup>17</sup>.

11. *The Woman and her Maids.*

Mulier vidua, quæ texendo<sup>18</sup> vitam sustentabat, solēbat ancillas suas<sup>19</sup> de nocte excitare ad opus, quum primum (as soon as) galli<sup>20</sup> cantum audivisset.

At illæ, diuturno labore<sup>12</sup> fatigatæ, statuērunt gallum interfi-

<sup>1</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>2</sup> § 266. 3. *pario*. B. § 141. R. VI. Obs. 7.

<sup>3</sup> § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

<sup>4</sup> § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>5</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>6</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV.

<sup>7</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>8</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>9</sup> § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. Obs. 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 222. B. § 111. R. XVI.

<sup>11</sup> § 260. II. R. 7. (2.) B. § 79. 8.

<sup>12</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>13</sup> § 162. 7. B. § 79. I. 1st.

<sup>14</sup> § 139. (6th line.) B. § 30. Obs. 2.

<sup>15</sup> § 240. B. § 117. [XXIV.

<sup>16</sup> § 256. large type. B. § 120. R.

<sup>17</sup> § 262. R. 3. B. § 140. R. LIV.

<sup>18</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXI.

Obs. 5.

<sup>19</sup> § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

<sup>20</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

cère. Quo<sup>1</sup> facto, deteriore conditione<sup>2</sup>, quam prius esse cōpērent.

Nam domina de horā noctis incerta, nunc famulas sēpē jam primā<sup>3</sup> nocte excitabat.

### 12. *The Ass and the Horse.*

¶ Asinus equum beatum prædicabat, qui tam copiose pascere<sup>4</sup> tur, quum sibi<sup>5</sup> post molestissimos labores ne palea quidem satis præberetur<sup>6</sup>. Fortē autem bello<sup>1</sup> exorto, equus in prælium agitur, et circumventus ab hostibus, post incredibiles labores tandem, multis vulneribus confossus, collabitur.\* Hæc omnia asinus conspicatus<sup>7</sup>, O me<sup>8</sup> stolidum, inquit, qui beatitudinem ex presentis temporis fortunā<sup>9</sup> aestimaverim!<sup>4</sup>

### 13. *The Horse and the Ass.*

Asinus onustus sarcinis<sup>10</sup> equum rogavit, ut aliquā parte<sup>11</sup> onēris se levaret<sup>12</sup>, si se vivum videre vellet.\* Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paulō post igitur asinus labore<sup>9</sup> consumptus in viā corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas quas<sup>13</sup> asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino<sup>14</sup> detractam, in equum imposuit. Ibi ille serō priorem superbiam deplorans; O me<sup>8</sup> miserum, inquit, qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluērim<sup>4</sup>, quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre, unā cum pelle comitis mei cujus<sup>15</sup> preces<sup>16</sup> tam superbe contempseram.

### 14. *The Oxen.*

In eodem prato pascebantur<sup>17</sup> tres boves in maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed dissidio inter illos orto<sup>1</sup>, singuli<sup>18</sup> a feris<sup>19</sup> petiti et laniati sunt.

\* What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? § 203. 3. What its leading subject? Its leading verb? § 203. 3.

<sup>1</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>2</sup> § 245. III. B. § 129.

<sup>3</sup> § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. Obs. 9.

<sup>4</sup> § 264. 8. B. § 141. Sp. R. III.

<sup>5</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>6</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. LIV. Obs. 4.

<sup>7</sup> § 161. B. § 72. I.

<sup>8</sup> § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. (small type).

<sup>9</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>10</sup> § 250. R. 1. (1.) B. § 125.

<sup>11</sup> § 251. B. § 125.

<sup>12</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 3d.

<sup>13</sup> § 206. B. § 99.

<sup>14</sup> § 242 and 224. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV. Obs. 3.

<sup>15</sup> § 211. B. § 106.

<sup>16</sup> § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 12.

<sup>17</sup> § 145. II. B. § 45. II.

<sup>18</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

<sup>19</sup> § 248. —

15. *The Raven and the Fox.*

Corvus alicundè caseum rapuërat, et cum illo in altam arborem subvolàrat. Vulpecûla<sup>1</sup>, illum caseum appétens, corvum blandis verbis<sup>2</sup> adoritur; quumque primùm formam ejus<sup>3</sup> penarumque nitõrem laudàsset, pol, inquit, te<sup>4</sup> avium regem<sup>5</sup> esse dicërem<sup>6</sup>, si cantus pulchritudini tuæ responderet<sup>6</sup>.

Tum ille, laudibus<sup>2</sup> vulpis inflatus, etiam cantu<sup>7</sup> se<sup>4</sup> valere<sup>4</sup> demonstrare voluit. Ita verò e rostro aperto caseus delapsus est, quem vulpes arreptum<sup>8</sup> devoravit.

Hæc fabûla docet, vitandas<sup>9</sup> esse adulatorum voces<sup>4</sup>, qui blanditiis<sup>2</sup> suis<sup>10</sup> nobis<sup>11</sup> insidiantur.

16. *The Dog and the Wolf.*

Lupus canem videns benè saginatum, quanta est, inquit, felicitas tua! Tu, ut videtur, lautè vivis, at ego fame enëcor.

Tum canis, licet<sup>12</sup>, inquit, mecum<sup>13</sup> in urbem venias<sup>12</sup> et eadem felicitate<sup>14</sup> fruâris. Lupus conditionem accëpit. Dum unâ eunt, animadvertit lupus in collo canis attritos pilos. Quid hoc est? inquit, Num jugum sustines? cervix enim tua tota est glabra.

Nihil est, canis respondit. Sed interdum me alligant, ut noctu<sup>15</sup> sim vigilantior; atque hæc sunt vestigia collâris, quod cervici<sup>16</sup> circumdari solet. Tum lupus, vale, inquit, amice<sup>17</sup>, nihil moror felicitatem servitute emtam.

Hæc fabûla docet, libëris nullum commòdum<sup>4</sup> tanti<sup>18</sup> esse quod servitutis calamitatem compensare possit<sup>19</sup>.

17. *The old Man and Death.*

Senex in silvâ ligna cecidërat, iis<sup>20</sup> que sublatis domum<sup>21</sup> redire cœpit. Quum aliquantum viæ<sup>22</sup> progressus esset, et onëre et viâ

<sup>1</sup> § 100. 1. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.

<sup>2</sup> § 247. B. § 129. [3. 3d.

<sup>3</sup> § 208. R. 37. (6.) B. § 28. Obs.

<sup>4</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>5</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>6</sup> § 261. 1. B. § 140. Obs. 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV. [6.

<sup>8</sup> § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs.

<sup>9</sup> § 274. R. 8. B. § 146. Obs. 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 208. B. § 28. Obs. 3. 1st.

<sup>11</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>12</sup> § 262. R. 4. B. § 140. Obs. 5

<sup>13</sup> § 133. 4. B. § 28. Obs. 4.

<sup>14</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>15</sup> § 94 (see list). B. § 18. 10.

<sup>16</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>17</sup> § 240. B. § 117.

<sup>18</sup> § 214. R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R. XX.

<sup>19</sup> § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. Obs.

<sup>20</sup> 2d.

<sup>21</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>22</sup> § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

<sup>23</sup> § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

[VIII.

defatigatus, fascem deposuit, et secum ætatis et inopiæ mala contemplatus, Mortem clarâ voce invocavit, quæ ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberaret<sup>1</sup>.

Tum Mors, senis precibus<sup>2</sup> auditis, subito adstitit, et, quid vellet<sup>3</sup>, percunctatur. At senex, quem<sup>4</sup> jam votorum<sup>5</sup> suorum pœnitēbat, nihil<sup>6</sup>, inquit, sed requiro, qui onus paululum allēvet,<sup>1</sup> dum ego rursus subeo.

### 18. *The Wolves and the Shepherd.*

Quum Philippus, rex Macedonia, cum Atheniensibus fœdus initurus esset<sup>7</sup>, eâ conditione<sup>8</sup>, ut oratores suos ipsi<sup>9</sup> tradèrent, Demosthènes populo narravit fabulam quâ iis<sup>10</sup> callidum regis consilium ante oculos poneret<sup>1</sup>.

Dixit enim, lupos<sup>11</sup> quondam cum pastoribus pactos esse<sup>12</sup>, se<sup>11</sup> nunquam in posterum greges esse impugnâtuos<sup>13</sup> si canes ipsis dederentur. Placuisse<sup>14</sup> stultis pastoribus conditionem<sup>11</sup>, sed quum lupi caulas excubiis nudatus vidissent, eos<sup>11</sup> impetu<sup>9</sup> facto omnem gregem dilaniasse<sup>14</sup>.

### 19. *The Vulture and the Birds.*

Vultur aliquando aviculas invitavit ad convivium, quod illis daturus esset<sup>13</sup> die natali suo. Quæ quum ad tempus adessent, eas carpere et occidere, epulasque sibi de invitatis instruere cœpit.

### 20. *The Lion, the Ass and the Fox.*

Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum<sup>15</sup> ivérant. Amplâ prædâ factâ, leo asinum<sup>11</sup> illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis<sup>9</sup> singulas<sup>16</sup> partes poneret æquales, leo eum correptum<sup>17</sup> dilaniavit, et vulpeculæ partiendi<sup>18</sup> negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leoni<sup>19</sup> partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et unde hoc didicē-

<sup>1</sup> § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp R. II.

<sup>2</sup> Obs. 2. 4th.

<sup>3</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>4</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>5</sup> § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

<sup>6</sup> § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

<sup>7</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>8</sup> § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

<sup>9</sup> § 249. II. B. § 129.

<sup>10</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>11</sup> § 211. R. 5. B. § 110. Obs. 1.

<sup>12</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>13</sup> § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>14</sup> § 162. 14. B. § 79. 8.

<sup>15</sup> depends upon *dixit* understood.

<sup>16</sup> § 276. II. B. § 148.

<sup>17</sup> to each an equal part.

<sup>18</sup> § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

<sup>19</sup> § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. Obs. 2.

<sup>20</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.



rit<sup>1</sup> interrogare, coepit. Et vulpes, *Hujus* me<sup>2</sup>, inquit, calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant.

### 21. Union is Strength.

Scilurus, Scytharum rex mortis<sup>3</sup> proximus, adferri fasciculum hastilium jussit, eum-que, ut erat colligatus, dedit confringendum filiis suis. Cum id quis-que se<sup>4</sup> facere posse<sup>4</sup> negavisset; ipse, soluto fasciculo<sup>5</sup>, singula<sup>6</sup> hastilia facile confrexit; ita docens, illos<sup>4</sup>, si concordessent, insuperabiles fore; si dissiderent infirmos futuros<sup>7</sup>.

#### EXERCISE IN ANALYSIS.

What is a period? § 280. What is the place for the leading verb in a regular period? § 280. 1.

In what does the analysis of a proposition consist? § 281. What is the grammatical and logical subject? The grammatical and logical predicate? See §§ 200—202.

See B. § 99. 5. 9. 10. § 152. and Direc. for beginners, and rules for construing, pp. 270. 271.

How may the members of a compound sentence be connected? *Ans.* By relatives, conjunctions and adverbs.

NOTE. In analyzing a compound sentence, inquire,

1. What is the leading clause? § 203. 3. Leading subject? Leading verb?

2. How are the dependent members connected?

Then proceed to analyze each proposition separately, and parse every word. Particular attention should be paid to the *connectives*.

#### COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos Deos introducere videbatur.

2. Scipio Africanus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

3. Pythagoræ philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut quæ ab eo audivissent ea in dubitationem adducere non illi auderent.

<sup>1</sup> § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

<sup>2</sup> § 231. B. § 124.

<sup>3</sup> § 222. B. § 111. and *Obs.* 1. 5th.

<sup>4</sup> § 239. B. § 144. R. LVI.

<sup>5</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>6</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3. and III.

<sup>7</sup> § 270. R. 3. B. § 79. 8. supply *esse*.

22. *The Mouse and the Kite.*

Milvius laqueis<sup>1</sup> irretitus musculum<sup>2</sup> exoravit, ut eum corromis plagis<sup>3</sup> liberaret<sup>4</sup>. Quo facto<sup>5</sup>, milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit<sup>5</sup>.

Hæc fabula ostendit, quam gratiam mali pro beneficiis reddere soleant.

23. *The Crane and the Peacock.*

Pavo, coram grue pennas suas<sup>6</sup> explicans, Quanta est, inquit, formositas<sup>7</sup> mea et tua deformitas!<sup>7</sup> At grus evolvans, et quanta est, inquit<sup>8</sup>, levitas mea et tua tarditas!

Monet hæc fabula, ne ob aliquod bonum, quod<sup>9</sup> nobis<sup>10</sup> natura tribuit, alios contemnamus<sup>11</sup>, quibus<sup>10</sup> natura alia<sup>9</sup> et fortasse majora<sup>9</sup> dedit.

24. *The Peacock.*

Pavo graviter<sup>12</sup> conquerebatur apud Junonem, dominam suam quod vocis suavitas sibi negata esset, dum lusciniæ, avis tam parum decora, cantu<sup>13</sup> excellat. Cui Juno, Et merito, inquit; non enim omnia bona<sup>14</sup> in unum conferri<sup>15</sup> oportuit.

25. *The Geese and the Cranes.*

In eodem quondam prato pascebantur anseres et grues. Adveniente domino<sup>3</sup> prati, grues facile<sup>16</sup> avolabant; sed anseres, impediti corporis gravitate<sup>1</sup>, deprehensi et mactati sunt.

Sic sæpe pauperes<sup>14</sup>, cum potentioribus<sup>14</sup> in eodem crimine deprehensi, soli dant poenam, dum illi salvi evadunt.

26. *The Stomach and the Limbs.*

Membra quondam dicebant ventri, Nosne<sup>17</sup> te semper minis-

<sup>1</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>2</sup> § 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2. 3.

<sup>3</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>4</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 5. 5th.

<sup>5</sup> § 145. 4. B. § 44. III.

<sup>6</sup> ne contemnamus alios ob, etc., not to scorn others on account, etc.

<sup>7</sup> § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

<sup>8</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

<sup>9</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>10</sup> § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>6</sup> § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 101. II. 1. B. § 6. 2. 2.

<sup>8</sup> § 279. 6. B. —

<sup>9</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>10</sup> § 223. B. § 123.

<sup>11</sup> § 192. II. 4. (b.) B. § 89. II. 2.

<sup>12</sup> § 198. R. 2. p. 159. B. § 151. R.

<sup>13</sup> VI. Ex. 1.

terio<sup>1</sup> nostro alēmus, dum ipse summo otio<sup>2</sup> fruēris? Non faciēmus. Dum igitur ventri<sup>3</sup> cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra<sup>4</sup> serō invidiæ<sup>5</sup> suæ pœnituit<sup>6</sup>.

### 27. *The Dog and the Oxen.*

Canis jacēbat in præsēpi<sup>7</sup> bovesque latrando<sup>8</sup> a pabūlo arcēbat. Cui unus boum<sup>9</sup>, Quanta ista, inquit, invidia est, quōd non patēris, ut eo cibo<sup>2</sup> vescāmur, quem tu ipse capēre nec velis nec possis!

Hæc fabūla invidiæ indōlem declārat.

### 28. *The Crabs.*

Cancer dicēbat filio, Mi fili<sup>10</sup>, ne sic obliquis semper gressibus<sup>1</sup> incēde, sed rectā viā perge. Cui ille, Mi<sup>11</sup> pater, respondit, libenter tuis præceptis<sup>12</sup> obsēquar, si te prius idem<sup>13</sup> facientem vidēro.

Docet hæc fabūla, adolescentiam<sup>14</sup> nullā re<sup>1</sup> magis, quā exemplis<sup>1</sup>, instrui.

### 29. *The Ass.*

Asīnus, pelle<sup>16</sup> leōnis indūtus, territābat homīnes et bestias tanquam leo esset<sup>17</sup>. Sed fortē, dum se celerius<sup>18</sup> movet, aures eminēbant; unde agnitus in pistrinum abductus est, ubi pœnas petulantiae<sup>19</sup> dedit.

Hæc fabula stolidos notat, qui immeritis honoribus<sup>20</sup> superbiunt.

### 30. *The Woman and her Hen.*

Mulier quædam habēbat gallinam, quæ ei<sup>19</sup> quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari cœpit, illam<sup>14</sup> auri massam<sup>13</sup> in-

<sup>1</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>2</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>3</sup> § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

<sup>4</sup> § 129. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

<sup>5</sup> § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

<sup>6</sup> the limbs repented too late, etc.

<sup>7</sup> § 235. (2.) B. § 136. R. L. [5.

<sup>8</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs.

<sup>9</sup> § 212. R. 2. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>10</sup> § 52, small type. B. § 10 Exc 5, small type.

<sup>11</sup> § 139. B. § 30. Obs. 2.

<sup>12</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>13</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>14</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>15</sup> that youth is instructed in no way better than by example.

<sup>16</sup> § 249. B. § 126 and § 125.

<sup>17</sup> § 263. 2. B. § 140.

<sup>18</sup> § 256. R. 9. B. § 120. R. XXIV

Obs. 5, second paragraph.

<sup>19</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>20</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

tus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in eâ repêrit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum maioribus divitiis<sup>1</sup> inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

### 31. *The Travellers and the Ass.*

Duo qui unâ iter faciēbant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicatî accurrunt læti<sup>2</sup>, et uterque eum sibi vindicare cœpit, quodd eum prior conspexisset<sup>3</sup>. Dum verò contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufûgit, et neuter eo<sup>4</sup> potitur.

### 32. *The Raven and the Wolves.*

Corvus partem prædæ petēbat a lupis<sup>5</sup>, quodd eos totum diem comitatûs esset<sup>3</sup>. Cui illi, Non tu nos, inquirunt, sed prædam sectatus es, idque<sup>6</sup> eo animo, ut ne nostris quidem corporibus<sup>7</sup> parcères, si exanimarentur.

Meritò in actionibus non spectatur<sup>8</sup>, quid fiat<sup>9</sup>, sed quo animo fiat<sup>9</sup>.

### 33. *The Shepherds and the Wolf.*

Pastores cæsâ ove<sup>10</sup> convivium celebrābant. Quodd<sup>11</sup> quum lupus cernēret<sup>12</sup>, Ego, inquit, si agnum rapuissem, quantus tumultus fiēret!<sup>9</sup> At isti impune ovem comēdunt! Tum unus illorum, Nos enim, inquit, nostrâ, non aliēnâ ove<sup>13</sup> epulāmur.

### 34. *The Collier and the Fuller.*

Carbonarius, qui spatiōsam habēbat domum, invitāvit fullōnem, ut ad se commigrāret<sup>14</sup>. Ille respondit, Quenam inter nos esse possit societas? quum tu vestes, quas ego nitidas reddidissem<sup>15</sup>, fuligine et maculis inquinatûrus esses.

Hæc fabûla docet, dissimilia<sup>16</sup> non debere conjungi.

<sup>1</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>2</sup> § 205. B. § 98.

<sup>3</sup> § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

<sup>4</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>5</sup> § 231. R. 2. B. § 124. Obs. 2.

<sup>6</sup> § 229. B. § 116. and you did it with this intent.

<sup>7</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>8</sup> § 184. B. § 85.

<sup>9</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>10</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>11</sup> § 206. 13. and § 229. B. § 99. Explanation, and § 116.

<sup>12</sup> § 263. 5. B. 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

<sup>13</sup> § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>14</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs. 2. [5. 2d.]

<sup>15</sup> § 266. I.

<sup>16</sup> § 205. R. 7. (2). and § 239. B. §

98. Obs. 5. and § 145. R. LVIII.

35. *The Trumpeter.*

Tubicen ab hostibus captus, Ne me, inquit, interficite; nam inermis sum, neque quidquam habeo præter hanc tubam. At hostes, Propter hoc ipsum, inquit, te interimemus, quòd, quum ipse pugnandi<sup>1</sup> sis imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.

Fabula docet, non solum maleficos esse puniendos<sup>2</sup>, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad malè faciendum<sup>3</sup> irritent.

36. *The Woman and her Hen.*

Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quæ ei quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret<sup>4</sup>, fore<sup>5</sup>, ut illa bina<sup>7</sup> aut terna<sup>7</sup> ova quotidie pareret<sup>8</sup>. Quum autem cibo<sup>9</sup> superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta<sup>10</sup>, planè ova parere desiit<sup>11</sup>.

Hæc fabula docet, avaritiam sæpe damnosam esse.

37. *The Fox and the Grapes.*

Vulpes, uvam in vite conspicata, ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione<sup>9</sup>, si eam fortè attingere posset<sup>4</sup>. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discédens dixit, At nunc etiam acerbæ sunt, nec eas in viâ repertas<sup>12</sup> tollèrem.

Hæc fabula docet, multos<sup>13</sup> ea contemnere, quæ<sup>14</sup> se assèqui posse desperent.

38. *The Mice.*

Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo<sup>15</sup> sibi a felo cavèrent. Multis aliis propositis<sup>16</sup>, omnibus<sup>17</sup> placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur; sic enim ipsos, sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quæreretur, qui feli<sup>18</sup> tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.

<sup>1</sup> § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R.

<sup>2</sup> LXI. Obs. 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

<sup>4</sup> § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXI.

Obs. 4.

<sup>5</sup> § 260. B. § 42. II. 1st.

<sup>6</sup> § 154. R. 3. B. § 84. 5. 3. *it might*

*come to pass.*

<sup>7</sup> § 209. B. § 101.

<sup>8</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

<sup>9</sup> § 262. R. 3. B. § 140.

<sup>9</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>10</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. R. LIV. Obs. 4.

<sup>11</sup> *desino.*

<sup>12</sup> *though I might find them.* § 274.

3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

<sup>13</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>14</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>15</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>16</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>17</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>18</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV

Fabŭla docet, in suadendo<sup>1</sup> plurimos<sup>2</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso pericŭlo timidos.

### 39. *The Snappish Dog.*

Cani<sup>3</sup> mordaci pater-familias jussit tintinnabŭlum ex ære appendi, ut omnes eum cavere possent. Ille verò æris tinnitu<sup>4</sup> gaudēbat, et, quasi virtutis suæ præmium esset, alios canes præ se contemnere cœpit. Cui unus senior, O te<sup>5</sup> stolidum, inquit, qui ignorare vidēris, isto<sup>6</sup> tinnitu<sup>7</sup> pravitatem morum tuorum indicari!

Hæc fabŭla scripta est in eos, qui sibi<sup>8</sup> insignibus flagitiŭrum suŭrum placent.

### 40. *The Wolf and the Crane.*

In faucibus lupi os inhæserat. Mercēde igitur condūcit gruem, qui<sup>9</sup> illud extrahat<sup>10</sup>. Hoc<sup>11</sup> grus longitudine colli facili effecit. Quum autem mercēdem postularet, subridens lupo et dentibus infrendens, Num tibi, inquit, parva merces videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?

### 41. *The Husbandman and his Sons.*

Agricŭla senex, quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret filios convocavit, quos<sup>12</sup>, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare novērat, et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus<sup>13</sup> allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent<sup>14</sup>. Quod quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iis<sup>15</sup>que celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quàm firma res esset<sup>14</sup> concordia, quàmque imbecillis discordia.

### 42. *The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat<sup>15</sup>, ut sese volare doceret.

<sup>1</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. LXI.      <sup>5</sup> § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XX. small type.

<sup>2</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>6</sup> § 207. R. 25. B. —

<sup>3</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>7</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>8</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

Obs. 2.

<sup>9</sup> when *qui* with the Subjunctive denotes purpose it may be translated like the Infinitive in English.

<sup>10</sup> § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II.

<sup>13</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

Obs. 2. 4th.

<sup>14</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th.

<sup>11</sup> *hoc*, acc. after effecit.

<sup>15</sup> § 231. R. 3. last line. B. § 124.

<sup>12</sup> 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam<sup>1</sup> rem petere naturæ suæ contrariam; sed illa nihilo minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrem facere vellet. Itaque ungulis arreptam<sup>2</sup> aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferretur. Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.

Hæc fabula docet, multos<sup>1</sup> cupiditatibus<sup>3</sup> suis occaecatos, consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiâ<sup>3</sup> suâ.

#### 43. *The Nightingale and the Hawk.*

Accipiter esuriens rapuit lusciniam. Quæ<sup>4</sup> quum intelligeret, sibi<sup>5</sup> mortem impendere, ad preces conversa orat accipitrem, ne se perdat sine causâ. Se<sup>6</sup> enim avidissimum ventrem illius non posse explere, et suadere adeo, ut grandiores aliquas volucres venetur. Cui accipiter, Insanirem, inquit, si partam prædam amittere, et incerta pro certis sectari vellem.

#### 44. *The Kid and the Wolf.*

Quum<sup>7</sup> hœdus evasisset lupum et confugisset in caulam ovium, Quid tu, stulte, inquit ille, hic te<sup>1</sup> salvum futurum<sup>8</sup> speras, ubi quotidie pecudes rapi et diis<sup>9</sup> mactari videas? Non curo, inquit hœdus; nam si moriendum<sup>10</sup> sit, quanto<sup>11</sup> præclarius mihi erit, meo cruore aspergi aras deorum immortalium, quam irrigari siccas lupi fauces.

Hæc fabula docet, bonos mortem, quæ omnibus imminet, non timere, si cum honestate et laude conjuncta sit.

#### 45. *The Mouse and the Peasant.*

Mus a rustico in caricarum acervo deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret<sup>12</sup>, dicens,

<sup>1</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>2</sup> § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6. *The eagle seized with her talons and bore away the tortoise high in the air.*

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>5</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>4</sup> § 206. 17. *when she perceived.*

<sup>6</sup> § 270. R. 2. second paragraph. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs. 7. supply *duxit*.

<sup>7</sup> What clauses does *quum* connect? Why are *evasisset* and *confugisset* in the subjunctive?

<sup>8</sup> § 270. R. 3. supply *esse*.

<sup>11</sup> § 256. R. 16. (2.) *how much more honorable, etc.*

<sup>9</sup> § 203. B. § 112.

<sup>10</sup> § 225. III. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. <sup>12</sup> § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

Obs. 3. *for if I must die, etc.*

Nihil, meherculè, tam pusillum est, quod<sup>1</sup> de salute desperare<sup>2</sup> debeat, modò se defendere et vim depulsare velit<sup>3</sup>.

#### 46. *The Frogs.*

Ranæ lætabantur, quum nuntiatum esset<sup>3</sup>, Solem uxorem duxisse. Sed una cæteris<sup>4</sup> prudentior, O vos stolidos, inquit, nonne meministis, quantòpere nos<sup>5</sup> sæpe unius<sup>6</sup> Solis æstus excruciet? Quid igitur fiet, quum liberos etiam procreaverit?

#### 47. *The Frogs and Jupiter.*

Ranæ aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quorum ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in lacum dejecit. Ranæ sonitu perterritæ primùm refugere<sup>7</sup>, deinde verò, trabem<sup>8</sup> in aqua natantem conspiciatæ, magno cum contemptu in eâ consederunt, aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puniturus<sup>9</sup> hydrum illis misit; a quo quum plurimæ captæ parirent, serò eas<sup>10</sup> stolidarum<sup>11</sup> precum poenituit.

#### 48. *The Lying Boy.*

Puer, oves pascens, crebrò per lusum magnis clamoribus ope rusticòrum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Sæpe autem frustratus eos, qui auxilium latùri<sup>12</sup> advenérant, tandem lupo<sup>13</sup> revèrà irruente multis cum lacrymis vicinos orare cœpit, ut sibi<sup>14</sup> et gregi<sup>14</sup> subvenirent. At illi, eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrymas neglexérunt, ita ut<sup>15</sup> lupo libère in oves grassaretur plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

#### 49. *The Raven.*

Corvus, qui caseum fortè repererat, gaudium altâ voce<sup>16</sup> sig-

1 § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II.  
Obs. 2. 2d.

2 § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 4th.

3 § 209. R. 3. B. § 101. Obs. 3.

4 § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

5 § 229. B. § 116.

6 § 107. B. § 20. 4.

7 § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6.

8 § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

9 § 274. R. 6. B. § 146. Obs. 3.

10 § 229. R. 6. B. § 113. Exc. II.

11 § 215. B. § 113. Exc. II.

12 § 274. and R. 6. B. § 146. R. LIX.

Rem. and Obs. 3.

13 § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

14 § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

15 § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

16 § 247. B. § 129.



nificavit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetu<sup>1</sup>que in illum facto, opimam ei<sup>2</sup> dapem eripuérunt.

### 50. *The Crow and the Dove.*

Cornix columbæ gratulabatur<sup>3</sup> fœcunditatem, quòd singulis mensibus pullos excluderet<sup>4</sup>. At illa, Ne mei, inquit, doloris causam commemorēs. Nam quos<sup>5</sup> pullos edūco, eos dominus raptos aut ipse comēdit, aut aliis comedendos vendit. Ita mihi mea fœcunditas novum semper luctum parit.

#### EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

[The Latin words used will be found in the Fables].

1. An ass requested a horse to relieve him of his burden. The horse disregarded his entreaties (prex). The ass fatigued with his load fell down dead in the street (via). The driver placed the burden of the ass upon the horse. He stripped the skin from the ass and laid this also upon the back of the proud (superbus) animal. Thus the horse was compelled to carry the sacks with which the ass was laden, and the skin of the unfortunate (infelix) beast, which had been his companion.

2. Jupiter was once entreated by the frogs to give them (dat.) a king. He hurled down a huge log into the lake. The frogs were terrified. But when they saw the log swimming in the lake, they despised such a king and demanded another. Jupiter punished them by sending a serpent which seized and devoured them.

## HISTORY.

### *The Roman Kings.*

Proca, rex Albanorum, duos filios, Numitorem et Amulium, habuit. Numitori, qui natu<sup>6</sup> major erat, regnum reliquit; sed

<sup>1</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX. [Obs. 3.    <sup>5</sup> § 206. (3.) dominus aut ipse come-  
<sup>2</sup> § 224. R. 2. (1.) B. § 112. Obs. 6.    dit eos pullos, quos, etc.  
<sup>3</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.    <sup>6</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.  
<sup>4</sup> § 266. 3. B. § 141. R. VI. Obs. 7.

Amulius, pulso fratre<sup>1</sup>, regnâvit, et, ut eum sobole<sup>2</sup> privâret<sup>3</sup>, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam<sup>4</sup>, Vestæ sacerdotem<sup>4</sup> fecit, quæ tamen Romulum et Remum uno partu edidit. Quo<sup>1</sup> cognito, Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit, parvulos alveo impositos abjecit in Tiberim, qui tunc fortè super ripas erat effusus; sed, relabente flumine<sup>1</sup>, eos aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastæ tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut famâ traditum est<sup>5</sup>, ad vagitum accurrit, infantes linguâ lambit, ubera eorum ori admovet, inatremque se gessit.

2. Quum lupa sæpius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur<sup>7</sup>, Faustulus, pastor regius, rem animadvertit; eos tulit in casam, et Accæ Laurentiæ conjugi dedit educandos<sup>8</sup>. Qui adulti inter pastores primò ludicris certaminibus<sup>9</sup> vires auxere, deinde venando<sup>10</sup> saltus (acc.) peragrarè cœperunt, tum latrones a rapinâ pecorum arcere. Quare iis<sup>11</sup> insidiati sunt latrones, a quibus<sup>12</sup> Remus captus est; Romulus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus, necessitate compulsus, indicavit Romulo, quis esset<sup>13</sup> ejus avus, quæ mater. Romulus statim, armatis pastoribus<sup>1</sup>, Albam<sup>14</sup> properavit.

3. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris greges infestare solitus esset;<sup>7</sup> Remus itaque a rege Numitori ad supplicium traditus est. At Numitor, considerato adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret<sup>15</sup>. Nam Remus oris lineamentis<sup>16</sup> erat matri<sup>17</sup> simillimus, ætasque tempori<sup>17</sup> expositionis congruebat. Dum ea res animum Numitoris anxium teneret, repentè Romulus supervenit, fratrem liberavit, et, Amulio<sup>18</sup> interfecto, avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

4. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuerant, condiderunt; sed orta est inter eos contentio, uter nomen novæ urbi daret<sup>7</sup>, eamque regeret<sup>7</sup>; adhibere auspicia. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea<sup>19</sup>, sed duodecim, vidit. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, Romam vocavit; et, ut eam prius legibus, quam mœnibus muniret, edixit ne quis vallum transiliret. Quod [vallum] Remus irridens transili-

<sup>1</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>2</sup> § 251. B. § 125.

<sup>3</sup> § 262. B. § 140.

<sup>4</sup> § 230. B. § 97.

<sup>5</sup> § 184. B. § 85.

<sup>6</sup> § 230. R. 2. B. § 97.

<sup>7</sup> why in the subjunctive?

<sup>8</sup> § 274. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 4.

<sup>9</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>10</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. Obs. 5.

<sup>11</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>12</sup> § 248. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs.

<sup>13</sup> § 265. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 5th.

<sup>14</sup> § 237. B. § 130. 2.

<sup>15</sup> § 262. R. 10.

<sup>16</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV

<sup>17</sup> why in the dative?

<sup>18</sup> What is the construction of Amulio? What other word in this sentence is in the same construction?

<sup>19</sup> Supply the words necessary to complete the sentence.

vit; eum irātus Romūlus interfecit, his increpans verbis: "Sic doinceps malo afficietur<sup>1</sup>, quicumque transiliet mœnia mea." Ita solus potitus est imperio Romūlus.

### ROMULUS.

1. Romūlus imaginem urbis magisquàm urbem fecerat; deérant incōlæ. Erat in proximo<sup>2</sup> lucus; hunc<sup>3</sup> asylum<sup>3</sup> fecit. Eo<sup>4</sup> statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confūgit. Quum verò ipse [Romūlus] et populus uxōres non habērent, legātos ad vicinas gentes misit, qui societātem connubiumque petērent<sup>5</sup>. Nusquam benignè legatio audita est, ludibrium etiā additum. "Quidni fœnini<sup>6</sup> quoquē asylum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium." Romūlus, ægritudinem animi dissimulans, ludos parat; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenēre studio etiā videndæ<sup>7</sup> novæ urbis, maximè Sabini<sup>8</sup> cum libēris et conjugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus venit, eo<sup>4</sup>que deditæ mentes cum oculis erant, tum dato signo, virgines raptæ sunt; et hæc fuit statim causa bellōrum.

2. Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romānos sumpserunt, et, quum Romæ<sup>9</sup> appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quæ aquæ<sup>7</sup>, causā sacrōrum, hauriendæ<sup>7</sup> descendērat. Hujus (her) pater Romānæ præerat arci<sup>10</sup>. Titus Tatius, Sabinōrum dux, Tarpeie<sup>6</sup> optiōnem munēris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit quod (acc.) in sinistris manibus gerēbant, videlicet annūlos et armillas. Quibus dolosè promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam<sup>11</sup> scutis obrui præcepit; nam et (also) scuta in lævis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celēri pœnā vindicatā est.

3. Romūlus adversus Tatium processit, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impētū, vir inter Romānos insignis, nomīne Hostilius, fortissimè dimicans cecidit; cujus interitu consternāti Romāni fugere cœperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant, "Vicinus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt longè aliud<sup>12</sup> esse virgines rapere, aliud<sup>12</sup> pugnare cum viris." Tunc Romūlus arma ad cælum tollens, Jovi Statōri ædem vovit, et exercitus seu fortè seu divinitus re-

<sup>1</sup> § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. Obs. 9.

<sup>6</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>2</sup> supply loco; in a place very near,

<sup>7</sup> § 275. III. R. 2. B. § 147. Obs. 3.

i. e., near by.

<sup>8</sup> supply convenere.

<sup>3</sup> § 230. B. § 97. supply lucum.

<sup>9</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>4</sup> § 191. list. B. § 89. I. 1.

<sup>10</sup> why in the dative?

<sup>5</sup> § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II.

<sup>11</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

Obs. 2. 4th.

<sup>12</sup> § 207. R. 32. B. § 98. Obs. 12. "That it is one thing to fight with men, but a far different thing to seize," etc.

stitit. Prælium itaque redintegratur; sed raptæ mulieres, crinibus passis, ausæ sunt<sup>1</sup> se inter tela volantia inferre; et hinc patres<sup>2</sup>, inde viros, deprecatæ, pacem conciliarunt.

4. Romulus cum Tatius fœdus percussit, et Sabinos in urbem recepit; populum a Curibus, oppido Sabinorum, Quirites vocavit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio<sup>3</sup> omnia ageret; qui, ex auctoritate, PATRES<sup>4</sup>, ob senilem ætatem, SENATUS, vocati sunt. Tres Equitum<sup>5</sup> centurias constituit; plebem in triginta curias distribuit. His<sup>6</sup> ita ordinatis, quum ad Capræ paludem exercitum lustraret<sup>7</sup>, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatus est; eum ad Deos abisso vulgò creditum est;<sup>8</sup> cui rei fidem fecit Proculus, vir nobilis. Ortâ enim inter Patres et plebem seditione<sup>9</sup>, is in concionem processit, et iurejurando affirmavit, Romulum a se visum [esse] augustiore formâ quàm fuisset, eundemque præcipere ut seditionibus abstinere et virtutem colerent. Ita Romulus pro Deo cultus et Quirinus<sup>4</sup> est appellatus.

#### NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Successit Romulo<sup>10</sup> Numa Pompilius, vir inelytâ justitiâ<sup>11</sup> et religione<sup>11</sup>. Is Curibus<sup>12</sup>, oppido<sup>13</sup> Sabinorum accitus est. Quum Romam venisset, ut<sup>14</sup> populum ferum religione molliret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestæ consecravit, et ignem<sup>15</sup> in arâ perpetuò alendum virginibus<sup>15</sup> dedit. Flaminem, Jovis sacerdotem, creavit, eumque insigni veste<sup>16</sup> et curuli sellâ<sup>16</sup> ornavit. Duodecim Salios, Martis sacerdotes, legit, qui ancilia (acc.) quædam imperii pignora<sup>13</sup> e cælo, ut (as) putabant, delapsa, ferre per urbem, canentes et ritè saltantes, solébant. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursum lunæ descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit. Portas Jano gemino ædificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli; nam apertus in armis esse civitatem<sup>17</sup>, clausus verò pacatòs [esse] circa omnes populos, significabat.

3. Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut verò<sup>18</sup> majorem institutis suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi<sup>19</sup> cum

<sup>1</sup> § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

<sup>2</sup> § 274. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>5</sup> § 212. R. 2. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>6</sup> what is the construction of *his*?

<sup>7</sup> why in the subjunctive?

<sup>8</sup> § 209. R. 3. (2.) B. § 101. *Obs.*

<sup>9</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>10</sup> why in the dative?

<sup>11</sup> § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

<sup>12</sup> § 255. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

<sup>13</sup> § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and

*Obs.* 1.

<sup>14</sup> What does *ut* connect?

<sup>15</sup> § 229. R. 1. B. § 123.

<sup>16</sup> § 249. B. § 125.

<sup>17</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>18</sup> the leading clause commences with *verò* (*ille*) *simulavit*.

<sup>19</sup> § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

Dea Egeriā esse<sup>1</sup> colloquia<sup>2</sup> nocturna, ejusque monitū se<sup>3</sup> omnia, quæ ageret, facere<sup>3</sup>. Lucus erat, quem medium fons pereuni rigābat aquā<sup>3</sup> eō sæpe Numa sine arbitris se inferēbat, velut ad congressum Deæ. Ita omnium animos religiōne<sup>4</sup> imbuī, ut fides et jusjurandum, non minū quam legum et pœnarum metus, cives continērent. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minū civitatī profuit quā Romūlus. Morbo extinctus; in Janicūlo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille<sup>5</sup> bello, hic<sup>5</sup> pace, civitatē auxerunt. Romūlus septem et triginta regnavit annos;<sup>6</sup> Numa tres<sup>6</sup> et quadraginta.

### TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. Mortuo Numā<sup>7</sup>, Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi<sup>8</sup> dissimilis, sed etiam Romūlo<sup>9</sup> ferocior fuit. Eo<sup>7</sup> [Tullo] regnante, bellum inter Albānos et Romānos exortum est. Ducibus<sup>10</sup> Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, paucōrum manibus<sup>10</sup> fata utriusque populi committi. Erant apud Romānos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quōque apud Albānos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro suā quisque patriā dimicent ferro<sup>7</sup>. Fœdus ictum est eā lege<sup>11</sup>, ut unde victoria, ibi quōque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederant utrinque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis<sup>12</sup> terni juvēnes magnōrum exercituum animos gerentes concurrunt. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consortis deinde manibus<sup>13</sup>, statim duo Romāni alius super alium expirantes ceciderunt; tres Albāni vulnerati. Ad casum Romanōrum conclamavit gaudium<sup>7</sup> exercitus Albānus. Romānos jam spes tota deserēbat. Unum Horatium<sup>14</sup> tres Curiatii circumsteterant; is quamvis intēger, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos per intervallo secuturos separatim aggredērētur<sup>15</sup>. Jam aliquantum spatii<sup>16</sup> ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est<sup>17</sup>, aufugerat, quum respiciens vidit unum Curiatium<sup>18</sup> haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu<sup>19</sup> redit, et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat Curiatii ut opem ferant

<sup>1</sup> § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

<sup>2</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>3</sup> § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. 7.

<sup>4</sup> § 249. B. § 125.

<sup>5</sup> § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. Obs. 2.

<sup>6</sup> why in the accusative?

<sup>7</sup> by what rule, in the ablative?

<sup>8</sup> § 222. B. § 111.

<sup>9</sup> § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

<sup>10</sup> why in the dative?

<sup>11</sup> § 249. II.

<sup>12</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>13</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>14</sup> § 233. B. § 136. R. LII.

<sup>15</sup> why in the subjunctive?

<sup>16</sup> § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

<sup>17</sup> § 184. 2. B. § 85. 3.

<sup>18</sup> § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>19</sup> why in the ablative?

fratri, jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset consēqui, interfecit.

2. Jam singulī<sup>1</sup> supererant; sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterius<sup>2</sup> erat intactum ferro corpus<sup>3</sup>, et gemināta victoriā<sup>4</sup> ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu trahēbat corpus. Nec illud praelium fuit. Romānus exultans malē [eum] sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliāt. Romāni ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum<sup>5</sup> deducunt. Princeps<sup>6</sup> ibat Horatius, trium fratrum spolia prae se gerens. Cui<sup>7</sup> obvia fuit soror, quæ desponsa fuērat uni ex Curiatiis, viso<sup>8</sup>que super humeros fratris paludamento<sup>9</sup> sponsi, quod ipsa<sup>9</sup> confecerat, flere et crines solvere cœpit. Movit ferōci juveni<sup>10</sup> animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico; stricto<sup>8</sup> itaque gladio<sup>8</sup> transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpans: "Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum; oblita fratrum<sup>11</sup>, oblita patriæ<sup>11</sup>. Sic eat quæcunque Romāna lugēbit hostem." (*Thus let her, etc.*)

3. Atrox id visum est facinus Patribus plebique, quare raptus est in jus<sup>12</sup> Horatius et apud iudices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex proclamabat filiam suam jure cæsam fuisse; et juvenem amplexus, spoliaque Curiatorum ostentans, orabat populum ne se orbem<sup>13</sup> libēris<sup>13</sup> faceret. Non tulit populus patris lachrymas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis, quam jure causæ. Ut tamen cædes manifesta expiaretur<sup>14</sup>, pater, quibuscumque sacrificiis peractis, transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium, capite adoperto velut sub jugum misit; quod tigillum<sup>6</sup> *sororium* appellatum est.

4. Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, quum invidiosum se<sup>15</sup> apud cives vidēret<sup>16</sup>, quoddam bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset, ut rem corrigēret, Veientes adversus Romānos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus, aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli experirētur ac sequerētur. Quā re<sup>17</sup>, Tullus, intellectā<sup>17</sup>, dixit clarā voce, suo illud jussu Fuffetium<sup>15</sup> facere, ut hostes a tergo circumvenirentur. Quo audito, hostes territi victique sunt. Postērā die<sup>18</sup> Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo<sup>19</sup> venisset, jussu illius quadrigis<sup>6</sup> religatus

<sup>1</sup> § 119. III. B. § 24. 3.

<sup>2</sup> § 211, and § 15. and § 107. B. § 106, and § 20. 4.

<sup>3</sup> § 201. B. § 101.

<sup>4</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>5</sup> § 237. R. 4. B. § 190. R. XXXIX

<sup>6</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>7</sup> § 222. B. § 111.

<sup>8</sup> § 257. B. § 129.

<sup>9</sup> "which she herself had made."

<sup>10</sup> § 211. R. 5. B. § 110 Obs. 1.

<sup>11</sup> § 216. B. § 109. R. XIV.

<sup>12</sup> "was dragged into court."

<sup>13</sup> § 250. R. I. (1.) B. § 107. R. XI

<sup>14</sup> § 262. B. § 140. "transmisit per viam," is the leading clause.

<sup>15</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>16</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

<sup>17</sup> § 257.

<sup>18</sup> why in the ablative?

<sup>19</sup> § 223. 2, and § 275. I. B. § 112. R. V, and § 147. (small type)

est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albānos Romam transire iussit.

5. Roma intērim crevit Albæ ruinis; duplicātus est civium numērus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et, quò frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus regiæ cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctārum virium fiduciā elātus bellum Sabinis<sup>1</sup> indixit; pestilentia insecūta est. Nulla tamen ab armis quies dabātur. Credēbat enim rex bellicōsus salubriōra militiæ<sup>2</sup> quā domi<sup>2</sup> esse juvēnum corpōra; sed ipse quōque diuturno morbo est implicitus; tunc fracti simul cum corpōre sunt spiritus illi ferōces, nullique rei deinceps nisi sacris<sup>1</sup> opēram dedit. Memōrant Tullum<sup>3</sup> fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrāsse. Tullus magnā gloriā belli regnāvit annos duos et triginta.

#### ANCUS MARCIUS.

1. Tullo<sup>5</sup> mortuo, Ancum Marcium regem popūlus creāvit. Numæ Pompiliū nepos Ancus Marcius erat, æquitātē<sup>6</sup> et religiōnē<sup>6</sup> avo<sup>1</sup> similia. Tunc Latini cum quibus, Tullo<sup>5</sup> regnante, ictum fœdus erat, sustulērunt animos, et incursiōnem in agrum Romānum fecērunt. Ancus, priusquam eis<sup>1</sup> bellum indicēret, legātum misit qui res repetēret<sup>7</sup>, eumque morem postēri retinuērunt. Id autem hoc modo fiēbat. Legātus, ubi ad fines eōrum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velātō, ait: "Audi, Jupiter; audite, fines hujus popūli. Ego sum publicus nuncius popūli Romāni; verbis<sup>8</sup> meis fides sit." Deinde perāgit postulata. Si non dēduntur res, quas exposcit, hastam in fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legātus, qui eā de re mittitur, *fecialis*<sup>9</sup>, ritusque belli indicendi, *jus*<sup>9</sup> *feciale*, appellātur.

2. Legātō<sup>1</sup> Romāno res repetenti superbē responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo<sup>10</sup> eis<sup>1</sup> indictum est. Ancus, exercitū conscripto profectus, Latinos fudit, et oppidis delētis cives Romam<sup>11</sup> traduxit. Quum autem in tantā hominum multitudīne facinōra clandestina fiērent, Ancus carcērem in mediā urbe ad terrōrem increscentis audaciæ edificāvit; muro<sup>10</sup> lapideo urbem<sup>11</sup> circumdēdit, et Janicūlum montem, ponte<sup>12</sup> sublicio in Tiberim facto, urbi<sup>1</sup> conjunxit. Pluribus aliis rebus<sup>12</sup> intra paucos

<sup>1</sup> why in the dative ?

<sup>2</sup> § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIX. and *Obs.* 7.

<sup>3</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>4</sup> § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

<sup>5</sup> what is the construction ?

<sup>6</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

<sup>7</sup> § 264. 5. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.* 2. 4th. "to demand restitution or redress."

<sup>8</sup> § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

<sup>9</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>10</sup> why in the ablative ?

<sup>11</sup> why in the accusative ?

<sup>12</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

annos confectis, immaturâ morte præreptus, non potuit præstare, qualem promisérat regem.\*

### LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

1. Anco regnante, Lucius Tarquinius, urbe Tarquiniis<sup>1</sup> profectus, cum conjûge et fortûnis omnibus Romam<sup>2</sup> commigrâvit. Additur hæc fabûla; scilicet ei<sup>3</sup> advenienti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedēbat, cum magno clangore volitans, rursus capiti<sup>4</sup> aptè reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanâquil conjux auguriûrum<sup>5</sup> perita, regnum ei<sup>4</sup> portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa jussit eum alta<sup>6</sup> sperâre. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes<sup>7</sup>, urbem ingressi sunt, domiciliodque ibi comparâto, Tarquinius pecuniâ et industriâ dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est; a quo tutor libêris<sup>8</sup> relictus, regnum intercēpit, et ita administrâvit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset<sup>9</sup>. Tarquinius Priscus bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello Equitum centurias numêro auxit; nomina mutâre non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Attii Navii auctoritate. Attius, eâ tempestâte augur inclytus, id fieri posse<sup>10</sup> negâbat, nisi aves addixissent; irâtus rex, in experimentum artis, eum interrogâvit, fiêri-ne posset quod ipse mente concepêrat;<sup>11</sup> Attius, augurio acto, fiêri posse respondit. "Atqui hoc," inquit rex, "agitâbam<sup>12</sup>, an cotem illam secâre novaculâ possem." "Potes ergo," inquit augur, et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredêcim annôrum<sup>13</sup>, quod in prælio hostem percussisset, prætextâ<sup>14</sup> et bullâ<sup>14</sup> donâvit, unde hæc ingenuôrum puerôrum insignia esse cœperunt.

2. Superêrant duo Anci filii, qui ægrè ferentes se paterno regno<sup>15</sup> fraudâtos esse, regi paravêrunt insidias. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii, simulâtâ rixâ, in vestibulo regiæ tumultuantur. Quum eôrum clamor penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocâti ad regem pergunt. Primò uterque simul vociferâri cœpit, et certâtîm alter<sup>16</sup> altêri obstrepêre. Quum

\* "He could not show himself such a king as he had promised."

<sup>1</sup> 255. B. § 130, R. XXXVIII.

<sup>2</sup> why in the accusative?

<sup>3</sup> § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

<sup>4</sup> why in the dative?

<sup>5</sup> § 213, and R. 1. (3.) B. § 107, and Obs. 1. 3d.

<sup>6</sup> § 229, and § 205. R. 7. (2.) B. § 116, and § 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>7</sup> portantes agrees with *Tanaquil* and *Tarquinius*.

<sup>8</sup> § 211. R. 5. B. § 110.

<sup>9</sup> § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

<sup>10</sup> § 239. B. 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>11</sup> "Whether what he himself (mente conceperat) had just been thinking of (fieri posset) could be performed."

<sup>12</sup> § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

<sup>13</sup> § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

<sup>14</sup> § 249, and R. 1. B. § 125

<sup>15</sup> § 251. B. § 125, and 126.

<sup>16</sup> supply cœpit.



verò jussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertèret, alter elatam<sup>1</sup> secūrim<sup>2</sup> in ejus caput dejecit, et, relicto telo, ambo foras se propiunt.

### SERVIUS TULLIUS.

1. Servius Tullius matre<sup>3</sup> nobili, sed captivā, natus est. Quum in domo Tarquinii Prisci educaretur<sup>4</sup>, ferunt prodigium visu<sup>5</sup> eventu<sup>6</sup>que mirabile accidisse. Flammæ species puëri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso Tanāquil summam ei dignitatem<sup>6</sup> portendi intellexit; conjūgi<sup>7</sup> suasit, ut eum non secus ac liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, a Tarquinio gener<sup>8</sup> assumptus; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil, celatā ejus morte, populum ex superiori parte ædium allocūta, ait regem<sup>10</sup>, gravi quidem, sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere<sup>10</sup>, ut intèrim, dum convalescit, Servio<sup>11</sup> Tullio dicto audientes<sup>11</sup> essent. Servius Tullius quasi precario regnare cœpit, sed rectè imperium administravit.

2. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum inclutum erat Dianæ Ephesiæ fanum. Id<sup>10</sup> communiter a civitatibus Asiæ factum<sup>10</sup> [esse] fama ferèbat. Itaque Latinorum populis<sup>7</sup> suasit, ut et ipsi Romæ<sup>12</sup> fanum Dianæ cum populo Romano ædificarent. Quo facto<sup>13</sup>, bos miræ magnitudinis<sup>14</sup> cui-dam Latino nata<sup>15</sup> dicitur, et responsum somnio datum<sup>15</sup>, eum populum summam imperii habiturum<sup>15</sup>, cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianæ deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine<sup>16</sup> manus abluere. Dum Latinus ad Tibèrim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam vindicavit.

3. Servius Tullius, filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram, habebat. Duò quodque Tarquinii Prisci filii longè dispares moribus<sup>17</sup> erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio<sup>18</sup> miti nupsèrat;<sup>18</sup> Tullia<sup>19</sup> verò mitis Tarquinio feroci; sed mites, seu fortè, seu fraude,

<sup>1</sup> § 274. 3. B. § 146. *Obs* 6.

<sup>2</sup> § 79. 3. B. § 15. 3.

<sup>3</sup> § 246. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

<sup>4</sup> § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

<sup>5</sup> § 276. III, and R. 3. B. § 143. R. LXIV. [LVII.]

<sup>6</sup> § 272. and R. 3. B. § 144. R.

<sup>7</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>8</sup> § 278. R. 9. B. § 149. *Obs* 6.

<sup>9</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>10</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>11</sup> § 222. R. 1. 5th. paragraph. dicto audientes, *were obedient to*.

<sup>12</sup> § 221. B. § 130. R. XXXVI.

<sup>13</sup> "this having been done," i. e. "the temple having been built."

<sup>14</sup> § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

<sup>15</sup> § 270. R. 3. Supply *esse* or *fuisset*.

<sup>16</sup> § 234. R. 3. B. § 136. R. LL. *Obs* 6.

<sup>17</sup> § 250. B. § 128. R. XXXIV.

<sup>18</sup> § 223. R. 2. see list. B. § 112. R. V. *Obs* 5. 5th. see list.

<sup>19</sup> supply *nupsèrat*.

periērunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinius Superbus, a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu regnum paternum repetere cepit; quā re auditā, Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus<sup>1</sup> dejectus, et, domum<sup>2</sup> refugiens, interfectus est. Tullia, carpento<sup>3</sup> vecta, in forum<sup>4</sup> properavit, virum e curiā evocavit, et prima regem salutavit; a quo jussa e turbā decedere, quum domum rediret, viso patriā corpore<sup>5</sup>, muliōnem evitantem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere praecepit. Unde vicus ille *Scelerāhus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos<sup>6</sup> quatuor et quadraginta.

TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS. (*the proud*).

I. Tarquinius Superbus regnum scelestē occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus hostes domuit. Urbem Gabios<sup>7</sup> in potestatem redēgit fraude<sup>8</sup> Sexti filii. Is quum indignē ferret eam urbem<sup>9</sup> a patre expugnari<sup>9</sup> non posse, ad Gabinos se contulit, patris in se sæviciam querens. Benignē a Gabinis exceptus est, et paulatim eōrum benevolentiam<sup>10</sup> fictis blanditiis<sup>11</sup> alliciendo<sup>12</sup>, dux belli electus est. Iūm e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuncio filii nihil respondit, sed altissima papaverum capita baculo<sup>11</sup> decussit. Nuncius, fessus expectando<sup>12</sup>, redit Gabios. Sextus, cognito silentio patris simul ac facto<sup>13</sup>, intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primōres civitatis interemit, patrique urbem sine ullā dimicatione tradidit. Postea Tarquinius Superbus Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte cenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque equis Romam petunt. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem, inter ancillas in lunificio inveniunt. Ea ergo ceteris<sup>14</sup> praeferre<sup>14</sup> judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus, Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae<sup>14</sup> vim attulit<sup>14</sup>. Illa, postero die, advocatis<sup>11</sup> patre<sup>11</sup> et conjūge<sup>13</sup>, rem

<sup>1</sup> § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

<sup>2</sup> § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 235. R. 2. (2.) B. § 136. R. L.

<sup>5</sup> point out other examples of the ablative absolute on this page.

<sup>6</sup> why in the accusative?

<sup>7</sup> § 204, and R. 3. B. § 97, and *Obs.* 1.  
<sup>8</sup> why in the ablative?  
<sup>9</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LIII.  
<sup>10</sup> § 275. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.  
<sup>11</sup> § 247. B. § 129.  
<sup>12</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>13</sup> *The silence (silentio) and likewise (simul ac) the act (facto) of his father*

(patris) *having been known* (cognito), i. e. his father's conduct in striking off the highest poppies, by which he was secretly directed to put to death the nobles of the state.

<sup>14</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste texerat, occidit. Conclamant vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Roman redeunti clausæ sunt urbis portæ, et exilium indictum.

COMPOUND SENTENCES TO BE ANALYZED.

1. Demosthènes, qui Athénis natus est, fuit clarissimus orator.
2. Demosthènes declamitans in maris littore, in quod se fluctus illidebat, consuescebat concitatæ multitudinis fremitus non expavescere. [The relative *quod* connects the two clauses.]
3. Cùm e Siciliâ rediens Pyrrhus rex Epiri classe præterverheretur Locros, thesauros fani Proserpinæ spoliavit, et pecuniâ in naves impositâ, ipse terrâ est profectus.

AN E C D O T E S .

1. *Demosthenes.*

Demosthènes, qui Athénis<sup>1</sup> natus est, fuit clarissimus orator. Artem loquendi magno labore et studio acquisivit. Naturâ<sup>2</sup> non habuit bonam vocem et quædam verba rectè pronuciare non poterat. Ut disceret<sup>3</sup> loqui accuratè parvos circulares lapides in ore posuit. Solèbat<sup>4</sup> claudere se in cubiculo, et studere totum mensem<sup>5</sup> simul. Ad litus sæpè ivit, et orationes suas ad fluctus pronuciavit, ut strepitum et clamorem populi melius tolerare posset. Multas orationes habuit et<sup>6</sup> privatis et<sup>6</sup> publicis occasionibus<sup>7</sup>. Sed præsertim eloquentiâ<sup>8</sup> usus est contra Philippum, Macedoniæ regem, et in compluribus orationibus Athenienses excitavit ut bellum huic inferrent.

2. *Aristippus.*

Arcessit ad Aristippum philosophum paterfamilias, rogavitque ut filium suum susciperet<sup>9</sup> erudiendum. Cùm verò ille pro mercede petisset quingentas drachmas, pater deterritus pretio, quod

<sup>1</sup> § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. Exc.

<sup>2</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>3</sup> § 262. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 1st.

<sup>4</sup> § 145. 2. B. § 44. II.

<sup>5</sup> § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

<sup>6</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

<sup>7</sup> § 253. B. § 131. R. XLI.

<sup>8</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>9</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. Obs.

4. 3d.

ignáro avaró-que homíni nimium videbátur, dixit se minóris<sup>1</sup> (for less) emptúrum esse<sup>2</sup> mancipium. Tum philosóphus, *Eme*, inquit, et habébis duo.

### 3. *Pericles.*

Periclem in fóro publica negotia tractantem impróbus et petúlans homo maledictis insectabátur. Quæ<sup>3</sup> cùm ille patienter ferret, nec ullum adeò verbum reponeret, diem<sup>4</sup> totum perseverávit insectatio. Vespéri<sup>5</sup> vultu gressu que placido domum<sup>6</sup> reversus est Pericles, insequente eòdem nebulóne<sup>7</sup>, et omnibus contumeliis eum impetente<sup>7</sup>. Aedes ingressúrus, cùm jam nox esset, uni e servis suis mandávit, ut accenso lumíne<sup>7</sup> homínem comitarétur ac reducétur domum<sup>6</sup>.

### 4. *King Antiochus.*

Antiochus rex, quum in venatióne feræ persequendæ studio, ab amicis et servis aberráset, in casam paupérum homínium intrávit ignótus. Cum iis cœnans, sermónem de rege injécit\* ut cognoscérét quæ<sup>8</sup> esset hospítum de se opinio. Tum illi<sup>9</sup>, Regem<sup>10</sup> in cætèris† quidem bonum et laude<sup>11</sup> dignum esse, sed amicis<sup>12</sup> utentem malis, pluríma negligère, et nihil curáre, quòd venatióni plus æquo<sup>13</sup> indulgérét<sup>14</sup>. Tacuit tum quidem Antiochus; sed postquam, orto sole<sup>7</sup>, ad casam illam venére satellítes, et purpuream vestem cum diademáte attulére, converso sermóne<sup>7</sup> ad regia illa insignia; Certè, inquit, ex quo die vos sumpsí, heri primúm veros de me sermónes audiui.

### 5. *Zopyrus.*

Zopyrus, qui profitebátur se<sup>15</sup> pernoscére homínium mores naturasque ex corpóre, oculis, vultu, fronte, magno in conventu dixit Socrátem<sup>15</sup> stupídum esse et bardum; addidit etiam muliérórum; in quo<sup>16</sup> Alcibiádes, qui adérat, dicitur cachinnum sustu-

\* *He fell into conversation about the king i. e. himself.*

† *In other respects.*

<sup>1</sup> § 214. B. § 3. R. XLIV. Exc.

<sup>2</sup> § 268. R. 5. and 272. B. § 79. 8.

and § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>3</sup> §§ 229, and 206. (17.) B. § 116.

<sup>4</sup> § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

<sup>5</sup> § 253. B. § 131.

<sup>6</sup> § 237. R. 4. B. § 130. XXXIX.

<sup>7</sup> § 257. B. § 146. LX.

<sup>8</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>9</sup> § 209. R. 4. B. § 101. R. IV. Obs.

<sup>10</sup> § 139. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>11</sup> § 244. B. § 119. R. XXIII.

<sup>12</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>13</sup> § 256. R. 9. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

Obs. 5.

<sup>14</sup> § 266. 3.

<sup>15</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>16</sup> § 206. (13.) B. § 99. see Explan.

**hinc.** Ipse vero Socrâtes, hæc vitia<sup>1</sup> sibi ingenita fuisse<sup>2</sup> *natura*<sup>3</sup>, non dissimulâvit; sed *ratione*<sup>3</sup> a se dejecta, dixit.

### 6. Diogenes.

Antisthènes discipulos hortabatur ad dandam<sup>4</sup> opëram sedulam sapientiæ; at pauci solùm obtemperabant.

Itaque tandem indignatus dimisit a se omnes<sup>5</sup>, inter quos erat Diogènes. Cùm vëro hic<sup>6</sup>, incensus magno audiendi philosophi studio<sup>3</sup>, ad eum tamen ventitaret<sup>7</sup>, ei<sup>8</sup>-que adhæreret pertinaciter; minatus est Antisthènes, se<sup>1</sup> percussurum<sup>9</sup> ejus caput baculo<sup>4</sup>, quem<sup>5</sup> solëbat manu<sup>3</sup> gestâre, et his minis<sup>3</sup> non territum reipsa percussit aliquando. Non recessit propterea Diogènes; sed animo<sup>10</sup> obstinato ad imbuendum pectus philosophiæ præceptis<sup>11</sup>, Percite, inquit, si ita placet. Ego tibi caput præbebo. Neque verò tam durum invenies fustem, ut me a tuâ scholâ abigas<sup>12</sup>. Admisit tandem tam cupidum doctrinæ<sup>13</sup> discipulum Antisthènes et eum maximè amavit.

### 7. Alexander and Scipio.

1. Alexander, Macëdo, Philippi filius, quum puer, a præceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, heu me<sup>14</sup> miserum, inquit, qui ne uno<sup>15</sup> quidem adhuc potitus sum.

2. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam<sup>16</sup> benevolentiam largitionibus<sup>3</sup> sibi<sup>17</sup> conciliâre conatus esset<sup>19</sup>, Philippus eum his verbis<sup>3</sup> increpuit; sperasne eos<sup>1</sup> tibi fidèles<sup>10</sup> esse futuros, quos<sup>20</sup> pecuniâ tibi conciliaveris?

Scito amorem<sup>1</sup> non auro<sup>3</sup> emi, sed virtutibus<sup>3</sup>.

3. Alexandro<sup>21</sup> Macedoni, Asia<sup>22</sup> debellatâ, Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt<sup>23</sup>, regemque civitatē<sup>11</sup> suâ donaverunt. Quod<sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>2</sup> § 272. B. § 144. R. LVIII.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 275. III. R. 3. B. § 147. R. LXII.

<sup>5</sup> § 229. B. § 116. sc. *discipulos*.

<sup>6</sup> § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 187. II. B. § 88. II. 1.

<sup>8</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. IV.

<sup>9</sup> § 270. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

*Obs.* 3.

<sup>10</sup> § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. R. LX.

*Obs.* 10.

<sup>11</sup> § 249. B. § 125.

<sup>12</sup> § 262. R. 1. B. § 140.

<sup>13</sup> § 213. R. 1. B. § 107. *Obs.* 1. 3d.

<sup>14</sup> § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. Rem.

<sup>15</sup> § 245. B. § 121. R. XXVI.

<sup>16</sup> § 207. R. 33. B. § 35.

<sup>17</sup> § 229. R. 1. B. § 112, and § 123.

<sup>18</sup> § 166. B. § 72.

<sup>19</sup> § 222. B. § 111.

<sup>20</sup> § 229. R. 1. B. § 116.

<sup>21</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>22</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>23</sup> § 166. B. § 73.

<sup>24</sup> § 206. (3.) B. § 99. *Obs.* I. and 2d.

officii genus<sup>1</sup> quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis<sup>2</sup> nulli<sup>3</sup> unquam, inquit, civitatem dedimus alii<sup>4</sup> quàm tibi et Herculi. Quo<sup>5</sup> audito Alexander honorem sibi<sup>3</sup> delatum lubentissimè accepit.

4. Quum Alexander Græciæ populis<sup>6</sup> imperasset<sup>7</sup>, ut divinos ipsi<sup>3</sup> honores decernerent<sup>8</sup>, Lacedæmonii his verbis utebantur; Quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus; Laconicâ brevitate<sup>9</sup> regis notantes vecordiam.

5. Scipio Africânus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat<sup>10</sup>, antequàm in templo Jovis precatus esset<sup>11</sup>.

Propterea solitus erat ventitare<sup>11</sup> in Capitolium ante diluculum.

### 8. *Improbis labor omnia vincit.*

1. In Demosthène, Græcorum oratorum principe, tantum discendi<sup>13</sup> studium tantusque labor fuisse dicitur, ut tandem superaret<sup>14</sup> impedimenta naturæ diligentia atque industria. Cum ita balbus esset, ut rhetoricæ artis, cui studēbat, primam literam non posset<sup>14</sup> dicere; perfecit exercitatione, ut nemo putaretur<sup>15</sup> locutus [esse] planius eo<sup>16</sup>. Declamitans in maris littore in quod<sup>17</sup> se fluctus illidebat<sup>18</sup>, consueſcebat<sup>18</sup> concitatæ multitudinis fremitus<sup>19</sup> non expavescere. Cellam quoque ædificasse<sup>20</sup> subterraneam dicitur, in quâ duos tres-ve menses<sup>21</sup> continuos aliquando inclusus operam dabat gestui<sup>3</sup> et voci, et quidem mediâ parte<sup>5</sup> capitis abrâsâ, ut in publicum sine verecundiâ prodire non posset. Sic diu præliatus adversus naturam, victor<sup>22</sup> abiit, et malignitatem ejus pertinacissimo animi robore superavit.

2. Accepimus Stilpônem Megaricum philosophum hominem sanè acutum fuisse et temporibus<sup>23</sup> suis probatum. Scribunt ipsius familiares hunc naturâ et ebriosum et mulierosum fuisse; neque hoc scribunt vituperantes eum, sed potiùs ad laudem. Significant enim vitiosam naturam ab eo sic edomitam et compressum fuisse doctrinâ, ut nemo unquam vinolentum<sup>24</sup> illum, nemo in eo vestigium libidinis vidērit.

<sup>1</sup> § 232. (2.) B. § 116. Obs. 1.

<sup>2</sup> § 212. R. 2. Note 4. B. § 107. R. X. Obs. 8.

<sup>3</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>4</sup> § 107. B. § 20. 4.

<sup>5</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>6</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>7</sup> § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

<sup>8</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. Obs. 4. 3d.

<sup>9</sup> § 247. B. § 129. [Obs. 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 224. R. 4. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 263. 3.

<sup>12</sup> § 187. II. 1. B. § 83. II. 1.

<sup>13</sup> § 275. III. R. 1. B. § 147. R. LXI. Obs. 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 262. R. 1. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 1st.

<sup>15</sup> § 262. B. § 140.

<sup>16</sup> § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

<sup>17</sup> § 237. (2.) B. § 136. R. LI.

<sup>18</sup> § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

<sup>19</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>20</sup> § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>21</sup> § 236. B. § 131. R. XLI.

<sup>22</sup> § 210. B. § 103.

<sup>23</sup> § 253. B. § 131.

<sup>24</sup> § 128. 4. B. § 27. 1.

9. *A perplexing question.*

Cum tyrannus Hiëro quæsisisset e Simonide non solum poetâ<sup>1</sup> suavi verum etiam viro docto sapienteque, *Quid Deus esset*; postulavit sibi diem unum ad deliberandum.\* Cum idem quæreretur postridie ex eo, petivit biduum, et deinceps sæpius duplicavit numerum; Admirans Hiëro requisivit cur ita faceret<sup>2</sup>; Quia, inquit, res videtur mihi tanto<sup>3</sup> obscurior, quanto<sup>3</sup> diutius eam considero.

10. *Protagoras, the Atheist.*

Protagoras, sophista maximus temporibus suis, posuisset in principio libri cujusdam, se dubitare an Dii essent<sup>4</sup>; jussu Atheniensium exterminatus est ex urbe eorum atque agro, librique ejus combusti sunt in concione.

Ferunt quoque talentum argenti fuisse propositum<sup>4</sup> præmium ei<sup>5</sup> qui illum occidisset<sup>6</sup>. Sic etiam dubitatio de Diis non potuit pœnam effugere<sup>7</sup>.

11. *Carneades.*

Carneades ad extremam senectam nunquam cessavit a philosophiæ studio. Sæpe ei accidit, ut<sup>8</sup>, quum cibi capiendi causâ accubuisset, cogitationibus<sup>5</sup> inhærens manum ad cibos appositos porrigere oblivisceretur<sup>6</sup>.

12. *Pyrrhus.*

Cum Sicilia rediens Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, classe prætorveheretur<sup>9</sup> Locros<sup>9</sup>, thesauros fani Proserpinæ spoliavit, et pecuniâ<sup>10</sup> in naves impositâ, ipse terrâ<sup>11</sup> est profectus. Quid ergo evenit? Classis ejus postero die lacerata est fœdissimâ tempestâte<sup>12</sup>, omnesque naves, quæ sacram pecuniam habebant, ejectæ sunt in littora

\* What is the leading clause of this compound sentence? How many simple sentences are contained in it? What connects them? Why are the verbs *quæro* and *esset* in the subjunctive? Analyze the sentence.

<sup>1</sup> § 204. B. § 97.

<sup>7</sup> § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

<sup>8</sup> § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>3</sup> § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 89. I. 3.

*Obs.* 5. 4th.

*the more obscure, the longer, etc.*

<sup>9</sup> § 233. B. § 116. R. XX. *Obs.* 4.

<sup>4</sup> § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>10</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>5</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 254. R. 3. B. § 130. *Obs.* 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 264. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.*

<sup>12</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

2. 2d.

Locrōrum. Quā tantā clade<sup>1</sup> edoctus tandem rex esse Deos<sup>2</sup>, jussit pecuniam<sup>3</sup> omnem conquistam referri<sup>3</sup> in thesauros Proserpinæ. Nec tamen unquam postea quicquam prospère evenit ei<sup>4</sup>, pulsusque ex Italiā, ignobili morte<sup>1</sup> occubuit, cū temerē noctu<sup>5</sup> ingressus esset Argos<sup>6</sup>. Lanceā<sup>1</sup> primū leviter vulneratus fuērat a juvēne<sup>7</sup> quodam Argivo. Matrem habēbat hic anum pauperculam, quæ inter alias muliēres spectans prælum e tecto domūs, quum vidēret<sup>8</sup> Pyrrhum<sup>2</sup> ferri toto impētū<sup>1</sup> in auctōrem vulneris sui, timēns vitæ<sup>4</sup> filii, protinūs tegulam corripuit, et utrāque manu librātam<sup>9</sup> dimisit in caput regis. Quo vulnere dejectus ex equo Pyrrhus, a Zopyro<sup>1</sup> quodam est obruncātus.

### 13. Epaminondas.

Epaminondas<sup>10</sup>, Thebanōrum imperātor, in bello adversus Lacedæmonios, animos<sup>2</sup> suōrum religiōne excitandos<sup>11</sup> ratus, arma in templis affixa nocte detraxit, persuasitque militibus<sup>12</sup>, quum illa [arma] abesse vidērent, deos iter<sup>13</sup> suum sequi, ut ipsis præliantibus adessent.

### 14. Dionysius.

Dionysius major, Siciliæ tyrannus, ut (as) crudelitatem exercuit in suos, sic fuit impius in Deos.\*

Cū in fanum Jovis venisset, detraxit ei<sup>14</sup> aureum amiculum, quo<sup>15</sup> fuērat a tyranno Gelōne exornātus; atque in eum etiam cavillātus est, dicens, "Aestātē<sup>16</sup> grave esse aureum amiculum<sup>2</sup>, hiēmē<sup>16</sup> frigidum."\* Eique laneum pallium injecit, quod<sup>2</sup> dicēbat aptum esse ad omne tempus.

Idem Æsculapio<sup>14</sup> barbā aureā demi jussit, Neque enim, inquit<sup>17</sup>, convēnit, barbātum esse filium<sup>2</sup>, cū in omnibus fanis pater ejus Apollo imberbis est.

Fano quodam expilatō, navigābat Syracūsas<sup>18</sup>; et cum secun-

\* Is this sentence simple or compound? § 203.—B. § 94. 5. How many simple propositions does it contain? What are the connectives? Analyze the whole sentence and parse each word. § 281.—B. § 152.

<sup>1</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>2</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>3</sup> § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>4</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>5</sup> § 94. see list, and § 253. B. § 18.

<sup>6</sup> 10, and § 131.

<sup>7</sup> § 54. acc. *Argos*. B. § 10. p. 18.

acc. *Argos*. [2.

<sup>8</sup> § 208. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. *Obs*.

<sup>9</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. *Obs*. 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. *Obs*. 6.

<sup>11</sup> § 44. B. § 9. see Greek nouns.

<sup>12</sup> § 270. R. 3. and § 162. 15. B. § 144.

R. LVII. *Obs*. 5. and § 79. 9.

<sup>13</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>14</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>15</sup> § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

<sup>16</sup> § 249. B. § 125.

<sup>17</sup> § 253. B. § 131.

<sup>18</sup> § 183. 5. B. § 84. 5. 2.

<sup>19</sup> § 227. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.



dissimè cursum tenèret, "Vides-ne," inquit, "amici<sup>1</sup>, quàm bona navigatio detur sacrilégis<sup>2</sup> a Diis immortalibus?"

Non exsolvit quidem statim Dionysius debita impietati supplicia, at postea insidiis<sup>3</sup> suorum<sup>4</sup> oppressus, interfectus est.

Divina enim ira plerumque lento gradu<sup>5</sup> procedit ad vindictam sui<sup>6</sup>, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat.

Thales interrogatus, an facta hominum deos<sup>7</sup> latèrent, respondit, ne cogitata quidem.

### 15. *Damon and Pythias.*

Damon et Pythias, Pythagorei, tam fidèlem inter se amicitiam junxerant, ut mori<sup>8</sup> parati essent alter pro altero. Cùm eorum alteri Dionysius tyrannus diem necis destinavisset<sup>9</sup>, et is, qui morti addictus esset, paucos sibi dies ad res suas ordinandas<sup>10</sup> postulavisset<sup>9</sup>, vas factus est alter ejus<sup>10</sup> sistendi<sup>11</sup>, ut, si ille<sup>12</sup> non revertisset, moriendum esset ipsi<sup>13</sup>. Omnes igitur, et imprimis Dionysius, novæ atque ancipitis rei exitum speculabantur. Appropinquante deinde definita die<sup>14</sup>, nec illo<sup>14</sup> redeunte, unusquisque stultitiæ<sup>9</sup> tam temerarium sponsorem condemnabat. At verò cùm alter ad diem se recepisset<sup>15</sup>, admiratus eorum fidem tyrannus, supplicio<sup>16</sup> liberavit eum, qui morte erat plectendus, ac petivit, ut se ad amicitiam tertium adscriberent.

### 16. *Socrates.*

1. Athenienses Socràtem damnaverunt, quòd novos deos introducere videbatur.

2. Xanthippe, Socràtis uxor, morosa admodùm fuisse fertur. Quam<sup>17</sup> ejus indòlem quum perspexisset<sup>15</sup> Alcibiades, Socràtem interrogavit, quid esset<sup>18</sup>, quòd mulièrem tam acerbam et jurgiosam non exigèret domo<sup>19</sup>.

Tum ille, "quoniam," inquit, "dum illam domi<sup>20</sup> perpetior,

<sup>1</sup> § 240. B. § 117.

<sup>2</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>3</sup> § 96. see list, p. 45. B. § 18. 21.

<sup>4</sup> § 205. R. 7. (1.) N. 1. B. § 98.

Obs. 5.

<sup>5</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>6</sup> § 208. B. § 30. Obs. 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 232. (2.) B. § 116. Obs. 2.

<sup>8</sup> § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. Obs. 2.

<sup>9</sup> § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

<sup>11</sup> the other became surety for his appearance.

<sup>12</sup> § 207. R. 23. B. § 31. Obs. 2. ille, the former.

<sup>13</sup> § 225. 3. B. § 126. R. XXXIII. Obs. 3. he himself must die.

<sup>14</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>15</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. Obs. 4.

<sup>16</sup> § 251. B. § 125.

<sup>17</sup> § 206. (17.) B. this.

<sup>18</sup> § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

<sup>19</sup> § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

<sup>20</sup> § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXXIV.

insuesco, ut ceterorum quoque foris petulantiam et injurias facilius feram."

### 17. Codrus.

Quum Attica regio ferro ignique vastaretur\* a Doriensium exercitu, rex Atheniensium, Codrus, suis suorumque viribus<sup>1</sup> diffidens, ad Apollinis Delphici oraculum confugit, perque legatos sciscitatus est, quonam modo<sup>2</sup> tam grave bellum averti posset? Respondisse deus fertur, ita finem ei<sup>3</sup> fore, si rex ipse hostili manu occidisset. Quod<sup>4</sup> quidem non solum in totis Atheniensium, sed etiam in hostium castris percubuit. Unde factum est, ut ediceretur<sup>5</sup>, ne quis Codri corpus vulneraret<sup>6</sup>. Id<sup>7</sup> postquam cognovit, depositis insignibus<sup>8</sup> imperii, famularem cultum induit, ac pabulantium hostium globo<sup>9</sup> sese objecit, unumque ex his falce<sup>3</sup> percussus, in caedem suam compulit. Cognito regis corpore, Dorienses sine proelio discunt. Atque ita Athenienses virtute ducis, pro salute patriae morti se offerentis, bello liberabantur.

### 18. Pythagoras.

Pythagorae philosophi tanta fuit apud discipulos suos auctoritas, ut, quae ab eo audivissent, ea in dubitationem adducere non audent. Rogati autem, ut causam redderent eorum, quae dixissent respondebant, *Ipsum dixisse*. Ipse autem erat Pythagoras.

### 19. The impiety of Xerxes.

Xerxes ante navale praelium, quo (in which) victus est a Themistocle, miserat quatuor millia armatorum<sup>10</sup> Delphos<sup>11</sup>, ad diripiendum templum Apollinis, quasi gereret<sup>12</sup> bellum non tantum cum Graecis, sed etiam cum Diis immortalibus. Quae<sup>13</sup> manus tota delata est imbris et fulminibus.

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

† Que connects *viribus* understood, to *viribus* expressed.

‡ How many simple propositions in this compound sentence ? Which is the leading clause ? § 203. 3. Analyze the sentence.

§ in caedem suam compulit, *he forced* (unum ex his) *one of the soldiers to slay himself* (the king.).

<sup>1</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V. <sup>7</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>2</sup> § 247. B. § 129. [Obs. 1. <sup>8</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>3</sup> § 226. R. B. § 112. Sp. R. II. <sup>9</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV

<sup>4</sup> § 206. (13.) B. § 99. see Explan. <sup>10</sup> armed men, i. e. soldiers.

<sup>5</sup> § 262. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII. <sup>11</sup> § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

Obs. 5. 4th. [Obs. 5. 3d. <sup>12</sup> § 263. 2. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

<sup>6</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII. <sup>13</sup> this whole army.

20. *The piety of Agesilaus and Alexander.*

Agesilaus, rex Lacedæmoniorum, magnam templis reverentiam habuit. Maxima laus fuit victoriæ<sup>1</sup>, quam de Atheniensibus et Bœotis apud Coroneam adeptus est<sup>2</sup>, quod antetulit iræ religiōnem. Cum enim plerique ex fugâ se in templum Minervæ conjecissent, et quæreretur<sup>3</sup> ab eo quid his<sup>4</sup> vellet fieri, eos vetuit violari; etsi aliquot vulnera acceperat in proelio, et iratus videbatur omnibus<sup>5</sup> qui adversus se arma tulérant.

Neque solùm in Græciâ sancta habuit templa Deorum, sed etiam apud barbâros summâ religiōne omnia simulacra atque aras consecravit.

Sic Alexander magnus, cum Thebas evertéret, non est oblitus pietatis<sup>6</sup> erga Deos; sed cavit summo studio, ne Deorum sedes et alia sacra loca violarentur.

In expeditiōne quôque Asiaticâ, cum [ille] a Persis repetéret pœnas, abstinuit a locis omnibus quæ Diis dicata erant./

21. *Experience the best teacher.*

Cum Hannibal Carthagine<sup>8</sup> expulsus, venisset Ephesum<sup>9</sup> ad Antiôchum regem. invitatus est ab hospitibus suis, ut Phormionem Peripateticum audiret. Quod<sup>10</sup> cum se non nolle dixisset; locutus est homo copiosus aliquot horas<sup>11</sup> de imperatoris officio, et de omni re militari. Ceteri, qui illum audiérant, vehementer ejus oratione delectati, quæsiere ab Annibale, quidnam ipse de illo philosopho judicâret? Annibal libère respondisse fertur; Sc (that he) multos deliros senes vidisse, sed qui magis, quàm Phormio, delirâret, vidisse<sup>12</sup> neminem. Neque meherculè injuriâ. Quid enim aut arrogantius aut loquacius fieri potuit, quàm Græcum hominem<sup>13</sup>, qui nunquam hostem aut castra vidérat, et ne minimam quidem partem ullius publici munëris attigérat, dare<sup>13</sup> præcepta de re militari, Annibali, qui tot annos<sup>11</sup> de imperio certaverat cum populo Romano, omnium gentium victore? Hoc

<sup>1</sup> § 226. B. § 112. Sp. R. II.

<sup>2</sup> adipiscor. § 161. B. § 72.

<sup>3</sup> § 184. B. § 85. 1. 3. and it was inquired of him what he wished.

<sup>4</sup> § 223. B. § 112. his, to these, i. e. Coroneans.

<sup>10</sup> § 206. (13.) and § 229. B. § 99. Explan. 2d paragraph, and § 116. Quod in the acc. and governed by some verb understood as *facere*, to do.

<sup>11</sup> § 236. B. § 131. R. LXI.

<sup>12</sup> sed—vidisse, etc., but that he had seen no one who talked more idly than

<sup>13</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>5</sup> § 222. B. § 111. and Obs. 1. 3d.

<sup>6</sup> § 216. B. § 108. R. XIV.

<sup>7</sup> § 97. B. § 18. 24.

<sup>8</sup> § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

<sup>9</sup> § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

[Phormio.

(acc.) mihi facere videntur omnes illi, qui, quod ipsi experti non sunt, id<sup>1</sup> docent ceteros<sup>1</sup>.

/ 22. *Timastheus, an exemplary magistrate.*

Cum Camillus pergret ad delendam<sup>2</sup> urbem Veios<sup>3</sup>, decimam partem praeda<sup>4</sup> vovit Apollini.

Urbe captâ ac direptâ, ut liberaretur eo voto<sup>4</sup>, senatus misit nave tres legatos, qui ferrent<sup>5</sup> Delphos patrem auream donum Apollini. Hi excepti a Liparensibus piratis haud procul freto Siculo, devecti sunt Liparas. Mos erat civitatis praedam dividere, velut partam<sup>6</sup> publico latrocinio. Fortè eo anno erat in summo magistratu Timastheus quidam; vir similior Romanis quam suis; qui et<sup>7</sup> legatos<sup>8</sup> et Deum<sup>8</sup>, cui mittebatur donum, reveritus<sup>8</sup> ipse<sup>9</sup>, multitudinem quoque justâ religione<sup>10</sup> implevit; adduxit in publicum hospitium legatos<sup>11</sup>, prosecutus est eos etiam cum praesidio navium Delphos, et inde reduxit Romam<sup>12</sup> sospites. Senatus hospitium propterea cum illo institui voluit, donaque ei publice sunt data.

23. *The devotion and heroism of C. Fabius Dorso.*

Cum Galli, captâ urbe Româ, Capitolium obsiderent, et intenti essent ad id<sup>13</sup>, ne quis hostium posset evadere; juvenis Romanus convertit in se civium atque hostium admirationem. Sacrificium erat statum<sup>14</sup> genti Fabiae in colle Quirinali. Ad quod faciendum cum C. Fabius Dorso descendisset<sup>15</sup> e Capitolio, ferens sacra manibus, per medios hostes transiit; et nihil<sup>16</sup> motus voce et minis cujusquam, in Quirinalem collem pervenit. Ibi omnibus rebus peractis solemniter, regressus est viâ eadem quâ iverat, similiter constanti vultu gradûque, sperans Deos<sup>17</sup>, quorum cultum ne in mortis quidem periculo deseruisset, futuros esse sibi propitios. Et quidem pietas ejus tuta fuit ab hostibus, rediitque in Capitolium ad suos incolûmis.

<sup>1</sup> § 231. B. § 124.

<sup>2</sup> § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII.

<sup>3</sup> § 204. and R. 3. B. § 97. and Obs. 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 251. B. §§ 125. and 126. [4th.

<sup>5</sup> § 264. 5. B. § 141. Obs. 2.

<sup>6</sup> pario, obtained.

<sup>7</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 3.

<sup>8</sup> § 274. B. § 146. R. LX. Rem.

<sup>9</sup> § 135. B. § 32.

<sup>10</sup> § 249. B. § 125.

<sup>11</sup> § 278. R. 6. B. § 150. 1. 1st. sup-  
ply et.

<sup>12</sup> § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVII.

<sup>13</sup> et—evadere, and were bent upon  
this, viz. that no one of the enemy, etc.

<sup>14</sup> sto. statum erat, had been ap-  
pointed.

<sup>15</sup> why in the subjunctive?

<sup>16</sup> § 231. R. 5. and § 234. B. § 122.  
XXXIV.

<sup>17</sup> Deos. sub. acc. of futuros esse.

24. *Costly Salutations.*

Cùm, partâ Actiâcâ victoriâ<sup>1</sup>, Romam<sup>2</sup> ingrederetur Augustus, occurrit ei inter [eos] gratulantes<sup>3</sup> opifer quidam, corvum tenens quem<sup>4</sup> instituêrat hæc dicere<sup>5</sup>: "Ave, Cæsar, victor, imperâtor." Mirâtus<sup>6</sup> Cæsar officiôsam avem, viginti millibus<sup>6</sup> nummorum<sup>7</sup> einit. Socius opificis ad quem nihil ex illâ liberalitate pervenerat, affirmâvit Cæsari se habere alium corvum, quem afferri postulâvit. Allâtus corvus, verba quæ didicêrat expressit: "Ave, victor, imperâtor, Antôni." Nihil propterea exasperâtus Augustus, satis duxit<sup>8</sup> jubere corvorum doctorem dividere acceptum munus cum contubernali.

Salutâtus similiter a psittaco, emi eum jussit. Idem<sup>9</sup> mirâtus<sup>3</sup> in picâ, illam quoquè mercatus est<sup>3</sup>.

Exemplum (nom.) paupèrem sutorem sollicitâvit ut corvum instituêret ad parem salutatiônem; sed cùm parùm proficêret, sæpe ad avem non respondentem dicere solêbat, "Opêra et impensa periit." Tandem tamen corvus cœpit dicere dictatam salutatiônem. Hâc<sup>1</sup> auditâ, dum transit, Augustus respondit, Satis<sup>11</sup> domi<sup>10</sup> salutatorum<sup>11</sup> talium habeo. Tum corvus illa verba, quibus dominum querentem solêbat audire, subtexit, "Opêra et impensa periit." Ad quod Cæsar risit, emique avem jussit quanti<sup>13</sup> nullam adhuc emêrat.

## SELECTIONS FROM CICERO.

## CHAP. I.

*Miscellaneous Selections and Anecdotes.*

1. Prudentiæ partes sunt, memoria<sup>13</sup>, intelligentia, providentia.
2. Leontinus Gorgias centum et septem complêvit<sup>14</sup> annos, neque unquam in suo studio atque opère cessâvit. Qui, quum

<sup>1</sup> § 257. and R. 1. B. § 146. R. LX. and Obs. 8. "The victory of Actium having been gained."

<sup>2</sup> why is Romam in the accusative?

<sup>3</sup> § 161. B. § 72. Obs. 3.

<sup>4</sup> nummus [sestertius], a sesterce =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a denarius. A denarius is usually estimated at about 14½ cents; 20,000 sestertii = 5000 denarii, or about §716.66, which the emperor paid for the bird.

<sup>5</sup> deemed it sufficient.

<sup>6</sup> § 129.

<sup>7</sup> § 221. R. 3. B. § 130. R. XXX.

<sup>8</sup> § 212. R. 4. B. § 135. and 3.

<sup>9</sup> § 231. B. § 124.

<sup>10</sup> § 273. 6. Note. B. § 141, and 5.

<sup>11</sup> § 252. B. § 133.

<sup>12</sup> § 214. B. § 133. Exc.

<sup>13</sup> § 210. R. 2. B. § 103. Obs. 1.

<sup>14</sup> § 196. 1. 4. B. § 91. 2. Obs. 1. 5th.

ex eo quæreretur<sup>1</sup>, cur tamdiu vellet esse in vitâ, "*nihil habeo*," inquit, "quod<sup>2</sup> accûsem<sup>3</sup> senectutem:" præclarum responsum<sup>4</sup> et docto hominẽ<sup>5</sup> dignum!\*

3. Quum rex Pyrrhus populo<sup>6</sup> Româno bellum ultrò intulisset, quumque de imperio certâmen esset cum rege generoso ac potente; perfûga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii ei<sup>7</sup>que est pollicitus, si præmium sibi<sup>8</sup> proposuisset, se<sup>9</sup>, ut (as) clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra reditûrum<sup>10</sup> et eum veneno necatûrum<sup>10</sup>. Hunc<sup>9</sup> Fabricius reducendum<sup>10</sup> curavit ad Pyrrhum, idque ejus factum laudatum a senatu<sup>11</sup> est.

4. Quæ<sup>12</sup> barbaria Indiâ vastior, aut agrestior? in eâ tamen gente ii, qui sapientes<sup>13</sup> habentur, nudi<sup>13</sup> ætatem agunt, et Caucasî nives, hiemalem<sup>14</sup>que vim perfêrunt sine dolore; cûmque ad flammam se applicaverunt, sine gemitu aduruntur.

5. Ægyptorum morem quis ignorat?<sup>15</sup> quorum (whose) mentes imbûtæ pravis erroribus<sup>16</sup>, quamvis<sup>17</sup> carnificinam prius subiêrint, quàm ibim, aut aspîdem, aut fœlem, aut canem, aut crocodilum violent.

6. Xenocrâtes, cûm legâti ab Alexandro quinquaginta ei<sup>6</sup> talenta attulissent<sup>18</sup>, quæ erat pecunia temporibus illis inaxîma, abduxit legâtos ad cenam in Academiam, iis<sup>6</sup> opposuit<sup>19</sup> tantum, quod satis esset<sup>20</sup>, nullo apparâtuf. Cûm postridiẽ rogârunt eum, cui<sup>8</sup> numerârî<sup>21</sup> juberet<sup>22</sup>, "*Quid?*<sup>23</sup> vos *heslernâ*," inquit, "*cenulâ*<sup>24</sup> non intellexistis, me<sup>9</sup> pecuniâ<sup>25</sup> non egere?" quos cûm tristiores vidisset<sup>26</sup>, triginta minas accêpit, ne aspernârî regis liberalitatem videretur.

\* *Questions on paragraph No. 2.* Is the first sentence simple or compound? What connects the clauses? In the second clause, what is the logical subject of *quæreretur*? What was inquired of him? Why is *quæreretur* in the subjunctive? With what is *responsum* in apposition?

† What is the leading clause in this compound sentence? Which clause denotes *time*? Why is its verb in the subjunctive? How are the different clauses connected? Point out the compound words.

<sup>1</sup> § 201. IV. 1. B. § 101. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>2</sup> § 217. R. 4. B. § 122. R. XXVII.

*Obs.* 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. I.

<sup>4</sup> § 204. R. 9. B. § 97. *Obs.* 6.

<sup>5</sup> § 244. B. § 119.

<sup>6</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>7</sup> § 223. R. 2. B. § 112. Sp. R. V.

<sup>8</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>9</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>10</sup> § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.

*Obs.* 5.

<sup>11</sup> § 248. 1. B. § 126. R. XXXIII.

<sup>12</sup> § 137. B. § 34.

<sup>13</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 128. I. 2. B. § 27. 1.

<sup>15</sup> § 196. 6. B. § 91. I. 5. and § 80.

5. *in.*

<sup>16</sup> § 249. I. B. §§ 125. and 126.

<sup>17</sup> § 138. B. § 35.

<sup>18</sup> § 196. 2. B. § 91. I. and 2. and §

80. 5. *ad.*

<sup>19</sup> § 196. 7. B. § 80. 5. *ob.* [2. 2d.

<sup>20</sup> § 264. 1. B. § 141. Sp. R. II. *Obs.*

<sup>21</sup> § 239. R. 3. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

supply *pecuniam*.

<sup>22</sup> § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

<sup>23</sup> § 229. R. 3. 2. B. § 116. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>24</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>25</sup> § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

<sup>26</sup> § 263. 5. B. § 140. *Obs.* 4.

7. Darius in fugâ, cùm aquam turbidam, et cadaveribus<sup>1</sup> inquinatam bibisset<sup>2</sup>, negavit unquam se bibisse jucundius; nunquam videlicet sitiens.\*

8. Xerxes, quidem refertus omnibus præmiis<sup>3</sup> donisque fortunæ, non equitatu<sup>4</sup>, non pedestribus copiis<sup>4</sup>, non navium multitudine<sup>4</sup>, non infinito pondere<sup>5</sup> auri contentus, præmium proposuit, qui<sup>6</sup> invenisset novam voluptatem.

9. Nempe eos<sup>7</sup>, qui ita vixerunt, ut sibi<sup>8</sup> jucundi, diis<sup>8</sup> grati, hominibus<sup>8</sup> fructuosissimi exstiterint, divinis honoribus<sup>4</sup> jurè dignos<sup>9</sup> majores<sup>10</sup> nostri censuerunt<sup>11</sup>.

10. Quis uberior [est] in dicendo<sup>12</sup>, Platōne<sup>13</sup> Jovem<sup>7</sup>, aiunt<sup>14</sup> philosophi, si Græcè loquatur<sup>15</sup>, sic loqui<sup>7</sup>. Quis Aristotèle<sup>14</sup> nervosior, Theophrasto dulcior<sup>16</sup>\* Lectitavisse<sup>17</sup> Platōnem<sup>18</sup> studiōse<sup>19</sup>, audivisse<sup>20</sup> etiam Demosthēnes dicitur.

### *Canius and his Garden.*

His proposal to buy.

11. Canius, eques Romanus, nec infacētus, et satis literātus, cùm se Syracūsas<sup>21</sup> otandi<sup>22</sup>, non negotiandi<sup>22</sup> causâ, contulisset<sup>23</sup>, dictitabat<sup>17</sup> se<sup>7</sup> hortulos<sup>24</sup> velle<sup>7</sup> emere, quò invitare amicos posset<sup>25</sup>.†

A certain Pythius offers his gratuitously.

12. Quod<sup>26</sup> cùm percrebuisset, Pythius ei<sup>27</sup> quidam, qui ar-

\* What words are to be supplied to make this sentence complete?

† No. 11. What is the logical subject of the leading clause? Why is *contulisset* in the subjunctive mode? Why is *dictitabat* in the imperfect tense?

<sup>1</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>2</sup> § 263. 5. R. 2. B. § 140. *Obs.* 4. 2d. paragraph.

<sup>3</sup> § 249. I. B. §§ 125. and 126.

<sup>4</sup> § 244. B. § 119.

<sup>5</sup> § 278. and R. 6. B. § 149.

<sup>6</sup> § 206. (4.) B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

<sup>7</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>8</sup> § 222. B. § 111.

<sup>9</sup> § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>10</sup> § 201. I. B. § 94. 7.

<sup>11</sup> § 272. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>12</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>13</sup> § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.

<sup>14</sup> § 183. 4. B. § 84. 5.

<sup>15</sup> § 260. B. § 42. II. 1st. and 2d.

<sup>16</sup> § 423. I. B. § 150. 1.

<sup>17</sup> § 187. II. B. § 88. II. 1.

<sup>18</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>19</sup> § 192. II. 1. B. § 89. II. 1.

<sup>20</sup> § 270. B. § 144. R. LVII.

<sup>21</sup> § 237. B. § 130. R. XXXVIII.

<sup>22</sup> § 275. III. R. 1. and (1.) B. § 147. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>23</sup> § 179. B. § 83. 7.

<sup>24</sup> § 100. I. 3. B. § 6. 2, 4.

<sup>25</sup> § 264. 5. small type. B. § 140. R. LIV.

<sup>26</sup> § 206. (17.) B. § 99. see Explan.

<sup>27</sup> *ei* limits *venales*.

gentariam faceret<sup>1</sup> Syracûsis<sup>2</sup>, dixit venâles<sup>3</sup> quidem se hortos non habere, sed licere uti Canio<sup>4</sup>, si vellet, ut suis.\*

Pythius invites Canius to dine.

13. Et simul ad cenam hominem in hortos invitavit in postêrum diem; cum ille (Canius) promississet,† tum Pythius, qui esset, ut (as) argentarius, apud omnes ordines gratiôsus, piscatôres ad se convocavit, et ab his petivit, ut ante suos hortulos postridiê piscarentur; dixitque quid<sup>5</sup> eos<sup>6</sup> facere<sup>5</sup> vellet.

The artifice of Pythius to sell his garden.

14. Ad cenam tempore venit Canius; opipare a Pythio apparatum convivium; cymbarum ante oculos multitudo; pro se quisque quod<sup>7</sup> cepêrat, afferêbat; ante pedes Pythii pisces adjiciebantur. Tum Canius, "Queso," inquit, "quid est hoc, Pythi<sup>8</sup>, tantum-ne piscium<sup>9</sup>, tantum-ne cymbarum."<sup>9</sup> Et ille [Pythius], Quid mirum? inquit, in hoc loco est Syracûsis<sup>2</sup> quidquid piscium<sup>9</sup>; hæc aquatio; hæc villâ<sup>10</sup> isti carere non possunt.

Canius buys the garden.

15. Incensus Canius cupiditate, contendit a Pythio, ut venderet<sup>11</sup>. Gravate ille primò; quid multa?<sup>12</sup> impêtrat; emit homo cupidus et locuples tanti<sup>13</sup>, quanti<sup>13</sup> Pythius voluit.

Invitat Canius postridiê familiares suos; venit ipse matûre; scalnum nullum videt; quærit ex proximo vicino, num feriæ<sup>14</sup> quædam piscatorum essent, quod eos nullos videt.

Nullæ (quod sciam) inquit ille [vicinus]; sed hic piscari nulli solent, itaque heri mirâbar, quid accidisset. Stomichari<sup>15</sup> Canius.

Sed quid faceret? nondum enim Aquillius, meus collêga et familiaris, protulerat de dolo malo formulâs.

\* No. 12. How many simple propositions in No. 12? Show how they are connected.

† What words should be supplied to make this sentence complete?

<sup>1</sup> § 266. 3. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI. <sup>9</sup> § 212. R. 3. B. § 106. R. VIII.

<sup>2</sup> Obs. 8. [Exc. <sup>10</sup> § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

<sup>3</sup> § 254. B. § 130. R. XXXVI. <sup>11</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. Obs. 5. 3d.

<sup>4</sup> § 222. B. § 109. 2. and § 111. <sup>12</sup> § 229. R. 3. 2. supply dicam.

<sup>5</sup> § 223. B. § 113. <sup>13</sup> § 214. and R. 1. (1.) B. § 122. R.

<sup>6</sup> § 229. B. § 116. XXVIII.

<sup>7</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII. <sup>14</sup> § 96. (see list, p. 45.) B. § 18. 21.

<sup>8</sup> § 206. (4.) B. § 99. Obs. 1. 4th. <sup>15</sup> § 209. R. 5. B. § 101. Obs. 6.

<sup>9</sup> §§ 52 and 240. B. § 10. R. 2.

Exc. 5. and § 117



## EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

NOTE. The Latin words for the English may be found in the Chapter above.

They say that king Pyrrhus waged war against the Roman people (Dat.).

Who is ignorant of the wars of the Romans?

Who was more learned than Plato?

The Egyptians worship (colo) dogs and cats.

The deputies (legatus) of Alexander brought money to Xenocrates, the philosopher.

He invited the deputies to dine (ad cenam).

They were sorrowful when he said that he did not want the money.

• The rich (locuplètes) are not contented with the gifts of fortune.

## CHAP. II.

*Friendship.*

1. Ipsa virtus amicitiam et<sup>1</sup> gignit<sup>2</sup> et<sup>1</sup> continet; nec sine virtute amicitia esse ullo pacto<sup>3</sup> potest.

2. Quid dulcius, quàm habère, quicquid<sup>4</sup> omnia audeas<sup>5</sup> sic loqui, ut tecum ?<sup>6</sup>

3. Quanta vis amicitiae concordiaeque sit<sup>7</sup>, ex dissensionibus atque discordiis percipi potest<sup>8</sup>; Quae enim domus tam stabilis<sup>9</sup>, quae tam firma<sup>9</sup> civitas est, quae non odiis<sup>3</sup> atque dissidiis<sup>3</sup> funditus posset<sup>10</sup> everti ?<sup>11</sup>\*

4. In amicitia autem nihil fictum, nihil simulatum; et quidquid in ea est, id est verum et voluntarium. Quapropter a natura mihi videtur potius, quàm ab indigentia orta (esse) amicitia.

\* No. 3. Is the arrangement of words in No. 3. in conformity with the rules under § 279 ? In what respects does the arrangement agree and in what does it differ from the rules ? What is meant by the natural order of words ? § 279. 1. Will you put the words in No. 3. in their *natural* order ?

<sup>1</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>2</sup> § 172. (see list). B. § 81. p. 166.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 136. I. B. § 33. *Obs.* 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 142. R. 2. B. § 78.

<sup>6</sup> § 133. 4. B. § 28. *Obs.* 4.

<sup>7</sup> § 265. B. § 140. *Obs.* 1. 5th.

<sup>8</sup> § 201. IV. 1. B. § 14. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>9</sup> § 210. R. 1. B. § 103. *Obs.* 2.

<sup>10</sup> § 264. 1. B. § 141. *Obs.* 2. 2d.

<sup>11</sup> § 271. B. § 144. R. LVII. *Obs.* 2.

5. Audite ergo, optimi viri, ea quæ sæpissimè<sup>1</sup> inter me et Scipionem de amicitia disserebantur<sup>2</sup>; quanquam ille quidem nihil<sup>3</sup> difficilius esse dicebat, quam amicitiam<sup>3</sup> usque ad extremum vitæ permanere.

6. Solem e mundo tollere videntur qui amicitiam e vitâ tollunt; quâ<sup>4</sup> a diis immortalibus nihil<sup>5</sup> melius<sup>4</sup> habemus, nihil jucundius<sup>4</sup>.

7. Quis est, proh deum fidem<sup>6</sup> atque hominum! qui velit<sup>7</sup>, ut neque diligat quemquam, nec ipse ab ullo diligatur?

8. Omnium societatum<sup>8</sup> nulla præstantior est, nulla firmior, quam cum viri boni, moribus<sup>9</sup> similes, sunt familiaritate<sup>9</sup> conjuncti.\*

9. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus humanis rebus<sup>10</sup> antepônatis. Nihil quippe est tam naturæ<sup>11</sup> aptum, tam conveniens ad res<sup>12</sup> vel secundas vel adversas. Nam ut secundas res facit amicitia splendidiôres jucundioresque, sic adversas facit leviores. Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis<sup>13</sup>, nisi haberes<sup>14</sup>, qui illis<sup>15</sup> æquè ac<sup>16</sup> tu ipse gaudere?

10. Quoniam res humanæ fragiles caducæque sunt, semper aliqui acquirendi sunt<sup>17</sup> quos diligamus, et a quibus diligamur. Caritatem<sup>18</sup> enim benevolentiaque sublata, omnis est e vitâ sublata jucunditas.

11. Exstitit [in] hoc loco quædam quæstio subdifficilis<sup>19</sup>; num quando amici novi, digni amicitia<sup>20</sup>, veteribus<sup>10</sup> sint anteponendi<sup>17</sup>, ut equis<sup>10</sup> vetulis teneros antepônere solèmus. Indigna homine<sup>20</sup> dubitatio, non enim esse debent amicitiarum, sicut aliarum rerum, satietates. Veterrima<sup>21</sup> quæque (ut ea vina, quæ vetustatem ferunt) esse debent suavissima.

12. Vetus est lex illa justæ veræque amicitia, ut idem<sup>5</sup> amici

\* No. 8. Is the arrangement of words in No. 8, according to the rules under § 279.—B. § 151. etc.? Point out the instances of agreement and difference. Arrange the words in their natural order.

† Repeat the general rules of arrangement, and apply such as are applicable to the order of words in Nos. 9, 10, 11. § 279. 2, 3, 10, 11, 12 and 13. B. § 151. 1, 2, etc.

<sup>1</sup> § 194. B. § 89. III. (last para.)

<sup>2</sup> § 145. II. B. § 44. II.

<sup>3</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>4</sup> § 256. (large type). B. § 120. R. XXIV.

<sup>5</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>6</sup> § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI (fine type).

<sup>7</sup> § 264. 7. B. § 141. Sp. R. 1.

<sup>8</sup> § 212. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>9</sup> § 250. B. § 123. R. XXXIV.

<sup>10</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>11</sup> § 222. R. 1. B. § 111. Obs. 1. 6th.

<sup>12</sup> § 222 R. 4. B. § 111. Obs. 4.

<sup>13</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. Obs. 5.

<sup>14</sup> § 261. I. B. § 140. Obs. 1. 2d.

<sup>15</sup> § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI. Obs. 2.

<sup>16</sup> § 278. R. 9. B. § 149. Obs. 6.

<sup>17</sup> § 274. R. 8 and § 162. 15. B. § 146. Obs. 5. and § 79. 9.

<sup>18</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>19</sup> § 122.

<sup>20</sup> § 244. B. § 119. R. XXIV.

<sup>21</sup> § 125. B. § 25. R. 2. Exo.

*semper velint. Neque est ullum certius amicitiae vinculum, quàm consensus et societas consiliorum et voluntatum.*

13. *Quum in amicitia, quæ honesta non sunt, postulabantur, religio et fides antepônatur amicitiae.*

14. *Ne nimis citò diligere incipiamus<sup>1</sup>, neve<sup>2</sup> non dignos. Digni autem amicitia sunt ii, in quibus ob virtutem inest causa, cur diligantur. Rarum eorum genus, et quidem omnia præclara<sup>3</sup>, rara; nec quicquam est difficilius quàm reperire<sup>4</sup> quod<sup>5</sup> sit omni ex parte in suo genere perfectum. Sed plerique in rebus humanis nihil bonum norunt<sup>6</sup>, nisi quod fructuosum sit; et amicos, tanquam pecudes, eos potissimum eligunt, ex quibus sperant se maximum fructum esse capturos. Ita carent pulcherrimâ illâ et maximè naturâli amicitia<sup>7</sup> per se et propter se expetendâ.*

15. *Veræ amicitiae difficillimè reperiuntur in iis, qui in honoribus reque publicâ versantur. Ubi enim istum invenias, qui honorem amici antepônât suo?*

16. *Amicitia res plurimas continet; quoquò te vertèris, præstò est, nullo loco<sup>8</sup> excluditur, nunquam intempestiva, nunquam molesta est.*

17. *Hæc prima lex amicitiae sanciat<sup>9</sup>, ut ab amicis<sup>9</sup> honesta<sup>10</sup> petamus, amicorum causâ honesta<sup>10</sup> faciâmus.*

#### EXERCISE FOR WRITING.

The Latin for the English may be found in Chap. II.

The man is unworthy of friendship, who is destitute of virtue. What is more pleasant than to have the society of friends whom we love?

It is a question whether friendship can exist (esse possit) among inter) wicked (pravus) men. Nothing is more difficult than to find men worthy of friendship.

Let us choose those as friends, who are worthy to be loved on account of their virtue.

True friendship cannot exist without virtue.

<sup>1</sup> § 260. R. 6. B. § 42. III. *Obs.* 9.

<sup>2</sup> § 323. 1. B. § 150. 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 205. R. 7. B. § 98. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>4</sup> § 256. R. 8. B. § 120. R. XXIV. *Obs.* 4.

<sup>5</sup> § 206. (4.) B. § 99. *Obs.* 1. 4th.

<sup>6</sup> § 162. 7. B. § 79. 1. 2d.

<sup>7</sup> § 250. R. 1. (2.) B. § 121.

<sup>8</sup> § 242. B. § 136. R. LII.

<sup>9</sup> § 231. R. 4. B. § 124. *Obs.* 3.

<sup>10</sup> §§ 229, and 205. R. 7. B. § 116 and § 98. *Obs.* 5.

## CHAP. III.

## Old Age.

1. *Cato.* Moderāti et nec diffīciles nec inhumāni senes tolerabilem agunt senectūtem. Importūnitas autem et inhumanitas omni aetate<sup>1</sup> molesta est.\*

*Laelius.* Est, ut dicis, Cato<sup>2</sup>; sed fortasse dixerit quispiam, tibi<sup>3</sup> propter opes et dignitatem tuam, tolerabiliorem senectūtem vidēri.

*Cato.* Est isthuc quidem aliquid<sup>4</sup>; sed nequāquā in isto sunt omnia. Ut (as) Themistōcles fertur Serphio cuidam in jurgio respondisse, cū ille dixisset, non eum<sup>5</sup> suā sed patriae gloriā splendorem assecutum<sup>6</sup>; Nec, herculē<sup>7</sup>, inquit<sup>8</sup>, si ego Serphius essem<sup>9</sup>, nobilis; nec tu, si Atheniensis esses, clarus unquā fuisses<sup>9</sup>; quod<sup>10</sup> eodem modo de senectute potest dici. Neque enim in summā inopiā levis esse senectus potest, ne sapienti<sup>11</sup> quidem; nec insipienti<sup>11</sup> etiam in summā copiā non gravis.

2. Sequitur tertia vituperatio senectutis, quod eam carere dicunt voluptatibus. O praelarum munus aetatis, siquidem id aufert nobis<sup>12</sup>, quod est in adolescentiā vitiosissimum! Accipite enim optimi adolescentes<sup>3</sup>, vetērem orationem Archytā, Tarentini<sup>13</sup>, magni et praelari viri<sup>14</sup>. Nullam capitaliorem pestem<sup>8</sup>, quā corpōris voluptatem, hominibus<sup>3</sup> dicebat a naturā datam<sup>6</sup>.

3. Non sunt in senectute vires<sup>15</sup>; ne postulantur quidem vires a senectute; ergo et<sup>16</sup> legibus<sup>17</sup> et<sup>16</sup> institutis vacat aetas nostra muneribus<sup>18</sup> iis, quae non possunt sine viribus sustineri.

4. At memoria minuitur; credo<sup>19</sup>, nisi eam exerceas aut sis naturā tardior. Themistōcles omnium civium nomina percephat. Equidem non modō eos novi<sup>20</sup>, qui sunt, sed eorum

\* No. 1. What is Ellipsis? § 323. 1.—B. § 150. 1. What does Ellipsis include? Point out the instances of Ellipsis in No. 1. What word or words may be supplied after *moderati*, *diffīciles* and *senes* (*senex*), (1st line)? Before *est* (4th line)? After the comparative *tolerabiliorem* (5th line)? § 266. R. 9. After *sua* (9th line)? Before *nobilis* (11th line)? After *quod* (12th line)? After *sapienti* and *nec* (14th line)?

<sup>1</sup> § 253. B. § 131. R. XL.

<sup>2</sup> § 240. B. § 117.

<sup>3</sup> § 223. B. § 112.

<sup>4</sup> § 207. R. 30. B. § 35.

<sup>5</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>6</sup> § 270. R. 3. B. § 144. R. LVII.

*Obs.* 5.

<sup>7</sup> § 191. R. 5. B. § 89. 5.

<sup>8</sup> § 183. 5. B. § 89. 5. 2.

<sup>9</sup> § 261. I. B. § 139. I. [explan.

<sup>10</sup> § 206. (13.) B. § 99. R. III. see

<sup>11</sup> § 222. B. § 111.

<sup>12</sup> § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

<sup>13</sup> § 100. I. 2. B. § 6. I. 2d para.

<sup>14</sup> § 204. B. § 97.

<sup>15</sup> § 85. *vis.* B. § 15. 12.

<sup>16</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>17</sup> § 249. II. B. § 129.

<sup>18</sup> § 251. B. § 121.

<sup>19</sup> § 323. I. B. § 150. 1.

<sup>20</sup> § 183. 3. N. B. § 84. 3.

patres etiam, et avos; nec sepulchra legens<sup>1</sup> vereor<sup>2</sup> ne memoriam perdam; his enim ipsis legendis<sup>3</sup>, redeo in memoriam mortuorum; nec verò quemquam<sup>4</sup> senum oblitum quo loco thesaurum obruisset.

5. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragœdias fecit, qui, propter studium cum rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in iudicium vocatus est. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam in manibus habebat, et proximè scripsérat, Oedipum Coloneum recitasse iudicibus, quæstisque. Num illud carmen desipientis videretur<sup>5</sup>; quo recitatio<sup>6</sup> sententiis<sup>7</sup> iudicum est liberatus.

6. O præclarum diem<sup>8</sup>, cum ad illud divinum animorum concilium cœtumque proficiscar! cumque ex hac turbâ et colluvi-  
ante discēdam! proficiscar enim non ad eos solum viros de quibus antè dixi, sed etiam<sup>9</sup> ad Catonem meum, quo<sup>10</sup> nemo vir melior natus est, nemo pietate<sup>11</sup> præstantior.

7. Venio nunc ad voluptates agricolarum, quibus ego incredibiliter<sup>12</sup> delector; quæ nec ullâ impediuntur senectute, et mihi ad sapientiam vitam proximè videntur accedere; habent enim rationem cum terrâ, quæ nunquam recusat imperium, nec unquam sine usurâ reddit quod accēpit.

8. Quanquam me quidem non fructus modò, sed etiam ipsius terræ vis ac natura delectat; quæ cum gremio molli ac subacto semen sparsum<sup>1</sup> accēpit, primùm id occæcâtum<sup>1</sup> cohibet; ex quo, occatio, quæ hoc efficit, nominâta est: deinde [semen] tepefactum vapôre, et\* compressu suo discindit, et\* elicit herbescentem<sup>13</sup> ex eo viriditatem; quæ nixa fibris<sup>14</sup> stirpium, sensim adolescit<sup>13</sup>, culmoque<sup>7</sup> erecta geniculato, vaginis<sup>7</sup> jam quasi pubescens includitur; e quibus cum emerserit, fundit frugem spici ordine<sup>7</sup> structam, et contra avium minorum morsus munitur vallo aristarum. Quid ego vitium† satus, ortus, incrementa commemorem? satiari delectatione non possum, ut meæ senectutis requiẽtem oblectamentaque pernoscatis.

9. Quarta restat causa, quæ maximè angere atque sollicitam habere nostram ætatem videtur, appropinquatio<sup>15</sup> mortis, quæ certè a senectute non potest longè abesse. O miserum senem, qui mortem contemnendam esse<sup>16</sup> in tam longâ ætate non videt-

\* et — et, both, and; supply terra.

† vitium, gen. pl. of vitis, a vine.

[type].

<sup>1</sup> § 274. 3. p. 245. B. § 146. Obs. 6.

<sup>2</sup> § 262. R. 7. B. § 140. Obs. 6.

<sup>3</sup> § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII. explan.

<sup>4</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>5</sup> § 265. B. § 141. Sp. R. VI.

<sup>6</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>7</sup> § 247. B. § 129

<sup>8</sup> § 238. 2. B. § 117. R. XXI. (fine

<sup>9</sup> § 323. 1. B. § 160. 1.

<sup>10</sup> § 256. B. § 120. R. XXXIV.

<sup>11</sup> § 250. B. § 123. R. XXXIV.

<sup>12</sup> § 192. II. 2. B. § 89. II. 2.

<sup>13</sup> § 187. II. 2. B. § 88. 2. [Obs. 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 245. II. B. § 121. R. XXVI

<sup>15</sup> § 204. B. § 97.

<sup>16</sup> § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9

rit! quæ aut planè negligenda est<sup>1</sup>, si omninò extinguit animum; aut etiam optanda, si aliquò eum deducit ubi sit futurus æternus. Atqui tertium certè nihil inveniri potest. Quid igitur timeam, si aut non miser post mortem aut beatus etiam futurus sum? quanquam quis est tam stultus, quamvis adolescens, cui sit exploratum, se ad vespèrem esse victurum?<sup>2</sup> quin etiam ætas illa multo<sup>3</sup> plures quàm nostra mortis casus<sup>4</sup> habet; faciliùs in morbos incidunt adolescentes; graviùs ægròtant; tristius curantur; itaque pauci veniunt ad senectutem.

## CHAP. IV.

*Miscellaneous Selections.*

1. Epaminondas, cùm vicisset Lacedæmonios apud Mantinéam, simulque gravi vulnère exanimari vidèret, ut primùm dispexit, quæsivit, salvus-ne esset clypeus? cùm salvum esse flentes sui respondissent, rogavit, essent-ne fusi hostes? Cùmque id quoque, ut cupiebat, audivisset, evelli jussit eam<sup>5</sup> quæ<sup>6</sup> erat transfixus, hastam<sup>5</sup>. Ita multo sanguine<sup>7</sup> profuso, in lætitiâ et victoriâ est mortuus.\*

2. Dionysius major Siciliæ tyrannus ipse indicavit quàm esset beatus. Nam cùm quidam<sup>8</sup> ex ejus assentatoribus<sup>9</sup>, Damöcles, commemoraret in sermone copias ejus, opes, majestatem dominatûs, rerum abundantiam, magnificentiam ædium regiârûm; negaretque unquam beatiorem quemquam fuisse: Vis-ne igitur, inquit, Damöcle<sup>10</sup>, quoniam hæc te vita delectat, ipse eandem degustare, et fortunam experiri meam? Cùm se ille cupere dixisset, collocare jussit<sup>11</sup> hominem in aureo lecto, strato pulcherrimo textili stragulo<sup>7</sup>, magnificent operibus<sup>12</sup> picto; abâcosque complures ornâvit argento<sup>13</sup> aurôque cælato. Tum ad mensam

\* No. 1. What is a period? § 280.—B. § 94. 10. Does the first compound sentence in No. 1. contain a regular period? § 290. 1.—B. § 94. 10. How many simple propositions in the period? § 203. 1.—B. § 94. 4. Which is the leading member? § 203. 3. Which clauses denote time? How many verbs in No. 1. are in the subjunctive? Give the reason in each instance.

† *Ipse*, intensive, *yourself*; *tu ipse*, the Subj. Nom. of *vis*, *do you yourself* *wish?* etc.

<sup>1</sup> § 162. 15. B. § 79. 9.

<sup>2</sup> *vivo*.

<sup>3</sup> § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. *Obs.*

<sup>4</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>5</sup> § 239. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

<sup>6</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>7</sup> § 257. B. § 146. R. LX.

<sup>8</sup> § 207. R. 33.

<sup>9</sup> § 212. R. 2. N. 4. B. § 107. R. X.

<sup>10</sup> *Obs.* 8.

<sup>11</sup> § 81. (small type) *voc.*

<sup>12</sup> *i. e. the king.*

<sup>13</sup> § 249. I. B. § 125,

eximiâ formâ<sup>1</sup> puëros delectos jussit consistere, eosque nutum illius intuentes diligenter ministrare. Adërant unguenta, coronæ: incendebantur odores: mensæ conquisitissimis epulis<sup>2</sup> exstruebantur. Fortunatus sibi Damocles videbatur. In hoc medi<sup>3</sup> apparatu fulgentem gladium e lacunari, setâ equinâ aptum, demitti jussit<sup>4</sup>, ut impenderet illius<sup>5</sup> beati cervicibus<sup>6</sup>. Itaque nec pulchros illos ministratores adspiciēbat, nec plenum artis<sup>7</sup> argentum: nec manum porrigēbat in mensum. Denique exoravit tyrannum ut abire liceret<sup>8</sup>, quod jam beatus nollet esse. Satis videtur declarasse Dionysius, nihil<sup>9</sup> esse ei beatum, cui semper aliquis terror impendeat.

3. Persæ liberos suos a quinto<sup>10</sup> anno ad vicesimum<sup>10</sup> tertium edocebant, equitare, sagittas arcu mittere, vera loqui. Turpissimum apud eos habebatur, mentiri. Secundum mendacium turpitudini<sup>11</sup> erat æs aliënum; maxime, quod, qui ære aliëno obstringitur, mendacio<sup>12</sup> obnoxius esse soleat, et sæpissime verba pro re dare<sup>13</sup>. Justitiam<sup>14</sup> quoque libèri Persarum edocebantur a pueritiâ. Nam quemadmodum puëri in Greciâ, in scholas itabant<sup>15</sup>, literarum liberaliumque artium<sup>16</sup> discendarum causâ; sic apud Persas puëri scholas frequentabant<sup>15</sup>, ad accipiendam justitiæ disciplinam<sup>16</sup>. Quam<sup>17</sup> ut citius et certius discerent, non solum eorum animis<sup>18</sup> præcepta justitiæ inculcabantur, sed docebantur etiam justas ferre sententias de iis, quæ inter ipsos exoriebantur, controversiis<sup>19</sup>, et legitimas pro cuius delicti modo penas constituere. Itaque bonum diëi partem impendebant publicè justitiæ præceptores audiendis dijudicandisque puerorum disceptationibus<sup>20</sup>.

4. Quam multos scriptores<sup>7</sup> rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstitisset, O fortunâte, inquit, adolescens, qui tuæ virtutis Homërum præconem invenëris! et verè, nam, nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid?<sup>17</sup> noster Magnus [Pompeius], qui cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, non-ne Theophânem Mitylenæum, scriptorem rerum suarum in concione militum, civitatē donavit?

<sup>1</sup> § 211. R. 6. B. § 106. R. VII.

<sup>2</sup> § 249. I. B. § 125.

<sup>3</sup> § 205. R. 17. B. § 98. *Obs.* 9.

<sup>4</sup> i. e. the king.

<sup>5</sup> § 107. B. § 20. 4.

<sup>6</sup> § 224. B. § 112. Sp. R. IV.

<sup>7</sup> § 213. R. 1. (3.) B. § 107. R. XI.

<sup>8</sup> § 273. 2. B. § 145. R. LVIII.

*Obs.* 5. 3d. [1.

<sup>9</sup> § 273. B. § 145. R. LVIII. *Obs.*

<sup>10</sup> § 119. II. B. § 24. II.

<sup>11</sup> § 227. and R. 2. and 3. B. § 114. and *Obs.* 4.

<sup>12</sup> § 222. B. § 111. see explan.

<sup>13</sup> verba, etc. *to deceive.*

<sup>14</sup> § 234. 1. B. § 124.

<sup>15</sup> § 145. II. 1. B. § 44. II.

<sup>16</sup> § 275. II. B. § 147. R. LXII

<sup>17</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>18</sup> § 224. B. § 112. R. V.

<sup>19</sup> § 241. B. § 136. R. XLIX.

<sup>20</sup> § 275. III. R. 4. B. § 147. *Obs.* 5.

5. Terra universa locata est in mediâ mundi sedo, solida et globosa, et vestita floribus<sup>1</sup>, herbis, arboribus, frugibus<sup>2</sup>; quorum omnium incredibilis multitudo, insatiabili varietate<sup>3</sup> distinguitur.

6. Adde huc, liquôres perlucidos amnium, riparum vestitus viridissimos, speluncarum concavas altitudines<sup>4</sup>, saxorum asperitates, impendentium montium altitudines, immensitatesque camporum; adde etiam reconditas auri argentique venas, infinitam vim marmoris. Quæ verò et quàm varia gênera bestiârum? qui volûcrum lapsus, atque cantus? qui pecûdum pastus?

7. Quid<sup>4</sup> jam de hominum genere dicam? qui quasi cultôres terræ constituti non patiuntur eam nec immanitate beluarum efferrari nec stirpium asperitate vastari; quorumque operibus<sup>5</sup>, agri, insulæ, littoræque, collucet, distincta tectis<sup>1</sup>, et urbibus. Quæ<sup>4</sup> si, ut animis<sup>3</sup>, sic oculis<sup>3</sup> videre possemus, nemo cunctam intuens terram<sup>5</sup>, de divinâ ratione dubitaret.

8. At verò quanta mæris est pulchritudo? quæ multitudo et varietas insularum? quæ amœnitates orarum, et littorum? quot gênera, quàmque disparia partim submersarum, partim fluitantium, et innantium beluarum,\* partim ad saxa nativis testis inherentium.†

9. Sol, cujus magnitudine<sup>3</sup> multis partibus<sup>6</sup> terra suporatur, circum eam ipsam volvitur, isque oriens et occidens, diem noctemque conficit, et modò accedens, tum autem recedens, binas in singulis annis reversiones contrarias facit.

10. Luna autem, quæ est, ut mathematici ostendunt, major quàm dimidia pars terræ, iisdem spatiis vagatur, quibus sol; sed tum congregiendi cum sole<sup>7</sup>, tum degrediendi, et<sup>8</sup> eam lucem, quam a sole accipit, mittit in terras, et<sup>8</sup> varias ipsa mutationes lucis habet.

11. Hæ stellæ, quas vagas<sup>9</sup> dicimus, circum terram feruntur, eodemque modo oriuntur et occidunt; quarum motus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, sæpe etiam insistent. Quo spectaculo<sup>10</sup> nihil potest admirabilius esse, nihil pulchrius.

\* *beluarum* limits *genera*.

† *inherentium*, part. gen. pl. and agrees with *beluarum*.

<sup>1</sup> § 249. 1. B. § 125.

<sup>2</sup> § 323. 1. (1.) B. § 150. 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 229. B. § 116.

<sup>5</sup> § 274. I. B. § 146. R. LIX. Rem.

<sup>6</sup> § 256. R. 16. (2.) B. § 132. R.

<sup>7</sup> § 249. III. *cum* denotes accompaniment.

<sup>8</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. *Obs.* 5.

<sup>9</sup> § 230. and R. 1. *which we call wandering.*

<sup>10</sup> § 256. B. § 120. R. XXIV.



## CHAP. V.

*The Death of Cicero.*

[From Paterculus.]

1. Furente deinde Antonio<sup>1</sup>, simulque Lepido<sup>1</sup>, Cæsare<sup>1</sup> repugnante, sed frustra adversus duos, instauratum\* Sullani exempli malum, proscripio<sup>2</sup>. Nihil tam indignum illo tempore fuit, quàm quod aut Cæsar aliquem proscribere coactus est, aut ab ullo Cicero proscribitur. Abscissa†que scelere<sup>3</sup> Antonii vox publica est, cum ejus salutem nemo defendisset, qui per tot annos et<sup>4</sup> publicam civitatis, et privatam civium defenderat. Nihil<sup>5</sup> tamen egisti, M.<sup>6</sup> Antōni. Rapuisti tu M.<sup>6</sup> Ciceroni<sup>7</sup> lucem sollicitam, ætatem senilem, et vitam miseriorem, te<sup>8</sup> principe, quàm sub te, triumpho<sup>2</sup>, mortem<sup>5</sup>; famam verò gloriamque factorum atque dictorum adeo non abstulisti ut (as) auxeris.

2. Vivit vivetque per omnem sæculorum memoriam; dumque hoc, vel forte<sup>3</sup> vel providentiâ<sup>3</sup>, vel utcunque constitutum rerum naturæ corpus, quod ille penè solus Romanorum animo vidit, ingenio complexus est, eloquentiâ illuminavit, manebit incolume, comitem ævi sui laudem Ciceronis trahet; omnisque posteritas illius in te scripta mirabitur, tuum in eum factum execrabitur. §

\* Supply est, was revived, etc.

† abscissa est vox, the voice of the people was hushed by, etc.

‡ Supply salutem.

§ No. 2. What is the subject of *vivit*? What is the sense of *hoc rerum naturæ corpus*? With what does *constitutum* agree, and by what is it limited? With what does the adjective *incolume* agree? What is the subject of *trahet*? To what word does *sui* refer?

<sup>1</sup> § 257. B. § 147. R. LX.

<sup>2</sup> § 204. B. § 97.

<sup>3</sup> § 247. B. § 129.

<sup>4</sup> § 278. R. 7. B. § 149. Obs. 5.

<sup>5</sup> § 256. R. 4. B. § 120. Obs. 2. 1st, 2d.

<sup>6</sup> § 328. Marcus.

<sup>7</sup> § 224. R. 2. B. § 123.

<sup>8</sup> § 257. R. 7. B. § 146. Obs. 10.

# VOCABULARY.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	gen.	genitive.
adv.	adverb.	ger.	gerund.
c.	common gender.	impers.	impersonal.
comp.	comparative.	incept.	inceptive.
conj.	conjunction.	indec.	indeclinable.
def.	defective.	m.	masculine gender.
dep.	deponent.	num.	numeral.
dimin.	diminutive.	part.	participle.
dist.	distributive.	perf.	perfect tense.
f.	feminine gender.	prep.	preposition.
frequent.	frequentative.		

### A.

**A**, *ab*, prep. *from, by*; *a* is used only before words beginning with a consonant, *ab* for the most part before vowels, and sometimes before consonants.

**Abācus**, -i, m. *a sideboard*.

**Abducō**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *to take or conduct away, to remove*.

**Abeo**, -ire, -ii and -ivi, -itum, *to go away, to go*.

**Aberro**, -are, -avi, -ātum, *to stray from, to wander*.

**Abhorreo**, -ēre, -ui, *to abhor*.

**Abigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive away, to lead away*.

**Abjicio**, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, (*ab* and *jacio*) *to cast away*.

**Ablatus**, -a, -um, part. (*aufēro*) *taken away, withdrawn*.

**Abluo**, -ēre, -lui, -lūtum and -lūtum, *to wash, to purify*.

**Abrāsus**, part. from *abrādo*, -ēre, -si, -sum, *shaven off, shorn*.

**Abscissus**, part. from *abscindo*, -ēre, -scīdi, -scissum, *to cut off*.

**Absens**, (from *ab* and *ens*, pres. part. of *sum* not in use), *absent*.

**Absolvo**, -ēre, -solvi, -solutum, (*ab* and *solvere*) *to unloose, to acquit*.

**Abstineo**, -ēre, -stinui, -stentum, (*abs* and *teneo*) *to keep from, to abstain from*.

**Abstūli**, perf. tense from *aufēro*.

**Absum**, -esse, -fui, *to be absent*.

**Abundantia**, -æ, *abundance, plenty*.

**Abūtor**, -i, *abūsus sum, to abuse*.

**Ac**, conj. *and, as*.

**Acca**, -æ, *Acca Laurentia*, the wife of *Faustulus* and nurse of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

**Academia**, -æ, *an academy*.

**Accēdo**, -ēre, -essi, -essum, *to go to, to go, to enter upon*.

**Accendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to kindle, to set on fire*.

**Accensus**, part. from *accendo*, *kindled, lit.*

**Accidit**, used impersonally, *it happens*.

Accido, -ēre, -īdi, *to happen*.  
 Accipio, -ēre, -ēpi, -eptum, *to receive, to learn*.  
 Accio, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *to send for, invite*.  
 Accipiter, -cipitris, *m. a hawk*.  
 Accitus, -a, -um, part. (accio) *sent for, invited*.  
 Accumbo, -ēre, -cubui, -cubitum, *to sit down at table, to recline*.  
 Accuratē, adv. *correctly, distinctly*.  
 Accurro, -ēre, -curri and -eucurri, -cursum, (ad and curro) *to run, to repair to*.  
 Accuso, -ēre, -āvi, -atum, *to accuse*.  
 Acer or acris, -is, -e, adj. *sharp, eager, courageous*.  
 Acerbus, -a, -um, *sour, bitter, harsh, morose*.  
 Accerrimē, adv. sup. deg. from acriter, *most fiercely, very sharply*.  
 Acervus, -i, *a heap*.  
 Achæi, -ōrum, *the inhabitants of Achæia*.  
 Achilles, -is, *m. Achilles, (a famous Grecian hero)*.  
 Acies, -ei, *f. lit. a point, edge: an army*.  
 Acquiro, (ad and quæro), -ēre, -quistvi, -quistum, *to acquire, to obtain*.  
 Actiæcus, -a, -um, *at or of Actium*.  
 Actio, -ōnis, *f. an action*.  
 Actus, -a, -um, part. (ago) *done, performed*.  
 Acutus, -a, -um, *sharp, shrewd, subtle, ingenious*.  
 Ad, prep. *to, for, towards, at; usque ad, even to, as far as*.  
 Addico, -ēre, -dixi, -dictum, *to give up, to adjudge; aves; to approve, consent*.  
 Adæquo, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *to equal, to level*.  
 Adeo adv. *so much; quàm, so much as, even*.

Addictus, part. (addico), *condemned*.  
 Addo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, *to add, to join to*.  
 Adduco, -ēre, -uxi, -uctum, *to conduct; adducere in dubitationem, to call in question*.  
 Adeptus, -a, -um, (adipiscor) *obtained, acquired*.  
 Adfatim, and affatim, adv. *abundantly; adfatim hominum, men enough*.  
 Adfero, and affero, -ferre, attuli, allatum, *to bring, to carry*.  
 Adhæreo, -ēre, -hæsi, -hæsum, *to adhere to*.  
 Adhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -Itum, *to use, to employ; auspicia, to have recourse to divination*.  
 Adhuc, adv. *as yet, thus far*.  
 Adipiscor, -ci, adeptus sum, dep. *to obtain, to acquire*.  
 Adjicio, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to cast towards, to cast down*.  
 Adjutus, -a, -um, part. (adjuvo) *assisted*.  
 Adjuvo, -are, -javi, -jatum, *to assist, to aid*.  
 Administro, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to attend, to serve*.  
 Admirabilis, -is, -e, *wonderful, worthy of admiration*.  
 Admiratio, -ōnis, *f. admiration*.  
 Admiror, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to admire, to wonder; admiratus, admired; admirans, wondering*.  
 Admitto, -ēre, -isi, -issum, *to admit*.  
 Admōdum, adv. *as yet, very*.  
 Admoneo, -ēre, -ui, -monitum, *to remind, to warn, admonish*.  
 Admoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *to apply, to bring to*.  
 Adolescens, -entis, *m. and f. youth; also an adj. young, growing*.  
 Adolescentia, -æ, *youth*.  
 Adolesco, -ēre, -olēvi, adultum, *to grow up*.

- Adoperio, -ire, -operui, -opertum, *to cover.*  
 Adopertus, -a, -um, (adoperio) *covered.*  
 Adorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep. *to attack, to accost.*  
 Adscribo, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to join, to add, to annex.*  
 Adspargo, See Aspergo.  
 Adspicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, *to look to, to observe, to see.*  
 Adsto, -are, adstīti, *to stand near or by.*  
 Adsum, -esse, -fui, *to be present, to be there, to assist.*  
 Adsumo, See Assumo.  
 Adulātor, -ōris, m. *a flatterer.*  
 Adultus, -a, um, part. (adolesco) *grown up.*  
 Adūro, -ere, -ussi, -ustum, *to burn.*  
 Advenio, -ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come.*  
 Adversa res, *adversity.*  
 Adversus, -a, -um, *opposite, adverse.*  
 Adversus, prep. *against.*  
 Advocatū, -a, -um, part. *sent for, called.*  
 Advūco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call to, to send for, to convene.*  
 Advūto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly to, to run to.*  
 Aedes, -ium, pl. *a house.*  
 Aedes, -is, *a temple, a dwelling.*  
 Aedifico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to build.*  
 Aeger, ægra, ægrum, *sick, lame.*  
 Aegeria, æ, *Aegeria*, the goddess of a fountain near Rome.  
 Aegrē, adv. *unwillingly, impatiently; ferre, to bear with displeasure.*  
 Aegritudo, -inis, f. *sorrow.*  
 Aegrōto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be sick.*  
 Aegypti, -ōrum, *the Egyptians.*  
 Aegyptus, -i, f. *Egypt.*  
 Aequalis, -is, -e, *equal.*  
 Aequē, adv. *equally; æquē ac the same as,*  
 Aequitas, -atis, f. *equity.*  
 Aequus, -a, -um, *equal, just, æquo plus, more than is proper, in æquo, on a level, equal.*  
 Aër, æris, m. *the air.*  
 Aes, æris, n. *copper, money; æs aliēnum, debt.*  
 Aesculāpius, -ii, *Aesculapius*, (the son of Apollo.)  
 Aestas, -ātis, f. *summer.*  
 Aestimatur, *it is esteemed.*  
 Aestimo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to estimate, to esteem.*  
 Aestus, -ūs, m. *heat.*  
 Aetas, -ātis, f. *age, life.*  
 Aeternus, -a, -um, *eternal, immortal.*  
 Aevum, -i, n. *an age*  
 Affēro, see adfēro.  
 Afficio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum, (ad and facio) *to affect; malo, to punish.*  
 Affirmo, -are, -avi, -atum, (ad and firmo) *to affirm, to confirm.*  
 Affixus, part. *laid up, from affigo, -ere, -ixi, -ixum, to affix, to attach to, (ad and figo).*  
 Africanus, -i, *Africanus*, (the agnomen of Scipio).  
 Ager, agri, m. *a field, territory.*  
 Agesilaus, -i, *Agesilaus*, king of Sparta.  
 Aggredior, -di, -gressus, dep. *to go to, to attack.*  
 Aggressus, -a, -um, part. dep. *attacking, assailing.*  
 Agitator, -ōris, m. *a driver.*  
 Agito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to set in motion, to revolve.*  
 Agnītus, -a, -um, part. (agnosco) *recognized.*  
 Agnosco, -ere, -novi, -agnītum, (ad and nosco) *to know, to recognize.*  
 Agnus, -i, *a lamb.*  
 Ago, -ere, -egi, -actum, *to act, to do, to spend, to manage, to agree.*  
 Agrestis, -is, -e, *rural, uncivilized.*

- Agricola**, -æ, *a peasant, husband-man.*  
**Aio**, a def. verb, *to say.* See Grammar.  
**Ala**, -æ, *a wing, an arm.*  
**Alba**, -æ, *Alba Longa*, a city in Latium.  
**Albani**, -orum, *The Albans.*  
**Albanus**, -a, -um, *Alban.*  
**Albus**, -a, -um, *white.*  
**Alcibiades**, -is, *Alcibiades*, (a distinguished Athenian).  
**Alexander**, -dri, *Alexander.*  
**Alicundè**, adv. *from some place.*  
**Alienus**, -a, -um, *belonging to another, another's.*  
**Aliquandò**, adv. *sometimes, once, at a certain time.*  
**Aliquantum**, adj. neut. gen. *some part, a little*, from *aliquantus*, -a, -um. [any one].  
**Alīquis**, *alīqua*, *alīquid*, *some*,  
**Alīquò**, *to some place.*  
**Aliquot**, indec. adj. *some, several.*  
**Alius**, -a, -ud, *another.*  
**Allatus**, -a, -um, part. (adfero), *brought.*  
**Allectus**, -a, -um, (allicio) *enticed.*  
**Allēvo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to lift up, to relieve* (ad and levis).  
**Allicio**, -ère, -lexi, -lectum, *to allure.*  
**Alligo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to bind* (ad and ligo).  
**Allōquor**, -lōqui, -locutus sum, dep. *to address, to accost* (ad and loquor).  
**Alo**, -ère, alui, *allitum*, *to nourish, to cultivate, to preserve.*  
**Alter**, -era, -erum, *one of two, the other; alter — alter, the one — the other.*  
**Altitudo**, -ynis, *f. height, depth.*  
**Altus**, -a, -um, *high, deep, loud.*  
**Alveus**, -i, *a channel.*  
**Amans**, -antis, adj. *fond of.*  
**Ambitio**, -ōnis, *f. ambition.*  
**Ambo**, -æ, -o, adj. *both.*  
**Amicitia**, -æ, *friendship.*  
**Amicūlum**, -i, *a small outer garment, a covering.*  
**Amīcus**, -a, -um, *friendly.*  
**Amīcus**, -i, *a friend.*  
**Amitto**, -ère, misi, -missum (a and mitto), *to lose, to throw away.*  
**Amnis**, -is, m. *sometimes f. a river.*  
**Amœnitas**, -atis, *f. pleasantness, delightfulness.*  
**Amor**, -ōris, m. *love, fondness.*  
**Ampius**, -ii, *Ampius.*  
**Amplexor**, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. *to embrace.*  
**Amplexus**, -a, -um, part. (am-plexor) *embracing.*  
**Amplius**, adv. *more, further.*  
**Amplius**, nom. and acc. n. comp of *amplus*, *more.*  
**Amplus**, -a, -um, *large, extensive.*  
**Amulius**, -i, *Amulius.*  
**An**, conj. *whether.*  
**Anceps**, -cipitis, adj. *doubtful, uncertain.*  
**Anchises**, -æ, *Anchises*, the father of Æneas.  
**Ancile**, -is, n. *a shield.*  
**Ancilla**, -æ, *a maid servant.*  
**Ancōra**, -æ, *an anchor.*  
**Ancus**, -i, *Ancus*, fourth king of Rome.  
**Ango**, -ère, anxi, *to pain, harass, disquiet.*  
**Anguis**, -is, m. and f. *a snake, serpent.*  
**Anien**, -ēnis,, and **Anio**, -ōnis, *Anio* (a river in Italy).  
**Anīma**, -æ, *life.*  
**Animadverto**, -ère, -rti, -rsum, *to perceive, to observe.*  
**Animal**, -alis, n. *an animal.*  
**Anīmans**, -antis, *a living being, an animal.*  
**Animus**, -i, *the soul, mind.*  
**Annecto**, -ère, -nexui, -nexum (ad and necto), *to annex.*  
**Annibal**, same as Hannibal.  
**Annuo**, -ère, -ui, *to consent.*

**Annus**, -i, *a year*.

**Anser**, -ëris, m. *a goose*.

**Ante**, prep. *before*.

**Antea**, adv. *before, in time past*.

**Antecello**, -ëre, *to excel, to surpass*.

**Antefero**, -ferre, -tûli, -latum, *to carry before, to prefer*.

**Antepôno**, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, *to place before, to prefer, (ante and pono)*.

**Antequam**, adv. *before that*; the *ante* is often separated from *quàm* by intervening words.

**Antiôchus**, -i, *Antiochus* (a king of Syria).

**Antisthênes**, -is, *Antisthenes* (an Athenian philosopher).

**Antonius**, -ii, *Antony* (the enemy and murderer of Cicero).

**Anus**, -i, f. *an old woman*; used as an adj. *advanced in years*.

**Anxius**, -a, -um, *anxious, concerned*.

**Aper**, **apri**, m. *a wild boar*.

**Aperio**, -ire, -erui, -ertum (ad and pario), *to open*.

**Apertus**, -a, -um, *open*.

**Apollo**, -Inis, m. *Apollo* (the god of music, poetry, etc.).

**Apparâtus**, -ûs, m. *entertainment, parade, display*. [*spread*.

**Apparâtus**, -a, -um, *prepared*.

**Appello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call, to address, to accost* (ad and pello).

**Appendo**, -ëre, -pendi, -pensum, *to attach to, to hang to*.

**Appêtens**, part. *desiring earnestly, coveting* (ad and peto).

**Appêtens**, -entis, adj. *eager for, fond of*.

**Appius**, -ii, *Appius*, (a Roman prænomen).

**Applîco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to apply, to cast*.

**Appôno**, -ëre, -osui, -osûtum, *to place near, to set before* (ad and pono).

**Apposîtus**, -a, -um, part. *placed before* (appôno).

**Apprôbo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to approve*.

**Appropinquatio**, -ônis, *an approaching, a near approach*.

**Appropinquo**, -âre, -avi, -atum, *to draw nigh, to approach* (ad and propinquo).

**Aptè**, adv. *fitly*.

**Aptus**, -a, -um, *adapted, fitted, suspended, suitable*.

**Apud**, prep. *at, with, in, to*.

**Aqua**, -æ, *water*.

**Aquatio**, -ônis, f. *a watering, a watering place*.

**Aquillius**, -ii, *Aquillius*.

**Ara**, -æ, *an altar*.

**Arabes**, -um, *the Arabs*.

**Arâtrum**, -i, n. *a plough*.

**Arbîter**, -tri, *a witness*.

**Arbitror**, -âri, -âtus sum, *to believe, to think*.

**Arbor** and **arbos**, -ôris, *a tree*.

**Arceo**, -ëre, -ui, (sup. wanting) *to drive away, to keep off*.

**Arcesso**, -ëre, -ivi, -Itum, *to send for*.

**Arcessîtus**, -a, -um, part. *sent for, summoned*.

**Archias**, -æ, m. *Archias*, a poet.

**Archytas**, -æ, *Archytas* (a distinguished philosopher of Tarentum). [*bow*.

**Arcus**, -ûs and sometimes -i, *a*  
**Ardeo**, -ëre, -arsi, -arsum, *to burn, to be on fire*.

**Arduus**, -a, -um, *lofty, high*.

**Argentaria**, -æ, *the profession of a banker*; *argentariam facere, to follow the profession of a banker*.

**Argentarius**, -ii, *a banker*.

**Argentum**, -i, n. *silver*.

**Argîvus**, -a, -um, *Grecian*.

**Argos**, nom. and acc. n. *Argos* (a city of Peloponnesus).

**Arguo**, -ëre, -ui, -atum, *to prove, to accuse*.

Arioivistus, -i, *Arioivistus*.  
 Arista, -æ, *beard of grain*.  
 Aristæus, -i, *Aristæus* (a king of Arcadia).  
 Aristides, -is, *Aristides* (an Athenian called the just).  
 Aristippus, -i, *Aristippus* (a philosopher of Cyrene).  
 Aristotèles, -is, *Aristotle* (a famous philosopher of Stagira).  
 Arma, -orum, n. pl. *arms*.  
 Armati, -orum part. *armed*(men) *soldiers*.  
 Armenius, -a, -um, *Armenian*.  
 Armilla, -æ, *bracelet*.  
 Arreptus, -a, -um, part. *seized*, from arripio.  
 Arripio, -ëre, -ripui, -reptum, *to seize* (ad and rapio).  
 Arrûgans, -tis, adj. *arrogant*; part. *claiming*.  
 Arrûgo, -ëre, -avi, -atum, (ad and rogo) *to claim, to assume*.  
 Ars, artis, f. *art, profession*.  
 Aruns, Aruntis, *Aruns*.  
 Arx, arcis, f. *a citadel*.  
 Asia, -æ, *Asia*.  
 Asiaticus, -a, -um, *Asiatic*.  
 Asinus, -i, *an ass*.  
 Aspergo, -ëre, -persi, -persum, *to sprinkle*. [ness.  
 Asperitas, -atis, *roughness, wild-*  
 Aspernor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to reject, to slight*.  
 Aspis, -idis, f. *an asp*.  
 Assecutus, part. from assëquor, *having obtained*(ad and sequor).  
 Assentator, -oris, m. *a flatterer*.  
 Assëquor, -i, assecutus sum, dep. *to obtain* (ad and sequor).  
 Astutus, -a, -um, *wary, cunning, artful*.  
 Assûmo, -ëre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, and -sumsi, -sumtum, *to take, to assume*.  
 Asylum, -i, *an asylum*.  
 At, conj. *but, yet*.  
 Athenæ, -arum, *Athens*.  
 Athenienses, -ium, *the Athenians*.

Atque, conj. *and* (ad and que).  
 Atqui, conj. *but, but yet*.  
 Atrox, -ûcis, adj. *cruel*.  
 Attica, -æ, *Attica* (a province of Greece).  
 Attici, -orum, *the Athenians*.  
 Atticus, -a, -um, *Attic, Athenian*.  
 Atticus, -i, *Atticus* (a distinguished Roman).  
 Attingo, -ëre, -tîgi, -tactum, *to touch, to be concerned in, or engaged about*.  
 Attius, -ii, *Attius*.  
 Attritus, part. *worn off*, from attrô, -ëre, attrivi, attritum, (ad and tero).  
 Attûli, see adfëro.  
 Auctor, -oris, *an author, adviser*.  
 Auctoritas, -atis, f. *authority, influence*.  
 Auctus, -a, -um, (augeo) *increased*.  
 Audacia, -æ, *boldness, audacity*.  
 Audax, -acis, *bold, brave, daring*.  
 Audeo, -ëre, ausus sum, *to dare*.  
 Audio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to hear*.  
 Auditus, part. from audio, *heard*.  
 Aufëro, -ferre, abstûli, ablatum, *to take away* (ab and fero).  
 Aufugio, -ëre, -fûgi, *to flee from, to flee*.  
 Augeo, -ëre, auxi, auctum, *to increase, to advance*.  
 Augur, -ûris, m. *an augur, a priest*.  
 Augurium, -ii, *an augury, an omen*, drawn from the flight or singing of birds.  
 Augustus, -a, -um, adj. *august, majestic, sacred*.  
 Augustus, -i, *Augustus Cæsar*.  
 Aureus, -a, -um, *golden*.  
 Auris, -is, f. *the ear*.  
 Aurum, -i, n. *gold*.  
 Ausus, -a, -um, part. (audeo) *daring*.  
 Aut, conj. *but, or*.  
 Autem, conj. *but, also, likewise*.  
 Auxilium, -ii, n. *aid, help*.

**Avaritia**, -æ, *avarice*.  
**Avarus**, -a, -um, *covetous, avaricious*.  
**Ave ! hail !** from *aveo, or haveo, -ère, to be well or happy*.  
**Averto**, -ère, -erti, -ersum, *to avert, to turn away* (ab and verto).  
**Avicula**, -æ, *a little bird*.  
**Avis**, -is, *f. a bird*.  
**Avolo**, -äre, -avi, -ätum, *to fly away*.  
**Avus**, -i, *a grandfather, ancestor*.

**B.**

**Babylon**, -önis, *Babylon*.  
**Baculus**, -i, *a staff*.  
**Balbus**, -a, -um, *stammering*.  
**Barba**, -æ, *a beard*.  
**Barbaria**, -æ, *an uncivilized country* (any country out of Greece and Italy).  
**Barbärus**, -a, *a barbarian*.  
**Barbatus**, -a, -um, *having a beard, bearded*.  
**Bardus**, -a, -um, *stupid*.  
**Beatitudo**, -inis, *f. happiness*.  
**Beatus**, -a, -um, *happy*.  
**Belgæ**, -arum, *the Belgians*.  
**Bellicösus**, *warlike*.  
**Belligëro**, -äre, -avi, -ätum, *to wage war, to carry on war* (bellum and gero).  
**Bellua** and **belua**, -æ, *a beast, a monster*.  
**Bellum**, -i, *n. war*.  
**Benë**, *adv. well, prosperously*.  
**Beneficium**, -ii, *n. a kindness, favor* (benë and facio).  
**Benevolentia**, -æ, *benevolence*.  
**Benignë**, *adv. kindly*.  
**Bestia**, -æ, *f. a wild beast*.  
**Bibo**, -ère, bibi, bibitum, *to drink*.  
**Biduüm**, -ij, *n. the period of two days*.  
**Bini**, -æ, -a, *distrib. num. adj. two by two, two*.  
**Blanditia**, -æ, *flattery*. [*tering.*]  
**Blandus**, -a, -um, *carcassing, flat-*

*teoti*, -örum, and -üm, *the Bæotians*.  
**Bona**, -örum, *n. good qualities, goods, gifts*.  
**Bonum**, -i, *n. a good*.  
**Bonus**, -a, -um, *good; comp. melior, sup. optimus*.  
**Bos**, **bovis**, *m. and f. an ox or cow*.  
**Brevis**, -is, -e, *short, brief*.  
**Brevitas**, -atis, *f. shortness, brevity*.  
**Brutus**, -i, *Brutus, (the assassin of Cæsar)*.  
**Buccino** and **bucino**, -äre, -avi, -ätum, *to sound a trumpet*.  
**Buccinavit**, *impers. the trumpet sounded*.  
**Bulla**, -æ, *a bubble, an amulet*.

**C.**

**Cachinnus**, -i, *a loud laugh*.  
**Cadäver**, -ëris, *n. a dead body*.  
**Cado**, -ère, cecidi, casum, *to fall*.  
**Caducus**, -a, -um, *transient*.  
**Cæcina**, -æ, *Cæcina (a Roman)*.  
**Cæcus**, -a, -um, *blind*.  
**Cædes**, -is, *f. murder, death*.  
**Cædo**, -ère, cecidi, cæsum, *to cut, to cut down, to kill, to destroy*.  
**Cælatus**, -a, -um, *part. embossed, carved, from cælo, -äre, -avi, -ätum*.  
**Cælius**, -i, *Cælius (a Roman)*.  
**Cæsar**, -äris, *m. Cæsar (the most celebrated of the Roman generals)*.  
**Cæsus**, -a, -um, *part. slain*.  
**Cætërus**, -a, -um, *the other, the rest*. See *cætërus*.  
**Cætëris**, *abl. in other respects*.  
**Calamitas**, -atis, *f. injury, loss*.  
**Caleo**, -ère, calui, *to be warm*.  
**Callidus**, -a, -um, *skilful, shrewd, crafty*.  
**Camillus**, -i, *a Roman*.  
**Campus**, -i, *a level plain, open field, a plain (as Marathon)*.  
**Cancer**, -cri and *cëris, a crab*.  
**Canis**, -is *m. and f. a dog*.



- Canius, -ii, *Canius* (a Roman).  
 Cano, -ëre, cecini, cantum, to sing.  
 Cantus, -ûs, m. *singing, crowing*.  
 Capiendi, ger. gen. from capio.  
 Capio, -ëre, cepi, captum, to take, to derive.  
 Capitalis, -is, -e, *capital, deadly*.  
 Capitolium, -ii, the Capitol (the splendid temple of Jupiter in Rome, upon the Tarpeian mount).  
 Capra, -æ, *Capra* (a marsh or lake near Rome).  
 Capra, -æ, a she goat.  
 Captiva, -æ, a captive.  
 Captûrus, -a, -um, fut. act. part. from capio, about to derive.  
 Captus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. from capio.  
 Caput, capitis, n. a head.  
 Carbonarius, -ii, a collier.  
 Carcer, -ëris, m. a prison.  
 Careo, -ëre, carui, to want, to be deprived, to be without.  
 Carica, -æ, a fig. [tion.  
 Caritas, -atis, f. *dearness, affection*.  
 Carmen, -inis, n. a song, a verse, composition (of a drama).  
 Carneades, -is, m. *Carneades* (a philosopher of Cyrene).  
 Carnificina, -æ, *torture*.  
 Caro, carnis, f. *flesh*.  
 Carpentum, -i, a chariot.  
 Carpo, -ëre, carpsi, carptum, to pluck, to enjoy, to take.  
 Carthago, -aginis, f. *Carthage*.  
 Carus, -a, -um, dear, precious.  
 Casa, -æ, a cottage, a hut.  
 Caseus, -i, *cheese*.  
 Castra, -orum, n. a camp; used only in the plural in this signification.  
 Casus, -ûs, m. (cado) a fall, accident.  
 Catilina, -æ, m. *Catiline* (the conspirator).  
 Cato, -onis, m. *Cato* (a distinguished Roman).  
 Cattulus, -i, m. a whelp.  
 Caucâsus, -i, m. *Caucasus* (a mountain in Asia).  
 Caula, -æ, a fold.  
 Causa, -æ, a cause.  
 Causâ, abl. for the sake of.  
 Caveo, -ëre, cavi, cautum, to take care, to care, to beware.  
 Cavillor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to cavil, to jest.  
 Cedo, -ëre, cessi, cessum, to give way, to depart, to yield.  
 Celëbro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to celebrate.  
 Celer, -ëris, -ëre, *swift, quick*.  
 Celeriter, (comp. celerius, sup. celerrimè), *quickly*.  
 Celerius, adv. too fast or quick.  
 Cella, -æ, a cell.  
 Celo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to conceal.  
 Cena and cœna, -æ, a supper or dinner (the principal meal of the Romans).  
 Censeo, -ëre, -ui, censum or censitum, to think, to suppose, to believe.  
 Centum, indec. num. adj. a hundred.  
 Centuria, -æ, a hundred, a century (a division of Roman people, for the purpose of voting).  
 Cœnula or cœnula, -æ, (dimin.), a little supper, a supper.  
 Cepi, perf. from capio.  
 Ceres, -ëris, f. *Ceres* (the goddess of corn).  
 Cernitur, used impers. it is shown or proved.  
 Cerno, -ëre, crevi, cretum, to decide, to discern, to perceive.  
 Certâmen, -inis, n. a contest, contention. [ly.  
 Certâtîm, adv. eagerly, emulous.  
 Certè, adv. certainly.  
 Certius, adv. comp. more surely.  
 Certo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, to strive, to contend.  
 Certus, -a, -um, faithful, sure.  
 Cervix, -icis, f. the neck.

- Cervus, -i, *a stag*.  
 Cesso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cease, to rest*.  
 Ceteris, abl. *in other respects, from*.  
 Ceterus, -a, -um, *the other, the rest*; not used in the nom. sing. mas. See cæterus.  
 Cibus, -i, *food*.  
 Cicero, -onis, m. *Cicero* (the Roman orator).  
 Cimon, -onis, m. *Cimon* (an Athenian).  
 Cincinnatus, -i, *Cincinnatus* (the surname of a Roman dictator).  
 Cinna, -æ, *Cinna*.  
 Circa, prep. *about, around*.  
 Circiter, prep. and adv. *about*.  
 Circularis, -is, -e, adj. *round, circular*.  
 Circum, prep. *around, about*.  
 Circumdo, -are, -dédi, -datum, *to put around, to surround*.  
 Circumeo, -ire, -ii, *to move around, to encompass*. See Gramm. § 176.  
 Circumsto, -are, -stēti, *to stand around, to beset*.  
 Circumvenio, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to surround*.  
 Circumventus, part. *surrounded*.  
 Citiùs, adv. *sooner, too quickly*, comp. deg. from  
 Citò, adv. *soon, quickly*.  
 Civilis, -is, -e, *civil*.  
 Civis, -is, m. and f. *a citizen*.  
 Civitas, -atis, f. *a city, state, citizenship*.  
 Clades, -is, f. *loss, disaster, catastrophe*.  
 Clām, adv. *secretly*.  
 Clamito, -are, -avi, -atum, freq. *to cry out, to exclaim, to shout*.  
 Clamor, -oris, m. *a shout, a bustle*.  
 Clandestinus, -a, -um, *secret, hidden*.  
 Clangor, -oris, m. *a sound, a scream, a cry*.  
 Clarus, -a, -um, *bright, loud, illustrious renowned*.  
 Classis, -is, f. *a fleet, a ship*.  
 Claudio, -ere, -si, -sum, *to shut, to close, to confine*.  
 Clausus, -a, -um, part. (claudio), *confined*.  
 Clementia, -æ, *calmness, kindness, clemency*.  
 Clodius, -ii, *Clodius* (a Roman).  
 Clypeus and clypeum, -i, *a round shield, a shield*.  
 Coarguo, -ere, -ui, *to accuse*.  
 Codrus, -i, m. *Codrus* (the last king of Athens).  
 Cœnans, part. *supping, from*.  
 Cœno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to dine*.  
 Cœpi, def. *I begin, have begun*.  
 Cœtus, -ûs, m. *a meeting, assembly*.  
 Cogitatio, -onis, f. *a thinking, reflection, meditation, a thought, inherens cogitationibus, lost in thought*.  
 Cogitatum, -i, n. *a thought, design*.  
 Cogito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to think, to plan*.  
 Cognitus, -a, -um, part. *recognized, from*.  
 Cognosco, -ere, -gnôvi, -nîtum, *to examine, to know, to recognize, to learn*.  
 Cogo, -ere, coëgi, coactum, *to compel, to gain by force* (con and ago).  
 Cohibeo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to hold, to confine*.  
 Cohors, -rtis, f. *a cohort* (a company of about 420 soldiers).  
 Collabor, -lâbi, -lapsus sum, dep. *to fall together, to fall down, to fall* (con and labor).  
 Collare, -is, n. *a collar*.  
 Collatia, -æ, *Collatia* (a town of Latium).  
 Collatinus, -i, *Collatinus* (the husband of Lucretia).  
 Collêga, -æ, m. *a colleague*.

- Colligatus, -a, -um, part. bound together (con and ligo).  
 Colligo, -are, -avi, -atum, to bind together.  
 Collis, -is, m. a hill.  
 Colloquium, -ii, conversation, discourse.  
 Collōco, -are, -avi, -atum, to place, to set (con and loco).  
 Colluceo, -ere, -luxi, -luctum, to shine brightly (con and luceo).  
 Collum, -i, n. the neck.  
 Colluvio, -ōnis, f. a confusion, tumult.  
 Colo, -ere, -ui, cultum, to cultivate, to till, to inhabit, to worship.  
 Colōneus, -a, -um, Coloneus (an epithet which Sophocles gave to a tragedy, called *Oedipus Coloneus*).  
 Columba, -æ, a she-dove or pigeon.  
 Columbære, -is, n. a dove cote.  
 Comburo, -ere, combussi, combustum, (con and uro), to burn up, to consume.  
 Combustus sum, perf. pass. from comburo.  
 Comedendus, -a, -um, (con and edo) part. to be eaten.  
 Comēdo, -edere, -ēdi, -ēsum and -estum, to eat, to devour.  
 Comes, -itis, m. and f. a companion, attendant.  
 Comitor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to accompany, to attend.  
 Commemoro, -are, -avi, -atum, to call to mind, to relate, to make mention of.  
 Commigro, -are, -avi, -atum, (con and migro) to remove.  
 Commينو, -uere, -ui, -utum, (con and minuo) to diminish, to break in pieces.  
 Comminutus, -a, -um, part. (commينو) dashed in pieces.  
 Committo, -ere, -isi, -issum, (con and mitto) to intrust, to assign; lit. to put together.
- Commōdum, -i, n. convenience, advantage.  
 Communis, -is, -e, common, in common.  
 Communiter, adv. in common.  
 Compar, -pāris, adj. equal, well suited.  
 Comparo, -are, -avi, -atum, to procure, to provide.  
 Compello, -ere, -pūli, -pulsum, to force, to compel.  
 Compenso, -are, -avi, -atum, to compensate, to make up.  
 Complector, -ti, -plexus sum, dep. to embrace, to encompass.  
 Compleo, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, to fill; complere annos, to live.  
 Complexus est, perf. pass. from complector, -ti, -plexus sum.  
 Comploratio, -ōnis, f. a weeping, lamentation.  
 Complures, n. complura, adj. pl. many, a great many (con and plures).  
 Compositus, -a, -um, adj. in good order; ex composito, as had been arranged.  
 Compositē, adv. (con and pono) calmly, orderly.  
 Compressus, -a, -um, part. restrained.  
 Compressus, -ūs, m. a pressure, a compressing.  
 Comprimo, -ere, -pressi, -pressum, to compress, to restrain (con and premo).  
 Compulsus, -a, -um, part. (compello) driven.  
 Conatus, -a, -um, part. dep. endeavoring, from conor.  
 Concauus, -a, -um, hollow, concave.  
 Concilio, -are, -avi, -atum, to conciliate, to gain.  
 Concilium, -ii, an assembly, a council.  
 Concio, -ōnis, f. a meeting, assembly, an oration, harangue.  
 Concipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, to conceive, to design, to form.

Concitat <sup>us</sup> , -a, -um, <i>excited, roused.</i>	Conjunct <sup>us</sup> , -a, -um, <i>part. joined, united.</i>
Concito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to arouse, to excite.</i>	Conjungo, -ēre, -junxi, -jūnctum, <i>to join together, to join, to unite.</i>
Conclamo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to cry out, to shout.</i>	Conjūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to conspire.</i>
Concordia, -æ, <i>union, harmony.</i>	Conjux, -jūgis, m. and f. <i>a husband, a wife.</i>
Concors, -dis, <i>adj. harmonious, united (con and cor).</i>	Connubium, -ii, <i>marriage.</i>
Concurro, -ēre, -curri and -cucurri, -cursum, <i>to rush together, to rush to the combat.</i>	Conon, -ōnis, <i>Conon (a celebrated Athenian).</i>
Concursus, -ūs, m. <i>an attack, a rush.</i>	Conor, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to strive, to endeavor.</i>
Condemno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to condemn.</i>	Conquēror, -i, -questus sum, <i>to complain.</i>
Conditio, -ōnis, f. <i>a condition, stipulation.</i>	Conquiro, -ēre, -quisivi, -quistum, <i>to seek after, to obtain.</i>
Condo, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, <i>to build, to found.</i>	Conquisitus, -a, -um, <i>part. gained, plundered.</i>
Conduco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, <i>to lead together, to hire.</i>	Conquisitus, -a, -um, <i>adj. exquisite, choice.</i>
Confēro, -ferre, -tūli, collatum, <i>to bring together, to compare; conferre se, to betake, to repair to.</i>	Conscribo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, <i>to enrol, to enlist.</i>
Conficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, <i>to make, to cause, to finish, to kill, to overpower.</i>	Consēcro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to dedicate.</i>
Conflagro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to burn up.</i>	Consensus, -ūs, m. <i>consent, harmony, unanimity.</i>
Confodio, -ēre, -ōdi, -ossum, <i>to dig, pierce.</i>	Consequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, <i>dep. to follow, to obtain.</i>
Confossus, -a, -um, <i>pierced, stabbed (con and fodio).</i>	Consēro, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, <i>to join; manus, to grapple.</i>
Confringo, -ēre, -frēgi, -fractum, <i>to break entirely, to break (con and frango).</i>	Conservo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to preserve, to keep.</i>
Confugio, -ēre, -fugi, -fugitum, <i>to flee to, to flee, to take refuge with.</i> [with.]	Consideratē, <i>adv. deliberately.</i>
Congrediens, -tis, <i>part. moving</i>	Consideratus, -a, -um, <i>viewed, regarded.</i>
Congredior, -grēdi, -gressus sum <i>to encounter, to attack.</i>	Considēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>to meditate, to view.</i>
Congressus, -ūs, m. <i>a meeting, interview.</i>	Consido, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, <i>to sit together.</i>
Congruo, -ēre, -grui, <i>to agree.</i>	Consilium, -ii, n. <i>deliberation, design, prudence, plan.</i>
Conjicio, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, <i>to cast, to throw in.</i>	Consisto, -ēre, constiti, <i>to stand by, to wait upon, to serve.</i>
	Consolatio, -ōnis, <i>solace, consolation.</i>
	Consōlor, -ari, -atus sum, <i>to solace, to console.</i> [view.]
	Conspectus, -ūs, m. <i>a sight, a</i>

- Conspiciātus, part. *seeing*, from  
 Conspicor, -ari, -atus sum, dep.  
*to see, behold.*  
 Conspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spec-  
 tum, *to see, to discover.*  
 Constans, -ntis, adj. *firm, steady.*  
 Consternātus, -a, -um, part. *dismayed.* [dismay.  
 Consterno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to*  
 Constituo, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *to es-*  
*tablish, to determine, to pre-*  
*scribe.*  
 Constitūtus, -a, -um, part. *ap-*  
*pointed, established, created,*  
*formed.*  
 Consuesco, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum,  
*to be accustomed.*  
 Consuetudo, -inis, f. *custom.*  
 Consul, -ūs, m. *a consul.*  
 Consulo, -ēre, -sului, -sultum, *to*  
*consult, to deliberate.*  
 Consumo, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sump-  
 tum *to consume, to wear away,*  
*to die.*  
 Contāgo, -ēre, -texi, -tectum, *to*  
*cover, to protect.*  
 Contemnendus, -a, -um, fut. part.  
*to be despised, from*  
 Contemno, -ēre, -tempsti, -temp-  
 tum, *to despise.*  
 Contemplātus, -a, -um, part. dep.  
*considering, from contemplor,*  
 -ari, -atus sum.  
 Contendo, -ēre, -di, -tentum, *to*  
*seek earnestly.*  
 Contentio, -ōnis, f. *effort, strife,*  
*contention.*  
 Contentus, -a, -um, adj. *content.*  
 Contineo, -ēre, -tinui, -tentum,  
*to hold, to preserve, to comprise,*  
*to restrain, to contrive.*  
 Continuus, -a, -um, *successive.*  
 Contra, prep. *against.*  
 Contrarius, -a, -um, *opposite, from*  
*opposite directions.*  
 Controversia, -æ, *a controversy, a*  
*dispute.*  
 Contubernalis -is, m. and f. *a*  
*tentmate.*
- Contulisset se, *he went, from*  
*conféro.*  
 Contumelia, -æ, *reproach.*  
 Convalesco -ēre -valui, *to grow*  
*strong, to recover, (from sick-*  
*ness.)*  
 Conveniens, -entis, adj. *becom-*  
*ing.*  
 Convenienter, adv. *agreeably.*  
 Convenio, -ire, -vĕni, -ventum,  
*to assemble.*  
 Convĕnit, impers. *it is becoming.*  
 Conventus, -ūs, m. *an assembly.*  
 Conversus, -a, -um, *turned,*  
*changed, from convertō.*  
 Convertō, -ēre, -verti, -versum,  
*to turn, to turn around.*  
 Convivium, -ii, n. *a feast.*  
 Convoco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to*  
*call together, to assemble.*  
 Coorior -iri, and -ĕri, -ortus sum,  
*dep. to arise.*  
 Copia, -æ, f. *plenty, abundance,*  
*riches; also troops, forces; in*  
*the latter sense it is generally*  
*in the plural.*  
 Copiosē, adv. *abundantly.*  
 Copiosus -a, -um, adj. *copious,*  
*fluent.*  
 Coram, prep. *before, in presence*  
*of.*  
 Corinthus, -i, *Corinth.*  
 Cornix, -icis, f. *a crow.*  
 Cornu, indec. in sing. *cornua in*  
*pl. 4th dec. n. a horn.*  
 Corōna, -æ, f. *a crown.*  
 Coronea, -æ, *Coronea (a city in*  
*Bœotia).*  
 Corpus, -ōris, n. *a body.*  
 Corruptus, -a, -um, part. from  
 Corripio, -ēre, -ripui, -reptum,  
*to seize, to snatch.*  
 Corrigo, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *to*  
*correct; rem, to make amends.*  
 Corrodo, -ēre, -rēsi, -rōsum, *to*  
*gnaw.*  
 Cuius, -a, -um, part. *gnawed.*  
 Corruo, -ēre, -rui, *to rush togeth-*  
*er, to fall.*

- Corvus**, -i, m. *a raven*.  
**Cos, cotis**, f. *a hard stone, a stone*.  
**Crastinus**, -a, -um, *of to-morrow*.  
**Crebrò**, adv. *frequently*.  
**Creditum est**, impers. perf. pass. *it was believed*.  
**Credo**, -ëre, -ïdi, -ïtum, *to believe, trust*.  
**Creo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to create, to choose*.  
**Cresco**, -ëre, crëvi, crëtum, *to grow, to increase*.  
**Crimen**, -ïnis, n. *a crime, accusation*.  
**Crinis**, -is, m. *hair*.  
**Crocodilus**, -i, m. *a crocodile*.  
**Crudeltas**, -atis, f. *cruelty, inhumanity*.  
**Cruor**, -ôris, m. *gore, blood*.  
**Cubiculum**, -i, n. *a room, a bed-chamber*.  
**Cubitus** and **cubitum**, -i, n. *the arm below the elbow, a cubit*.  
**Cubitus**, -ûs, m. *a bed or couch*.  
**Culmus**, -i, *a stalk*.  
**Culpa**, -æ, *a fault, blame*.  
**Culter**, -tri, *a knife*.  
**Cultor**, -ôris, *a tiller, a husbandman*.  
**Cultus**, -ûs, m. *cultivation, culture, dress, worship*.  
**Cum**, prep. *with*.  
**Cum** or **quum**, adv. and conj. *when, since*.  
**Cunctus**, -a, -um, *all, the whole*.  
**Cupiditas**, -atis, f. *a desire, passion, avarice*.  
**Cupido**, -ïnis, f. *a wish, passion*.  
**Cupidus**, -a, -um, *fond, avaricious*.  
**Cupio**, -ëre, -ïvi and -ii, -ïtum, *to desire*.  
**Cur**, adv. *why, wherefore*.  
**Cura**, -æ, *care, regard*.  
**Cures**, -ium, *Cures, a city in Italy*.  
**Curia**, -æ, *the Curia, the senate house*.  
**Curiatii**, -ôrum, *the Curiatii, the three Alban brothers who fought with the Horatii*.  
**Curo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to take care for, to provide, to command*.  
**Cursus**, -ûs, *a cruise, a voyage, a course*.  
**Curulis**, -is, -e, *sella, the curule chair*; the chair of state, a stool used by the Roman kings and afterwards by the consuls and other magistrates.  
**Cymba**, -æ, *a skiff, a small boat*.  
**Cyprus**, -i, *Cyprus (an island in the Mediterranean sea)*.
- D.
- Damno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to condemn*.  
**Damnôsus**, -a, -um, *injurious*.  
**Damocles**, -is, m. *Damocles* (one of the courtiers of Dionysius).  
**Damon**, -ônis, m. *Damon* (the friend of Pythias).  
**Daps**, **dapis**, f. *food, a feast*.  
**Darius**, -ii, *Darius* (king of Persia).  
**De**, prep. *from, concerning, with regard to, of, for*.  
**Dea**, -æ, *a goddess*.  
**Debello**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to conquer*.  
**Debeo**, -ëre, -ui, -ïtum, *to owe, to be indebted; debet, ought*.  
**Debilito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disable*.  
**Debitus**, -a, -um, part. *due*.  
**Decedo**, -ëre, -cessi, -cessum, *to depart, to withdraw*.  
**Decem**, num. adj. *ten*.  
**Decerno**, -ëre, -crëvi, -crëtum, *to decree, to determine*.  
**Declinus**, -a, -um, num. adj. *the tenth, ten*.  
**Declamitans**, -antis, part. *declaiming*, from **declamito**, a frequentative of the 1st conj.  
**Declaro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, declare*.

- Decorus**, -a, -um, *fit, becoming, proper.*  
**Decus**, -ōria, n. *an ornament, honor, grace.*  
**Decutio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, (de, from, and quatio, to shake) *to shake off.*  
**Dedēscus**, -ōria, n. *dishonor, disgrace.*  
**Deditus**, -a, -um, part. *devoted, occupied with.*  
**Dedo**, -ēre, dedīdi, deditum, *to give, to surrender, to return.*  
**Deduco**, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead out, to lead away, to conduct.*  
**Defatigatus**, -a, -um, part. *wearied out, from defatigo, -are, -avi, -atum.*  
**Defendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to defend.*  
**Definitus**, -a, -um, adj. *appointed.*  
**Deformitas**, -atis, f. *deformity.*  
**Degusto**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to taste, to enjoy.*  
**Deinceps**, adv. *after that, moreover.*  
**Deinde**, adv. *then, next, after that.*  
**Deiotārus**, -i, *Deiotarus* (a king of Galatia).  
**Dejectus**, -a, -um, part. *thrown off, expelled, banished* (de and jacio).  
**Dejicio**, -ēre, -jēci, -jectum, *to thrust or cast down, to drive away, expel.*  
**Delabor**, -bi, -lapsus sum, dep. *to fall down.*  
**Delatus**, -a, -um, part. *conferred upon, from delāro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum.*  
**Delectatio**, -ōnis, f. *delight, pleasure.*  
**Delecto**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to delight, to please.*  
**Delectus**, -a, -um, part. and adj. *chosen, appointed, from deligo.*  
**Deleo**, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *to destroy*  
**Delibero**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to deliberate.*  
**Delictum**, -i, n. *a fault, a crime.*  
**Deligo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -ectum, *to choose, to appoint.*  
**Dellro**, -āre, *to talk idly, to dote.*  
**Delirus**, -a, -um, *doting, silly.*  
**Delphicus**, -a, -um, *Delphic.*  
**Delphi**, -ōrum, *Delphi* (a town of Phocis, where was a celebrated oracle of Apollo).  
**Demitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send, to let down, to thrust down.*  
**Demo**, -ēre, dempsi and demsi, demptum and demtum, *to take away.*  
**Democritus**, -i, m. *Democritus* (a celebrated philosopher).  
**Demonstro**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to show, to prove.*  
**Demosthēnes**, -is, m. *Demosthenes* (a celebrated Athenian orator).  
**Denique**, adv. *finally, lastly.*  
**Dens**, dentis, m. *a tooth.*  
**Deploro**, -āre, -avi, -atum, *to deplore.*  
**Depōno**, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to lay down or aside.*  
**Depositus**, -a, -um, part. *laid aside* (depōno).  
**Deprecor**, -ari, -ātus sum, dep. *to intreat, to beseech, to implore.*  
**Deprehendo**, -ēre, -prehendi, -prehensum, *to seize, to surprise, to catch.*  
**Deprehensus**, -a, -um, part. *caught, seized.*  
**Descendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *to descend, to go down.*  
**Describo**, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, *to divide, to mark out.*  
**Desēro**, -ēre, -serui, -sertum, *to desert, to forsake.*  
**Desino**, -ēre, -sivi, or -sii, -sītum, *to cease.*  
**Desipiens**, part. *being foolish, foolish, from desipio, -ēre, -ui.*

- Despéro, -are, -avi, -atum, to despair.
- Despondeo, -ere, -spondi and -spondi, -sponsum, to promise, to betroth, to despair.
- Destino, -are, -avi, -atum, to destine, to appoint, to set.
- Desum, -esse, -fui, to be wanting.
- Deterior, m. -ius, n. sup. deterrimus, worse.
- Deterritus, -a, -um, part. deterred, alarmed, from deterreo, -ere, -ui, -itum.
- Detractus, -a, -um, part. drawn from (detraho).
- Detraho, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, to draw off.
- Deus, -i, m. a god, deity; God.
- Devectus, -a, -um, part. carried away.
- Devêho, -ere, -vexi, -vectum, to carry away. [vour.
- Devôro, -are, -avi, -atum, to devour.
- Diadéma, -âtis, n. a diadem.
- Diana, -æ, Diana, (goddess of the chase).
- Dico, -are, -avi, -atum, to dedicate.
- Dico, -ere, dixi, dictum, to say, to call, to tell.
- Dictator, -ôris, m. a dictator.
- Dictatus, -a, -um, part. taught.
- Dicti sunt, perf. pass. were called (dico).
- Dictô, -are, -avi, -atum, to give out, to publish.
- Dicto, -are, -avi, -atum, freq. (dico) to dictate, to teach.
- Dictum, -i, a word, a saying, a command; dicto audientes, obedient.
- Dies, -ei, m. and f. in pl. only m. a day.
- Différo, -ferre, distûli, dilatum, to differ, to defer, to delay (dis and fero).
- Difficilis, -is, -e, difficult, morose (dis and facilis).
- Difficillimè, adv. sup. deg. with the greatest difficulty.
- Diffidens, -ntis, part. distrusting. from diffido, -ere, diffisus sum.
- Diffuso, -ere, -fluxi, -fluxum, to flow; in partes, in different directions.
- Digîtus, -i, a finger.
- Dignitas, -atis, f. dignity, honor.
- Dignus, -a, -um, worthy.
- Digrediens, -entis, part. departing, from digredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep.
- Dii, deôrum, the gods.
- Dijudico, -are, -avi, -atum, to decide.
- Dilanio, -are, -avi, -atum, to tear in pieces.
- Diligenter, adv. diligently, with diligence.
- Diligentia, -æ, diligence, industry.
- Dilligo, -ere, -lexi, -lectum, to love.
- Diligentiùs, adv. comp. (diligenter) more diligently, very industriously.
- Diluctulum, -i, n. the dawn.
- Dimicatio, -ônis, f. a fight, encounter, contest, struggle.
- Dimidius, -a, -um, half, divided into two equal parts.
- Dimico, -are, -avi, -atum, to fight, to encounter.
- Dimitto, -ere, -misi, -missum, to dismiss.
- Diogènes, -is, m. Diogenes (a cynic philosopher)
- Dionysius, -ii, Dionysius (a tyrant of Syracuse).
- Diripio, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, (dis and rapio) to seize, to rob, to plunder.
- Discêdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, to depart, to withdraw.
- Discendi, ger. gen. of learning.
- Disceptatio, -ônis, f. dispute, controversy, debate.
- Disciendo, -ere, -cidi, -cissum, to burst open, to cause to open.
- Disciplina, -æ, instruction, discipline.
- Discipulus, -i, m. a learner, dis-



Disco, -ere, didici, *to learn*.  
 Discordia, -æ, *disagreement*.  
 Discordo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disagree*.  
 Dispar, -aris, adj. *unequal, dissimilar*.  
 Disparia, adj. n. pl. *unequal, different*, from dispar, -aris.  
 Dispicio, -ere, -pexi, -pectum, *to open one's eyes, to look around*.  
 Disputatio, -onis, f. *a dispute, debate*.  
 Dissentio, -ire, -sensi, -sensum, *to disagree*.  
 Disséro, -ere, -serui, -sertum, *to talk, to discourse upon, to converse about*.  
 Dissideo, -ere, -sédi, -scssum, *to disagree, to be at variance*.  
 Dissidium, -ii, n. *disagreement*.  
 Dissimilis, -is, -e, *unlike, different*.  
 Dissimûlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to disguise, to dissemble*.  
 Distinguo, -ere, -tinxi, -tinctum, *to distinguish, to adorn*.  
 Distinctus, -a, -um, part. *adorned*.  
 Distractus, -a, -um, part. *drawn asunder*.  
 Disträho, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, *to draw asunder*.  
 Distribuo, -ere, -ui, -utum, *to divide, to distribute*.  
 Diu, adv. *by day; long, for a long time*. [too long.]  
 Diutiùs, adv. comp. of diu, *long*.  
 Diuturnus, -a, -um, *long, lasting*.  
 Diversus, -a, -um, adj. *in different ways, differently; in diversa, in opposite ways*.  
 Dives, -itis, adj. *rich*. [vide.]  
 Divido, -ere, -vîsi, -vîsum, *to divide*.  
 Divinîtus, adv. *providentially*.  
 Divinus, -a, -um, *divine, godlike*.  
 Divisus, -a, -um, part. *divided*, from divîdo.  
 Divitiæ, -arum, pl. *riches*.  
 Do, dare, dēdi, datum, *to give, to grant*.  
 Doceo, -ere, -ui, doctum, *to teach*.

Doctrina, -æ, *learning*.  
 Doctus, -a, -um, part. *learned* (doceo).  
 Dolor, -oris, m. *grief, pain*.  
 Dolose, adv. *craftily, deceitfully*.  
 Dolus, -i, *cunning, deceit, artifice*, dolus malus, *fraud*.  
 Domicilium, -ii, *a habitation, a dwelling place*.  
 Domîna, -æ, *a mistress, lady*.  
 Dominatus, -ûs, m. *rule, power, tyranny*.  
 Domînus, -i, m. *a master, owner*.  
 Domum, ace. of domus, *home*.  
 Domus, -ûs and -i, f. *a house*, gen. domi, *at home*.  
 Dono, -are, -avi, -atum, *to give, to reward*.  
 Donum, -i, n. *a gift, reward*.  
 Dorienses, -ium, *the Dorians*.  
 Dormio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to sleep*.  
 Dorso, -onis, *Dorso*, a Roman.  
 Drachma, -æ, *a drachm* (a Grecian coin about eight cents in value). [tion.]  
 Dubitatio, -onis, f. *doubt, hesitation*.  
 Dubîto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to doubt, hesitate*.  
 Duco, -ere, duxi, ductum, *to lead, to conduct, to consider, to regard; uxorem, to marry*.  
 Dulcis, -is, -e, *sweet, pleasing, winning*.  
 Duo, -æ, -o, num. adj. *two*.  
 Duodēcim, num. adj. (duo and decem) *twelve*. [as.]  
 Dum, adv. *whilst, until, so long*.  
 Duplico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to double*.  
 Dux, ducis, m. and f. *a guide, general, leader*.

## E.

E or ex, prep. *out of, from, of*.  
 Ebriôsus, -a, -um, *intemperate*.  
 Edico, -ere, -dixi, -dictum, *to relate, to order, to publish, (e and dico)*.

- Edo, -äre, edidi, editum, *to put forth, to cause* (e and do).  
 Edoceo, -äre, -docui, -doctum, *to teach* (e and doceo).  
 Edoctus, part. *taught, instructed*.  
 Edomitus, part. *subdued, controlled*, from edömo, -äre, -ui, -domitum.  
 Edüco, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to foster, to instruct, to train* (e and duco).  
 Educo, -äre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead forth, to educate*.  
 Effëro, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to devastate, lay waste*.  
 Effëror, -äri, -atus sum, pass. *to be desolated*.  
 Efficio, -äre, -fëci, -fectum, *to effect, accomplish*.  
 Efflo, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to breathe out; efflare animam, to expire*.  
 Effugio, -äre, -fugi, -fugitum, *to flee, to escape*.  
 Effundo, -äre, -fudi, -füsum, (e and fundo) *to overflow*.  
 Effusus, -ä, -um, part. (effundo) *overflowed*.  
 Egco, -äre, -ui, *to need, to be in want*.  
 Egëro, -äre, -gessi, -gestum, *to bear away*.  
 Egi, perf. act. of ago.  
 Ego, pers. pron. gen. mei, I.  
 Egregius, -ä, -um, *excellent, eminent*.  
 Ejicio, -äre, -jëci, -jectum, *to expel, to cast out*.  
 Eläbor, -bi, -lapsus sum, *to escape, to slip from*.  
 Elätus, -ä, -um, part. (effëro) adj. *elated, proud*.  
 Elephantus, -i, m. *an elephant*.  
 Elicio, -äre, elicui, elicium, *to bring out, to elicit*.  
 Eligo, -äre, -lëgi, -lectum, *to choose, to select*.  
 Eloquentia, -æ, *eloquence*.  
 Emergo, -äre, -mersi, -mersum, *to emerge, to get free*.  
 Emineo, -äre, -minui, *to project out, to appear to view*.  
 Emitto, -äre, -misi, -missum, *to send forth*.  
 Emo, -äre, emi, emptum or emtum, *to buy*.  
 Emptus, part. *bought*.  
 Enëco, -äre, enecui, enectum, and -ävi, -atum, *to kill, to slay*.  
 Enim, conj. *for*.  
 Eo, Ire, Ivi and ii, Itum, irreg. *to go*.  
 Eö, adv. *there, thither*.  
 Epaminondas, -æ, m. *Epaminondas* (a famous Theban general, who fell at the battle of Mantinea, at which he was victorious).  
 Ephesius, -ä, um, *Ephesian, of Ephesus*.  
 Epirus, -i, *Epirus* (a territory of Greece).  
 Epistöla, -æ, *a letter*.  
 Epülæ, -arum, f. pl. *viands, a feast, entertainment*.  
 Epülör, -äri, -atus sum, *to eat, to feast*.  
 Eques, -itis, m. and f. *a horseman, a knight*.  
 Equidem, conj. *indeed, truly*.  
 Equinus, -ä, -um, *of a horse; seta, horsehair*.  
 Equitatus, -üs, m. *cavalry, horse*.  
 Equito, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to ride on horseback*.  
 Equus, -i, m. *a horse*. [erect.  
 Erectus, -ä, -um, *erect, standing*  
 Erga, prep. *towards*.  
 Ergo, conj. *therefore*.  
 Eripio, -äre, -ripui, -reptum, (e and rapio) *to tear from*.  
 Erro, -äre, -ävi, -atum, *to err, to mistake*.  
 Error, -öris, m. *error; pravus, a false notion*.  
 Erudiendum, fut. part. in acc. from  
 Erudio, -Ire, -Ivi, -itum, *to train, to educate*.

**Esuriens**, -ntis, part. *being hungry*, from *esurio*, -ire, etc. *to be hungry*.

**Et**, conj. *and*; also, *even*; *et*—*et*, both—*and*.

**Etēnim**, conj. *for*.

**Etiā**, conj. *also, even*.

**Etsi**, conj. *although*.

**Evādo**, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, *to go out, to escape, to become*.

**Evello**, -ēre, -velli and -vulsi, -vulsum, *to extract, to draw out, eradicate*.

**Evenio**, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, *to turn out, to happen* (e and venio).

**Evertō**, -ēre, -verti, -versum, *to overturn, to conquer*.

**Evito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to shun, to escape*.

**Evōcō**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call out, to summon*.

**Evōlo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fly up, to fly away*.

**Ex**, prep. see *E*; *e* is prefixed only to consonants, *ex* both to vowels and consonants.

**Exactus**, part. *banished, from exigo*.

**Exanīmo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to enfeeble, to exhaust* (ex and animus).

**Exaspēro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to exasperate, to provoke*.

**Excellens**, -ntis, adj. *renowned, excellent*.

**Excello**, -ēre, -cellui, *to surpass, to excel*.

**Excipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum (e and capio) *to receive, to catch, to seize, to intercept*.

**Excito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to awake, arouse*.

**Excludo**, -ēre, -clusi, -cluseum, *to shut out, to exclude, to hatch*.

**Excrucio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to torture*. [guards.

**Excubiæ**, -arum, pl. *watches*,

**Exemplum**, -i, *an example*.

**Exeo**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to go out, to depart*.

**Exerceo**, -ēre, -ercui, -ercitum, *to exercise, to indulge*.

**Exercitatio**, -ōnis, f. *practices*.

**Exercitus**, -ūs, m. *an army*.

**Exigo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to drive away, to expel*.

**Eximius**, -a, -um, *excellent, exquisite*.

**Existimo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to think, believe*.

**Exitium**, -ii, *end, ruin, death, overthrow*.

**Exitus**, -ūs, m. *the end, result, death*.

**Exorior**, -oriri, -ortus sum, dep. *to spring up, to arise* (ex and orior).

**Exorno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to adorn*.

**Exoro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to entreat earnestly*.

**Exortus**, part. dep. *arising, from exorior*.

**Expavescō**, -ēre, -pavi, *to fear greatly, to be affrighted*.

**Expecto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to look for, await, to wait*.

**Expēdit**, impers. *it is important*.

**Expeditiō**, -ōnis, f. *an expedition, a campaign*.

**Expello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *to banish*.

**Experientia**, -æ, *trial experience*.

**Experimentum**, -i, *a trial, proof*.

**Exerior**, -iriri, -pertus sum, *to try, to experience, to learn by experience*.

**Expers**, -tis, adj. *devoid of, free from*.

**Expetendus**, fut. part. *to be desired, worthy to be sought* (ex and peto).

**Expēto**, -ēre, -ivi, -itum, *to seek, to strive for*.

**Expilātus**, -a, -um, part. *plundered, from expilo*, -are, -avi, -atum, *to plunder*.

- Expio, -are, -avi, -atum, to ex-  
 piate, to atone for, to punish.**  
**Expiro, -are, -avi, -atum, (ex and  
 spiro,) to die, expire. [fill.**  
**Explico, -are, -avi, -atum, to  
 unfold, to expand.**  
**Exploro, -are, -avi, -atum, to in-  
 vestigate, to ascertain.**  
**Expōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, to  
 expose to be devoured or des-  
 troyed, to explain.**  
**Exposco, -ere, -poposci, to de-  
 mand, to implore.**  
**Expositio, -ōnis, an exposing.**  
**Expositus, -a, -um, exposed to be  
 devoured or destroyed.**  
**Exprīno, -ere, -pressi, -pressum,  
 t. express, to utter, to repeat.**  
**Exprōbro, -are, -avi, -atum, to  
 upbraid, to taunt.**  
**Expugno, -are -avi, -atum, to  
 conquer, to subdue.**  
**Expulsus, -a, -um, part. (expello)  
 banished.**  
**Exsecro, -are, -avi, -atum, to exe-  
 crate, to curse.**  
**Exsolvo, -ere, -solvi, -solutum,  
 to pay, to discharge; pœnas,  
 to suffer punishment.**  
**Exsto, -are, -stiti, -statum, to  
 rise, to be, to become, to exist.**  
**Exstruo, see extruo.**  
**Extermino, -are, -avi, -atum, to  
 banish.**  
**Extinctus, -a, -um, part. dead,  
 having died.**  
**Extinguo, -ere, -tinxi, -tinctum,  
 to destroy, to kill, to annihilate.**  
**Extrāho, -ere, -traxi, -tractum, to  
 draw out.**  
**Extrēmum, -i, n. the end.**  
**Extrēmus, -a, -um, latest, sup.  
 deg. from exter, -rior, -trēmus.**  
**Extruo and extruo, -ere, -truxi,  
 -tructum, to build up, to fur-  
 nish; exstructus, furnished.**  
**Exulto, -are, -avi, -atum, to exult,  
 to glory, to vaunt.**

## F.

- Fabius, -a, -um, Fabian.**  
**Fabius, -ii, Fabius (a Roman).**  
**Fabricius, -ii, Fabricius (a dis-  
 tinguished Roman general).**  
**Fabŭla, -æ, a fable, a tale, a sto-  
 ry, a play, a tragedy.**  
**Facile, adv. comp. facilis, easi-  
 ly, without difficulty.**  
**Facinus, -ōris, n. a noble deed,  
 a deed.**  
**Facio, -ere, feci, factum, to do,  
 to make.**  
**Factum, -i, n. an act, a deed.**  
**Factus, -a, -um, part. made, done,  
 taken, from facio.**  
**Factum est, impers. it happened.**  
**Fama, -æ, rumor, fame, renown.**  
**Famellus, -a, -um, hungry.**  
**Fames, -is, f. hunger, famine.**  
**Familiaris, -is, a friend, from**  
**Familiaris, -is, -e, friendly, inti-  
 mate, relating to a family.**  
**Familiaris res, domestic concerns,  
 property, fortune.**  
**Familiaritas, -atis, f. intimacy,  
 friendship.**  
**Famŭla, -æ a female slave, a  
 maid servant.**  
**Famularis, -is, -e, of a slave, a  
 slave's.**  
**Famŭlus, -i, m. a servant, atten-  
 dant.**  
**Falx, falcis, f. a pruning knife, a  
 dagger.**  
**Fanum, -i, n. a temple.**  
**Fascis, -is, m. a bundle.**  
**Fascicŭlus, -i, m. a small bundle,  
 dimin. from fascis.**  
**Fastus, -a, -um, (dies) a day on  
 which justice was administered  
 by the prætor, a court day.**  
**Fatigatus, -a, -um, part. wearied,  
 from [tigue.**  
**Fatigo, -are, -avi, -atum, to fa-  
 tigue, -i, fate, destiny.**  
**Faustŭlus, -i, Faustulus, a shep-  
 herd, who exposed Romulus  
 and Remus.**

- Faux, faucis, f. the throat, a jaw.**  
**Fecialis, -is, m. a herald.**  
**Fecundus, -a, -um, fruitful.**  
**Felicitas, -atis, f. happiness.**  
**Felis and feles, -is, f. a cat.**  
**Fera, -æ, f. a wild beast.**  
**Ferentes, aegrè, indignant.**  
**Feris, -arum, f. holidays.**  
**Ferinus, -a, -um, of a wild beast, wild.**  
**Fero, ferre, tuli, latum, to bring, to bear; famam, to report, to spread a rumor.**  
**Ferox, -ocis, adj. cruel, warlike, insolent, proud, spirited, courageous.**  
**Ferrum, -i, n. iron, a sword.**  
**Fertur, third pers. sing. pres. pass. of fero, it is said.**  
**Ferunt, from fero, they say.**  
**Ferus, -a, -um, wild.**  
**Fervidus, -a, -um, hot, furious, eager.**  
**Fessus, -a, -um, adj. wearied, fatigued.**  
**Fibra, -æ, a fibre.**  
**Fictus, -a, -um, part. feigned, from fingere, -ere, finxi, fictum.**  
**Fidelis, -is, -e, faithful.**  
**Fides, -ei, faith, faithfulness, belief, credit, honesty; prohi fidem deum, etc., in the name of the gods.**  
**Fiducia, -æ, confidence, trust.**  
**Filia, -æ, a daughter.**  
**Filius, -ii, a son, voc. fili.**  
**Finis, -is, f. the end, a limit, boundary.**  
**Fingens, -ntis, part. feigning.**  
**Fingo, -ere, finxi, fictum, to pretend, to feign.**  
**Finio, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to limit, to end, to finish.**  
**Finitimus, -a, -um, bordering.**  
**Fio, fieri, factus sum, to become, to be done. irreg. pass.**  
**Fit, it happens.**  
**Firmatus, -a, -um, part. ratified, from**
- Firmo, -are, -avi, -atum, to confirm, to ratify.**  
**Firmus, -a, -um, firm, steadfast.**  
**Flaccus, -i, Flaccus (a Roman).**  
**Flagitium, -ii, a crime, an outrage.**  
**Flamen, -inis, m. a priest.**  
**Flamma, -æ, a flame, fire.**  
**Fleo, -ere, flevi, fletum, to weep.**  
**Flos, floris, m. a flower.**  
**Fluctus, -us, m. a wave.**  
**Fluctans, -tis, part. floating, swimming, from fluere, -are, -avi, -atum.**  
**Flumen, -inis, n. a river, from**  
**Fluo, -ere, fluxi, fluctum, to flow.**  
**Fœcunditas, -atis, fruitfulness.**  
**Fœdus, -eris, n. a confederacy, league, icære or percutère, to make a treaty.**  
**Fœdus, -a, -um, dreadful.**  
**Fœmina, -æ, a woman.**  
**Fons, fontis, m. a fountain.**  
**Foras, adv. out of doors, out.**  
**Fore, inf. mode, to be about to be. See Gramm. §154. 3.**  
**Foris, adv. without, abroad.**  
**Forma, -æ, form, beauty.**  
**Formido, -inis, f. fear, terror, dread.**  
**Formositas, -atis, f. beauty.**  
**Formûla, -æ, rule, regulation, law.**  
**Fortassè, adv. perhaps.**  
**Fortè, adv. by chance (fors).**  
**Fortis, -is, -e, brave, courageous, valiant.**  
**Fortissimè, adv. sup. deg. most or very bravely (positive fortiter).**  
**Fortiter, adv. bravely.**  
**Fortuna, -æ, fortune. [happy.]**  
**Fortunatus, -a, -um, fortunate.**  
**Forum, -i, n. a forum (a public place for a market, for the meeting of magistrates, and for the administration of justice).**  
**Foveo, -ere, fovi, fotum, to nourish, to cherish.**

**Fractus**, -a, -um, part. (*frango*)  
*broken.*

**Fragilis**, -is, -e, *frail, perishable.*

**Fragor**, -ōris, m. a *crash, a peal of thunder, a noise.*

**Frango**, -ēre, fregi, fractum, *to break in pieces, to break.*

**Frater**, fratris, *a brother.*

**Fraudo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to defraud, to deprive of.*

**Fraus**, fraudis, *fraud, dishonesty.*

**Fremitus**, -ūs, m. a *murmuring, bustle, noise.*

**Frequentius**, adv. (*frequenter*)  
*oftener, more thickly, more densely or numerously.*

**Frequento**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to frequent, to resort often to.*

**Frigidus**, -a, -um, *cold.*

**Frigus**, -ōris, n. *cold.*

**Frons**, frontis, f. *the forehead, the brow.*

**Fructuosus**, -a, -um, *fruitful, profitable, advantageous, useful.*

**Fructus**, -ūs, m. *advantage, fruit, enjoyment.*

**Frumentum**, -i, n. *corn, grain.*

**Fruor**, frui, fructus sum, dep. *to enjoy.*

**Fretum**, -i a *strait, a sea.*

**Frustrā**, adv. *in vain, to no purpose.*

**Frustro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deceive.*

**Frux**, fragis, f. *fruit.*

**Fuffetius**, -ii. *Fuffetius, an Alban general.*

**Fuga**, -æ, a *flight, retreat.*

**Fugio**, -ēre, fugi, fugitum, *to flee, or fly, to escape.*

**Fugitivus**, -a, -um, *fugitive, sub. a fugitive.*

**Fulgens**, -entis, *shining, glittering, bright.*

**Fulligo**, -inis, f. *soot, smoke.*

**Fullo**, -ōnis, m. a *fuller.*

**Fulmen**, -inis, n. a *thunderbolt, lightning.*

**Funditus**, adv. *utterly, totally.*

**Fundo**, -ēre, fudi, fusum, *to pour out, to shed; to yield, to produce; to rout, to discomfit.*

**Fungor**, -gi, functus sum, dep. *to perform, to enjoy.*

**Fur**, furis, m. and f. a *thief, knave.*

**Furens**, -tis, part. *raving* (like a madman), from furo, -ēre, furui.

**Fustis**, -is, m. a *stick, a staff.*

**Fusus**, -a, -um, part. *routed* (fundo). [things.]

**Futura**, -ōrum, adj. n. pl. *future*

**Futurus**, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to be, future* (sum).

G

**Gabii**, -ōrum, the *Gabii.*

**Galli**, -ōrum, the *Gauls.*

**Gallina**, -æ, a *hen.*

**Gallus**, -i, a *cock.* [rejoice.]

**Gaudeo**, -ēre, gavisus sum, *to*

**Gaudium**, -ii, *joy, rejoicing.*

**Gelo** and **Gelon**, -ōnis, *Gelon* (a tyrant of Syracuse).

**Gelōnes**, -um, *the same as Geloni.*

**Gelōni**, -ōrum, *the Geloni.*

**Geminatus**, -a, -um, part. *geminatus*, -are, etc. *redoubled, double, two fold.* [double.]

**Geminus**, -a, -um, *two faced,*

**Gemitus**, -ūs, m. a *groan.*

**Gener**, -ēri, a *son-in-law.*

**Generosus**, -a, -um, *noble hearted, generous* [knotted.]

**Geniculatus**, -a, -um, adj. *jointed,*

**Gens**, gentis, f. a *nation, people.*

**Genus**, -ēris, n. a *kind, race, family.*

**Germania**, -æ, *Germany.*

**Gero**, -ēre, gessi, gestum, *to bear, produce; bellum, to wage war.*

**Gesto**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to carry*

**Gestus**, -a, -um, part. from gero.

**Gestus**, -ūs, m. a *carrying, a gesture.*

**Gigno**, -ēre, genui, genitum, *to beget, to produce.*

- Glabrus, -a, -um, *bald*.  
 Gladius, -ii, *a sword*.  
 Glans, -dis, *f. an acorn, nut*.  
 Globosus, -a, -um, *globular*.  
 Globus, -i, *m. a company, party*.  
 Gloria, -æ, *glory, renown*.  
 Gorgias, -æ, *Gorgias*.  
 Gradus, -ûs, *m. a step*.  
 Græcè, *adv. in Greek*.  
 Græci, -ôrum, *the Greeks*.  
 Græcia, -æ, *Greece*.  
 Græcûli, -ôrum, *dimin. Greeks*.  
 Græcus, -a, -um, *Grecian, Greek*.  
 Gratia, -æ, *favor, kindness; in gratiam conciliare, to reconcile*.  
 Grandis, -is, -e, *large, great*.  
 Grassor, -ari, -atus sum, (*dep.*) *to proceed, to attack*.  
 Gratiôsus, -a, -um, *in favor, agreeable, popular*.  
 Gratulantes, *part. plu. those congratulating, congratulators*.  
 Gratûlor, -ârî, -âtus sum, *to congratulate*.  
 Gratus, -a, -um, *pleasing, acceptable*.  
 Gravâtè, *adv. unwillingly, reluctantly*.  
 Gravis, -is, -e, *heavy, burdensome, severe, dangerous*.  
 Gravitas, -âtis, *f. heaviness, severity, gravity*.  
 Graviter, *adv. heavily, greatly*.  
 Gravidus, *adv. more violently, comp. of graviter*.  
 Gremium, -ii, *n. a lap, bosom*.  
 Gressus, -ûs, *m. a step, gait*.  
 Grex, gregis, *m. a flock, herd*.  
 Grus, gruis, *f. a crane*.  
 Gubernâtor, -ôris, *m. a pilot, steersman*.
- H.
- Habeo, -êre, -ui, -itum, *to have, to make, to hold*.  
 Habeor, -êri, -itus sum, *pass. to be esteemed, to be considered*.  
 Habito, -are, -avi, -atum, *freq. to dwell, to inhabit*.
- Hæc, *nom. and acc. pl. of hic, these things*.  
 Hamilcar, -âris, *Hamilcar*.  
 Hannibal, -âlis, *Hannibal*.  
 Haruspex, -icis, *m. a soothsayer, diviner*.  
 Hastile, -is, *n. a stick, rod, from hastilis, -is, -e, adj.*  
 Haud, *adv. not*.  
 Haurio, -ire, hauri, hausum and haustum, *to draw, to derive, to drink*.  
 Helêna, -æ, *Helen (the wife of Menelaus, a Greek; she was enticed away by Paris the son of Priam and became his bride, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war)*.  
 Hellespontus, -i, *the Hellespont*.  
 Helôtæ, -arum, *Helots (public slaves of the Lacedæmonians)*.  
 Herba, -æ, *grass*.  
 Herbîdus, -a, -um, *grassy*.  
 Herbescens, -tis; viriditas herbescens, *green corn springing up, from*  
 Herbesco, -êre, *insep. to become full of grass or herbs*.  
 Hercûlè, *adv. (of swearing), by Hercules! truly!*  
 Hercûles, -is, *m. Hercules (a reputed hero and benefactor of ancient times)*.  
 Heri, *adv. yesterday*.  
 Herodôtus, -i, *Herodotus*.  
 Hesternus, -a, -um, *of yesterday*.  
 Heu, *interj. ah! alas!*  
 Hic, *adv. here*.  
 Hic, hæc, hoc, *this, he, she, it*.  
 Hiemalis, -is, -e, *wintery, stormy*.  
 Hiems, -emis, *f. a storm*.  
 Hiêro, -ônîs, *m. Hiero (king of Syracuse)*.  
 Hinc, *adv. hence, on the one hand, from this place*.  
 Hinnuleus, -i, *m. a young kind or fawn*.  
 Historia, -æ, *history*.  
 Hispania, -æ, *Spain*.

Hædus and hædus, -i, *a kid*.  
 Homærus, -i, *Homer* (a celebrated Grecian poet).  
 Homo, -inis, m. and f. *a man or woman*; homines, *men, people*.  
 Honestas, -atis, *virtue, honor, propriety*. [right].  
 Honestus, -a, -um, *honorable*.  
 Honor and honos, -oris, *honor*.  
 Hora, -æ, f. *an hour*.  
 Horatius, -ii, *Horatius*, a Roman.  
 Horror, -oris, m. *terror, dread*.  
 Hortor, -ari, -atus sum, *to advise, to urge*.  
 Hortulus, -i, m. dimin. *a small garden*.  
 Hortus, -i, m. *a garden*.  
 Hospes, -itis, m. and f. *a stranger, a guest, a host*.  
 Hospitium, -ii, *a league of friendship, hospitality*.  
 Hostilis, -is, -e, *hostile*.  
 Hostilius, -ii, *Tullus Hostilius*.  
 Hostis, -is, m. and f. *an enemy, the enemy*.  
 Huc, adv. *hither, to this*.  
 Humanus, -a, -um, *humane, kind, benevolent*.  
 Humærus, -i, *a shoulder*.  
 Hydrus, -i, *a water-snake*.

## I.

Ibi, adv. *there*.  
 Ibis, -is and -idis, f. *the ibis* (a bird of Egypt held sacred by the inhabitants).  
 Ico, -ere, ici, ictum, *to strike*; fœdus, *to make a treaty*.  
 Ictus, -ûs, m. *a blow*.  
 Ictus, -a, -um, part. from ico, -ere, ici, ictum, *struck*.  
 Idem, eadem, idem, pron. *the same*.  
 Idoneus, -a, -um, *fit, suitable*.  
 Igitor, conj. *therefore*.  
 Ignarus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.  
 Ignis, -is, m. *fire*.  
 Ignobilis, -is, -e, *ignoble, undistinguished*.

Ignôro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be ignorant of*.  
 Ignôtus, -a, -um, *unknown, ignorant, not recognized*.  
 Ilias, -adis, f. *the Iliad* (the famous poem of Homer upon the Trojan war).  
 Ille, illa, illud, *he, she, it, that*; illi, *those, they*.  
 Illido, -ere, -isi, -isum, *to dash against*.  
 Illumino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to enlighten*.  
 Imago, -inis, f. *an image, likeness*.  
 Imbecillis, -is, -e, *weak, feeble*.  
 Imbellis, -is, -e, *unwarlike, weak*.  
 Imber, -bris, m. *rain, a shower*.  
 Imberbis, -is, -e, *beardless*.  
 Imbuo, -ere, -ui, -utum, *to imbue*.  
 Imbutus, -a, -um, part. *imbued*.  
 Imitatio, -onis, f. *imitation*.  
 Immanitas, -atis, f. *barbarity, ferocity*.  
 Immatûrus, -a, -um, *untimely, premature*.  
 Immensitas, -atis, f. *immensity, boundlessness*.  
 Immeritus, -a, -um, *undeserved*.  
 Immineo, -ere, -minui, -minutum, *to threaten*.  
 Immitto, -ere, -misi, -missum, *to send in*.  
 Immôlo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to immolate, to sacrifice*.  
 Immortalis, -is, -e, *immortal*.  
 Impar, -aris, adj. *unequal*.  
 Impedimentum, -i, n. *obstacle*.  
 Impedio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to hinder*.  
 Impendens, -ntis, part. *hanging, (impendeo)*.  
 Impendeo, -ere, *to hang over, to threaten*.  
 Impendo, -ere, -pendi, -pensum, *to spend, to expend*.  
 Impensa, -æ, *expense, pains*.  
 Imperator, -oris, m. *a commander, emperor*.  
 Imperitus, -a, -um, *ignorant*.



- Imperium, -ii, n. *power, control, command, authority, empire.*  
 Impero, -are, -avi, -atum, to order, command.  
 Impeto, -are, to assail, to attack.  
 Impetro, -are, -avi, -atum, to effect, accomplish.  
 Impetus, -us, m. *an attack.*  
 Impiſtas, -atis, f. *impiety.*  
 Impiger, -gra, -grum, *diligent, active.*  
 Impius, -a, -um, *impious, profane.*  
 Impleo, -ere, -evi, -etum, to fill, to inspire, to fulfill.  
 Implico, -are, -avi, -atum, to fold, to entwine, to entangle; morbo, to fall sick.  
 Imploro, -are, -avi, -atum, to implore.  
 Impōno, -ere, -osui, -ositum, to place in, to put on board.  
 Importunitas, -atis, f. *peevishness, moroseness.*  
 Impositus, -a, -um, part. (impōno) placed in.  
 Imprimis, adv. *especially.*  
 Improbū, -a, -um, *worthless, insolent.*  
 Impudentia, -æ, *impudence.*  
 Impugno, -are, -avi, -atum, to attack.  
 Impūne, adv. *with impunity, without punishment.*  
 In, prep. *in, upon, against, in reference to.*  
 Inambulo, -are, -avi, -atum, to walk to and fro.  
 Inānis, -is, -e, *empty, void, vain.*  
 Incēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, to go, to proceed.  
 Incendo, -ere, -di, -sum, to kindle, to set fire to.  
 Incensus, -a, -um, part. *lighted, kindled, fired, inflamed.*  
 Incertus, -a, -um, *uncertain, dubious; incertā re, in need, distress.*  
 Incido, -ere, -cidi, -casum, to fall into, to drop, to happen.  
 Incipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, to begin, to undertake; inceptum, an undertaking.  
 Incito, -are, -avi, -atum, to incite, to accelerate.  
 Inclamo, -are, -avi, -atum, to cry out.  
 Includo, -ere, -si, -sum, to shut up, to confine.  
 Inclusus, part. from includo.  
 Inclytus, -a, -um, *renowned.*  
 Incōla, -æ, m. and f. *an inhabitant.*  
 Incolūmis, -is, -e, *safe, unimpaired.*  
 Incredibilis, -is, -e, *incredible.*  
 Incredibiliter, adv. *incredibly.*  
 Incrementum, -i, n. *increase.*  
 Incrēpo, -are, -ui, -itum, to resound, to chide, upbraid.  
 Increasco, -ere, -crēvi, incept. to grow, to increase.  
 Inculco, -are, -avi, -atum, to instil.  
 Incursio, -ōnis, f. *an invasion, assault, attack.*  
 Incuso, -are, -avi, -atum, to accuse, to blame, assail.  
 Inde, adv. *thence, then, on that side.*  
 Index, -icis, m. and f. *an informant, a sign, mark, index.*  
 India, -æ, *India.*  
 Indico, -are, -avi, -atum, to show, to declare, to indicate.  
 Indico, -ere, -dixi, -dictum, to proclaim, to declare, to show, to describe; indicēre bellum, to declare war.  
 Indignatus, -a, -um, part. *enraged, from indignor.*  
 Indignē, adv. *unworthily, with displeasure.*  
 Indignor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to be angry.  
 Indigentia, -æ, *need, want, necessity.*  
 Indignus, -a, -um, *unworthy.*  
 Indoles, -is, f. *natural disposition*

- Indulgeo, -ere, -si, -tum, *to indulge, to allow.*  
 Induo, -ere, -ui, -utum, *to put on, to clothe.*  
 Industria, -æ, *industry, diligence.*  
 Ineo, -ire, -ii, -itum, irreg. *to go into, to enter (in and eo); in-ire fœdus, to enter into or make a treaty.*  
 Inermis, -is, -e, (in and arma) *unarmed.*  
 Inest, from insum, -esse, -fui, *to be in, to be found.*  
 Infacētus, -a, -um, *destitute of wit, impolite, rude, unpolished.*  
 Infans, -ntis, adj. *an infant.*  
 Infero, -ferre, intūli, illatum, *to bring into; bellum inferre, to wage war.*  
 Inferre se, *to go.*  
 Infesto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to trouble, to vex.*  
 Infestus, -a, -um, *insecure, hostile, troublesome, annoyed.*  
 Infinitus, -a, -um, *immense, infinite.*  
 Infirmus, -a, -um, *weak, infirm.*  
 Inflatus, -a, -um, *swollen, inflated, puffed up, elated.* [inflict.  
 Infligo, -ere, -flixi, -flictum, *to*  
 Infrendeo, -ere, *to gnash with the teeth.*  
 Ingenium, -ii, n. *talent, disposition, genius.* [great.  
 Ingens, -ntis, adj. *very great, vast.*  
 Ingenitus, -a, -um, part. *inborn, instilled or implanted by nature (in and gigno).*  
 Ingenuus, -a, -um, *noble.*  
 Ingredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep. *to enter, to go into.*  
 Ingressus, -a, -um, perf. pass. part. from ingredior.  
 Ingressurus, -a, -um, fut. part. *about to enter (ingredior).*  
 Inhæreo, -ere, -hæsi, -hæsum, *to cleave to, to be fixed in; inhærens cogitationibus, lost in thought.*  
 Inhio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to gape, to covet, to desire eagerly.*  
 Inhumanitas, -atis, f. *cruelty, rudeness, moroseness, unkindness (in and humanus).*  
 Inhumanus, -a, -um, *cruel, discourteous, unsociable.*  
 Inimicus, -a, -um, *hostile.*  
 Inimicus, -i, m. *an enemy.*  
 Initurus esset, imperf. 1st. periphrastic conj. from ineo.  
 Injicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, *to cast over or upon; injicere sermonem, to fall into conversation.*  
 Injuria, -æ, *injury, injustice, abuse.*  
 Injuriā, adv. *unjustly.*  
 Innans, -tis, part. *swimming in or upon, from inno, -are, -avi, -atum*  
 Innumerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *innumerable.*  
 Inopia, -æ, *poverty.*  
 Inquam, def. verb, 1 pers. sing. *I say.*  
 Inquinatus, -a, -um, adj. *polluted, filthy.*  
 Inquino, -are, -avi, -atum, *to pollute, to defile, to stain.*  
 Inquit, def. verb, 3 pers. sing. *he said, from inquam or inquio.*  
 Insanio, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to be devoid of reason.*  
 Insatiabilis, -is, -e, *unwearying, untiring.*  
 Insectatio, -onis, f. *a pursuing, railing, insult, persecution.*  
 Insector, -ari, -atus sum, *to attack, to assail.*  
 Insequens, -ntis, part. *following close, from*  
 Insequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, dep. *to follow after, to harass.*  
 Insideo, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum, *to sit upon.*  
 Insidiæ, -arum, *ambush, treachery, snares.*  
 Insidior, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to lie in wait.*

- Insigne**, -is, n. pl. *insignia, the badges of an office, insignia, ensigns.*
- Insignis**, -is, -e, *distinguished, marked, splendid.*
- Insisto**, -ère, -stīti, -stītum, *to stand upon, to step (in and sto).*
- Inspiciens**, -entis, *foolish, unwise.*
- Inspicio**, -ère, -spexi, -spectum, *to consider, to perceive.*
- Instauro**, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to renew, to revise.*
- Instituto**, -ère, -ui, -tatum, *to begin, to make, to teach, to appoint, to order.*
- Institutum**, -i, n. *an institution, custom, law.*
- Institutus**, -a, -um, part. (insti-  
tuo) *taught, appointed, ordered.*
- Insto**, -äre, -stīti, -stātum, *to urge, to importune.*
- Instruo**, -ère, -struxi, -structum, *to prepare, teach, supply, furnish.*
- Insuesco**, -ère, -ëvi, -ëtum, *to be accustomed.*
- Insula**, -æ, *an island.*
- Insuper**, adv. *moreover, besides.*
- Insuperabilis**, -is, -e, *invincible.*
- Intactus**, -a, -um, adj. *unharméd.*
- Intēger**, -gra, -grum, *upright, unwounded, honest, circumspect.*
- Intelligentia**, -æ, *knowledge, intellect, intelligence.*
- Intelligo**, -ère, -lexi, -lectum, *to understand.*
- Intempestivus**, -a, -um, *unseasonable.*
- Intentus**, -a, -um, adj. *determined, engaged about or in.*
- Inter**, prep. *between, among; inter se, together, with each other.*
- Intercipio**, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to catch, to intercept, to usurp.*
- Intēdiu**, adv. *in the daytime.*
- Interea**, adv. *in the mean time.*
- Intereo**, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *to perish.*
- Interest**, impers. *it concerns (inter and sum).*
- Interficio**, -ère, -feci, -fectum, *to kill, to slay.*
- Interim**, adv. *in the mean time.*
- Interimo**, -ère, -emi, -entum or emptum, *to kill, to slay.*
- Interitus**, -ūs, m. *death.*
- Interjicio**, -ère, -jēci, -jectum, *to intervene.*
- Interrōgo**, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to ask, to request.*
- Intervallum**, -i, n. *an interval; per, at intervals.*
- Intra**, adv. *within, prep. inside of.*
- Intro**, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to go in, to enter.*
- Introduco**, -ère, -duxi, -ductum, *to introduce.*
- Intuens**, part. *looking upon, observing, watching, from intu eor, -ēri, -ītus, dep.*
- Intūli**, perf. of infēro.
- Intus**, adv. *within.*
- Invenio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *to find, discover.*
- Inventor**, -ōris, m. *an inventor, discoverer.*
- Invicem**, adv. *in turn, mutually.*
- Invideo**, -ère, -vīdi, -vīsum, *to envy, to grudge.*
- Invidia**, -æ, *envy, hatred, grudging.*
- Invidiosus**, -a, -um, *envious, odious, hateful.*
- Invitatus**, -a, -um, part. *invited, invitāti, the guests.*
- Invito**, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to invite*
- Ipse, ipsa, ipsum**, intensive pron *himself, herself, itself, gen. ip-sius.*
- Ira**, -æ, *anger, wrath, revenge.*
- Irascor**, -ci, irātus, *to be angry to be enraged.*
- Irātus**, -a, -um, adj. *angry.*
- Irretio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *to entangle, to ensnare.*
- Irrideo**, -ère, -rīsi, -risum (in and rideo) *to deride,*
- Irrigo**, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to water, to irrigate.*

Irrito, -are, -avi, -atum, to *provoke, to irritate*.

Irruo, -ëre, -rui, to *rush upon, to attack*.

Is, ea, id, pron. *he, she, it, that*.

Iste, ista, istud, *this, that* (person or thing).

Isthuc and istic, adv. *thither, in that, there*.

Ita, adv. *thus, so*.

Italia, -æ, *Italy*.

Itaque, conj. *and thus, hence, therefore*.

Iter, itinêris, n. *a journey*.

Iterum, adv. *again, the second time*.

Ito, -are, -avi, -atum, frequent. to *go frequently, to frequent*.

## J.

Jaceo, -ëre, -ui, -itum, to *lie, to lie down*.

Jacto, -are, -avi, -atum, to *throw, to cast, to boast*.

Jam, adv. *now*.

Janus, -i, *Janus, god of the sun; the temple of Janus, open in war and closed in peace*.

Jovem, acc. of *Jupiter, Jove*.

Jubeo, -ëre, jussi, jussum, to *command*.

Jucundius, adv. *more pleasantly, comp. from jucundê*.

Jucunditas, -âtis, f. *pleasure, delight*.

Jucundus, -a, -um, *pleasant, agreeable*.

Judex, -icis, m. and f. *a judge*.

Judicium, -ii, n. *a judgement, a trial*.

Judico, -are, -avi, -atum, to *decide, to judge*.

Jugum, -i, n. *a yoke*.

Jugurtha, -æ, *Jugurtha*.

Jungo, -ëre, junxi, junctum, to *join; nuptias, to marry*.

Juno, -ônis, *Juno, a goddess*.

Jupiter, Jovis, *Jupiter, Jove*, (the chief god among the Romans).

Jurè, adv. *justly, properly* (jus).

Jurgium, -ii, n. *a quarrel, dispute*.

Jus, juris, n. *right, justice, a court*.

Jusjurandum, -i, *an oath*.

Jussi, perf. of *jubeo*.

Jussus, -ûs, m. *a command* (jubeo)

Justitia, -æ, *justice*. [ing

Justus, -a, -um, *just, due, becom*

Juvenca, -æ, *a heifer, a cow*.

Juvenis, m. and f. *a youth*.

Juventus, -ûtis, f. *youth*.

## L.

Labor, labi, lapsus sum, to *slip, to fall*.

Labor, -ôris, m. *labor*.

Lac, lactis, n. *milk*.

Lacedæmonia, -æ, *Lacedæmon*.

Lacedæmonius, -ii, *a Lacedæmonian*.

Lacero, -are, -avi, -atum, to *tear in pieces, to rend, to mangle*.

Laconicus, -a, -um, *Laconic, Spartan*.

Lacryma, -æ, *a tear*.

Lactinar, -aris, *a ceiling*.

Lacus, -ûs, m. *a lake*.

Lælius, -ii, *Lælius*, (the name of a Roman).

Lætitia, -æ, *joy, gladness, rejoicing*.

Lætor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. to *rejoice*.

Lætus, -a, -um, *joyful, abundant*.

Læva, -ôrum, n. *places on the left, left side*.

Lævus, -a, -um, *left, on the left, the left side*.

Lana, -æ, *wool*.

Lancea, -æ, *a lance, a javelin*.

Laneus, -a, -um, *made of wool*.

Lanificium, -ii, *the working or spinning of wool*.

Lanio, -are, -avi, -atum, to *tear in pieces*. [tioner.

Lanius, -ii, m. *a priest, an execu-*

Lapideus, -a, -um, *stony, of stone*,

Lapis, -idis, m. *a stone*. [ing

Lapsus, -ûs, m. *a gliding, a fly-*

- Laqueus**, -i, a *snare, a trap, a noose*.  
**Largitio**, -ōnis, f. a *giving freely, a bribe*.  
**Lateo**, -ere, -ui, to *be concealed, to be hid*.  
**Latini**, -ōrum, the *Latini*, the *Latins*, a people of Italy.  
**Latro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *rob, to plunder*.  
**Latro**, -ōnis, m. a *robber*.  
**Latrocinium**, -ii, *robbery*.  
**Laturus**, -a, -um, fut. part. (fero) *about to bring or bear*.  
**Latus**, -a, -um, *wide, broad*.  
**Laudabilis**, -is, -e, *praiseworthy*.  
**Laudo**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *praise*.  
**Laus**, laudis, f. *praise, commendation*.  
**Laurentia**, -æ, and **Larentia**, *Acca Laurentia*, (the wife of **Faustulus**).  
**Lautē**, adv. *sumptuously*.  
**Læna**, -æ, a *lioness*.  
**Lectito**, -are, -avi, -atum, frequent. to *read often, to peruse*.  
**Lectus**, -i, a *bed, a couch*.  
**Legatio**, -ōnis, f. an *embassy, the office of an ambassador*.  
**Legatus**, -i, an *ambassador, a deputy*.  
**Legum**, gen. pl. of *lex*.  
**Legitimus**, -a, -um, *lawful, legitimate*.  
**Lego**, -ere, legi, lectum, to *gather, to choose, to read*.  
**Lentus**, -a, -um, *slow, lingering*.  
**Leo**, -ōnis, m. a *lion*.  
**Leonidas**, -æ, *Leonidas*.  
**Leontinus**, -a, -um, a *Leontine*, from  
**Leontini**, -ōrum, m. *Leontini* (a town of Sicily).  
**Lepidus**, -i, *Lepidus* (a Roman, colleague of Anthony in the triumvirate).  
**Letalis**, -is, -e, *deadly, mortal*.  
**Levis**, -is, -e, *light, easy, slight*.  
**Levitas**, -atis, f. *lightness, levity*.  
**Leviter**, adv. *slightly (levis)*.  
**Levo**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *lighten, to relieve*.  
**Lex**, legis, f. a *law*.  
**Libenter**, adv. *gladly, willingly* (comp. libentius, sup. libentissimè).  
**Liber**, libri, m. a *book*.  
**Libère**, adv. *freely, without control*.  
**Liberālis**, -is, -e, *liberal, polite*.  
**Libéri**, -ōrum, *children*; the singular is seldom used.  
**Liberālitās**, -atis, f. *liberality, generosity*.  
**Libéro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *set free, to acquit*. [sion].  
**Libido**, -inis, f. *lust, desire, passion*.  
**Libratus**, -a, -um, part. well aimed, from  
**Libro**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *weigh, to balance*.  
**Licet**, impers. verb. *it is lawful, it is permitted*.  
**Lictor**, -ōris, a *lictor, an executioner*.  
**Lignum**, -i, n. *wood*.  
**Lineamentum**, -i, a *line, outline*; lineamenta, the *features*.  
**Lingua**, -æ, the *tongue*.  
**Liparensis**, -is, -e, *Liparean*.  
**Liquor**, -ōris, m. a *liquid, water, stream*.  
**Litēra**, -æ, a *letter, learning*.  
**Litēra**, -arum, a *letter, an epistle*.  
**Literatus**, -a, -um, adj. *learned*.  
**Littus** and **litus**, -ōris, n. the *shore*.  
**Loco**, -are, -avi, -atum, to *place, to locate*.  
**Locri**, -ōrum, *Locri*, (the inhabitants of Locris, in Greece).  
**Locuples**, -etis, adj. *rich*.  
**Locus**, -i, m. (pl. loci, m. and loca, n.), a *place, rank, station*.  
**Locutus**, -a, -um, part. dep. (loquor) *having spoken, having addressed*.  
**Longē**, adv. *long, far, at a great distance*.

Longitudo, -inis, *f. length.*

Longus, -a, -um, *long, late*; longa ætas, *advanced age.*

Loquax, -acis, adj. (loquor) *talkative, loquacious.*

Loquendi, ger. of *speaking*, from Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, *to speak, to converse, to say.*

Lubens and libens, -ntis, *willing, with pleasure.*

Lubentissimè, adv. *most cheerfully or gladly*, from libenter or lubenter.

Lucius, -ii, *Lucius* (a Roman name).

Lucretia, -æ, *Lucretia* (the wife of Collatinus).

Luctus, -ûs, m. *sorrow, mourning.*

Ludibrium, -ii, *derision.*

Ludicrus, -a, -um, or ludicer, -cra, -crum, *sportive, mock.*

Ludus, -i, m. *sport, diversion, game.*

Lugeo, -ère, luxi, *to mourn, to deplore.*

Lumen, -inis, n. *light, splendor.*

Lupus, -i, m. *a wolf.*

Luscinia, -æ, *a nightingale.*

Lustro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to review, to muster.*

Lusus, -ûs, m. *sport*; per lusum, *in sport.*

Lux, lucis, *f. light.*

Luxus, -ûs, m. *luxury.*

Lycurgus, -i, *Lycurgus* (the famous Spartan lawgiver).

## M.

Macædo, -õnis, *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, -æ, *Macedonia.*

Macto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to immolate, to slay.*

Macûla, -æ, *a stain, a spot.*

Magis, adv. *more.*

Magister, -tri, *a master.*

Magistratus, -ûs, m. *civil office, a magistrate.*

Magnificentia, -æ, *magnificence, grandeur.*

Magnificus, -a, -um, *grand, splendid.*

Magnitudo, -inis, *f. size, greatness, magnitude.*

Magnopère, adv. *very much, greatly.*

Magnus, -a, -um, *great*; the great, comp. major, sup. maximus.

Majestas, -atis, *majesty, greatness.*

Major, -õris, adj. (comp. of magnus) *greater*; natu, *the elder*; majores, -um, *elders, ancestors*; majõra, neut. pl. *greater gifts or qualities.*

Malè, adv. *badly, ill, wrongly.*

Maledico, -ère, -dixi, -dictum, *to revile, reproach.*

Maledictum, -i, n. *a reproach.*

Malificus, -a, -um, *wicked, mischievous.*

Malignitas, -atis, *malignity, spite.*

Malum, -i, n. *an evil, a curse (malus).*

Malus, -a, -um, *evil, bad, depraved, false.*

Mancipium, -ii, n. *a slave.*

Mando, -are, -avi, -atum, *to commit to one's care, to enjoin, to command.*

Manifestus, -a, -um, *plain, clear, evident.*

Maneo, -ère, mansi, mansum, *to remain.*

Mantinæa, -æ, *Mantineæ.*

Manus, -ûs, *f. the hand, an army.*

Marathon, -õnis, *Marathon* (a plain in Attica, famous for the victory of Miltiades).

Marcus, -ii, *Marcus* (a Roman name).

Mare, -is, n. *the sea.*

Marmor, -õris, n. *marble.*

Mars, -tis, *Mars* (the god of war).

Massa, -æ, *a lump, a mass.*

Mater, matris, *f. a mother.*

Materia, -æ, *a material, substance.*

- Mathematicus**, -i, *a mathematician*.  
**Maturè**, adv. *early*. [ten.  
**Maturò**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hasten*.  
**Maximè**, adv. *most of all, especially, greatly, very*, sup. of *magis*.  
**Maximus**, -a, -um, sup. of *mag-nus*; *maxima pecunia, a very great sum of money*.  
**Mecum**, *with me* (me and cum).  
**Medius**, -a, -um, *middle, midst*.  
**Megaricus**, -a, -um, *Megarian*.  
**Meherculè**, adv. *by Hercules, in very truth*.  
**Melior**, (comp. of bonus) *better*.  
**Meliùs**, adv. *better*, from bonus.  
**Melius**, n. comp. of bonus, *better*.  
**Membrum**, -i, *a limb, a member*.  
**Memini**, def. verb. perf. *I remember*.  
**Memoria**, -æ, *memory, remembrance, recollection*.  
**Memòro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to mention, to recount, to relate*.  
**Mendacium**, -ii, n. *a falsehood*.  
**Mens**, mentis, f. *the mind*.  
**Mensa**, -æ, *a table*.  
**Mensis**, -is, m. *a month*.  
**Mensus**, part. from metior, -Iri, *ensus sum, to measure*.  
**Mentior**, -Iri, -Itus sum, *to lie, to feign, to deceive*.  
**Merce**, -edis, f. *reward, pay*.  
**Mercor**, -cari, -catus sum, *to buy*.  
**Mercurius**, -ii, *Mercury* (herald of the gods).  
**Mereor**, -eri, -Itus sum, *to deserve, merit*.  
**Meritò**, adv. *deservedly*.  
**Metuo**, -ëre, ui, *to fear*.  
**Metus**, -ûs, m. *fear*.  
**Meus**, -a, -um, *my, mine*.  
**Mi**, voc. of meus.  
**Miles**, -itis, m. and f. *a soldier*.  
**Mille**, num. adj. *a thousand*, n. pl. *millia*.  
**Militaris**, -is, -e, *military*; res, *military art or concerns*.  
**Militia**, -æ, *military service, domi militiæque, in peace and in war*.  
**Milo**, -onis, *Milo* (a Roman).  
**Miltiades**, -dis, *Miltiades* (a celebrated Athenian).  
**Milvius**, -ii, m. *a kite*.  
**Mina**, -æ, *a mina* (a Grecian coin).  
**Minæ**, -arum, f. *threats, a threat*.  
**Minimus**, -a, -um, *the least*, sup. of *parvus*.  
**Ministerium**, -ii, *service, attendance*.  
**Ministrator**, -oris, m. *a servant, waiter*.  
**Ministro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to serve, to wait upon*. [en.  
**Minitor**, -ari, -atus sum, *to threaten*.  
**Minor**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to threaten, menace*.  
**Minor**, -oris, *less, smaller, weaker, younger*, comp. of *parvus*.  
**Minuo**, -ëre, -ui, -utum, *to diminish, impair*.  
**Minus**, adv. comp. of *parvus*, *less, less than*.  
**Mirabilis**, -is, -e, *wonderful, admirable*.  
**Miror**, -ari, miratus sum, dep. *to wonder, to admire*.  
**Mirum**, -i, n. *a wonder* (mirus, -a, -um).  
**Mirus**, -a, -um, *wonderful, strange*.  
**Miser**, -ëra, -ërum, *miserable, unhappy*.  
**Misericordia**, -æ, *compassion, pity*.  
**Misëret**, impers., me misëret, *I pity*, from misereco, -ëre, -ui, -Itum, *to pity*.  
**Mithridates**, -is, *Mithridates* (king of Pontus).  
**Mitis**, -is, -e, *mild, gentle, soft*.  
**Mitto**, -ëre, m. si, missum, *to send, to shoot*.  
**Mitylenæus**, -a, -am, *Mitylenean*.  
**Moderatus**, -a, -um, *discreet, modest*.

- Modēror**, -ari, -ātus sum, dep. *to moderate, restrain, govern.*  
**Modestia**, -æ, *modesty, propriety.*  
**Modò**, adv. *now, only.*  
**Modus**, -i, m. *measure, manner, amount, limits, bounds.*  
**Mœnia**, -ōrum and -um, n. 2d and 3d dec. *the walls (of a city).*  
**Molestus**, -a, -um, *troublesome, toilsome, obtrusive.*  
**Mollis**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to soften, to moderate.*  
**Mollitus**, -a, -um, part. *subdued, softened, from mollis, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, to soften.*  
**Moneo**, -ēre, monui, monitum, *to admonish, to advise.*  
**Monitus**, -ūs, m. *an admonishing, command.*  
**Mons**, montis, m. *a mountain.*  
**Morbus**, -i, m. *a disease.*  
**Mordax**, -acis, adj. *biting, snappish.*  
**Mores**, -um, pl. *character, customs.*  
**Morior**, -iri, mortuus sum, *to die.*  
**Moror**, -ari, -ātus sum, dep. *to delay, to regard; nihil moror, I do not care for.*  
**Morōsus**, -a, -um, *morose, ill tempered, cross.*  
**Mors**, mortis, f. *death.*  
**Morsus**, -ūs, m. *a bite.*  
**Mortalis**, -is, -e, *mortal.*  
**Mortui**, -ōrum, *the dead, from*  
**Mortuus**, -a, -um, part. *dead.*  
**Mos**, moris, m. *custom, fashion.*  
**Motus**, -ūs, m. *a motion.*  
**Motus**, -a, -um, part. *moved, from*  
**Moveo**, -ēre, movi, motum, *to move, excite.*  
**Mox**, adv. *soon, quickly, presently.*  
**Mulier**, -ēris, f. *a woman.*  
**Mulierōsus**, -a, -um, *fond of women, licentious.*  
**Mulio**, -ōnis, m. *a mule driver.*  
**Multa**, adj. n. pl. *many things.*  
**Multitudo**, -inis, f. *a multitude, a great many.*  
**Multo**, abl. *much, by much.* §256.  
**R. 16. (2),** abl. of relative difference.  
**Multus**, -a, -um, *many, much.*  
**Mundus**, -i, *the world, the universe.*  
**Munio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to fortify.*  
**Munus**, -eris, n. *a reward, office, service, a gift.*  
**Mus**, muris, m. and f. *a mouse.*  
**Musculus**, -i, (dimin.) *a little mouse.*  
**Musica**, -æ, *music.*  
**Mutatio**, -ōnis, f. *change.*

## N.

- Nactus**, -a, -um, part. *having met with; morbum nactus, having fallen sick.*  
**Nam**, conj. *for.*  
**Namque**, conj. *for, for certainly.*  
**Nanciscor**, nancisci, nactus sum, *to meet with, to find.*  
**Narro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to relate.*  
**Nascor**, -ci, natus sum, *to be born.*  
**Natalis**, -is, -e, *natal; natalis dies, a birth day.*  
**Natio**, -ōnis, f. *a nation.*  
**Nativus**, -a, -um, *native.*  
**Natu**, abl. (def.) *by birth; major natu, the elder; maximus natu, the eldest; minor natu, the younger; minimus natu, the youngest.*  
**Natura**, -æ, *nature.*  
**Naturā**, *by nature.*  
**Naturalis**, -is, -e, *natural.* [cor].  
**Natus**, -a, -um, part. *born (nascor).*  
**Natus**, -i, m. *a son.*  
**Navālis**, -is, -e, *naval, belonging to ships.*  
**Navigatio**, -ōnis, f. *a sailing, voyage, navigation.*  
**Navigo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to navigate, to sail.*



- Navis**, is, *f. a ship*  
**Navius**, -ii, *Attius Navius* (a Roman priest).  
**Ne**, adv. *lest, not*.  
**Nebūlo**, -ōnis, *a knave, a wretch*.  
**Nec** or **neque**, conj. *neither, nor, and not*.  
**Necessitas**, -atis, *f. necessity*.  
**Neco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to kill, slay*.  
**Nefastus**, -a, -um, (dies), a day on which it was not lawful to administer justice or hold assemblies; *unlawful, wrong*.  
**Negligens**, -entis, adj. *negligent, careless*.  
**Negligens**, part. *neglecting*, from **Negligo**, -ēre, -glexi, -glectum, *to neglect*.  
**Nego**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deny*.  
**Negotiandi**, ger. gen. from **Negotior**, -ari, -atus sum, *to traffic, to transact business*.  
**Negotium**, -ii, n. *business, employment*.  
**Nemo**, nemīnis, m. *no one*.  
**Nempe**, adv. *truly*.  
**Nepos**, -ōtis, m. *a grandson*.  
**Neptūnus**, -i, *Neptune* (god of the sea).  
**Nequaquam**, adv. *by no means*.  
**Neque**, conj. See **nec**.  
**Nequeo**, -ire, -ivi, and -ii, -itum, *not to be able* (ne and queo).  
**Nequidem**, adv. (ne and quidem) *not indeed, not even*.  
**Nequis**, nequa, nequod or nequid, pron. *lest any one, that no one, no one*.  
**Nervōsus**, -a, -um, *forcible, vigorous*, from **Nervus**, -i, *a sinew, nerve*.  
**Nescio**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to be ignorant*.  
**Neuter**, -tra, -trum, adj. *neither*.  
**Nex**, necis, *f. death*.  
**Nihil**, indec. n. *nothing*.  
**Nihilominus**, adv. *nevertheless*.  
**Nimius**, -a, -um, adj. *too much, too little*.  
**Nisi**, conj. *if not, unless*.  
**Nitidus**, -a, -um, *bright, clean*.  
**Nitor**, -ti, nixus and nisus sum, dep. *to strive*.  
**Nitor**, -ōris, m. *brightness, splendour*.  
**Nivis**, gen. of **nix**.  
**Nix**, nivis, *f. snow*.  
**Nixus**, -a, -um, part. *supporter* (nitor).  
**No**, nare, nāvi, natum, *to swim*.  
**Nobilis**, -is, -e, *noble, distinguished*.  
**Nosco**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to injure, harm*.  
**Noctu**, indec. abl. *by night*.  
**Nolo**, nolle, nolui, *to be unwilling* (non and volo).  
**Nomen**, -inis, n. *a name*.  
**Nomīno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to name, to call*.  
**Nominatus**, -a, -um, part. *named*.  
**Non**, adv. *not*.  
**Nondum**, adv. *not yet, not as yet*.  
**Nonnisi**, adv. *only*.  
**Norbanus**, -i, m. *Norbanus*.  
**Nosco**, -ēre, novi, notum, *to know, to regard*.  
**Noster**, -tra, -trum, pron. *our*.  
**Notans**, -antis, part. *distinguishing, stigmatizing*, from **noto**, -are, etc.  
**Novacula**, -æ, *a sharp knife, a razor*.  
**Novem**, num. adj. *nine*.  
**Novi**, *I know*, perf. of **nosco**, used in the sense of the pres.  
**Novus**, -a, -um, *new*.  
**Nox**, noctis, *f. night*.  
**Nubes**, -is, *f. a cloud*.  
**Nubo**, -ēre, nupsi and nuptum, nuptum, *to marry, to be married* (of a woman only), literally, *to veil*.  
**Nudatus**, -a, -um, part. *made bare, left destitute*, from **nudo**, -are, etc.

**Nudus**, -a, -um, *bare, naked*.  
**Nullus**, -a, -um, gen. nullius, *no one*.  
**Num**, adv. *whether*; used in asking questions, and often is not to be translated.  
**Numa**, -æ, m. *Numa Pompilius*.  
**Numéro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to count*.  
**Numëror**, -ari, -atus sum, part. *to be counted*.  
**Numërus**, -i, *a number*.  
**Numidiæ**, -arum, *the Numidians*.  
**Numitor**, -oris, *Numitor* (the grandfather of Romulus and Remus).  
**Nummus**, -i, m. *a piece of money, a sesterce*.  
**Nunc**, adv. *now*.  
**Nuncüpo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to name, to call*.  
**Nunquam**, adv. *never*.  
**Nuntio** and -cio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to announce*.  
**Nuntius** and nuncius, -ii, *news, a messenger*.  
**Nuptiæ**, -arum, f. *a marriage, nuptials*.  
**Nurus**, -ûs, f. *a daughter in law*.  
**Nusquam**, adv. *nowhere*.  
**Nutrix**, -icis, f. *a nurse*.  
**Nutus**, -ûs, m. *a nod, will, pleasure*.

O.

**Obedio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to listen to, to obey*.  
**Oberro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wander, to stray*.  
**Objicio**, -ere, -jæci, -jectum, *to expose*.  
**Oblectamentum**, -i, n. *pleasure, delight*.  
**Obliquus**, -a, -um, *oblique, sideways, indirect*.  
**Oblitus**, part. dep. from  
**Obliviscor**, -ci, oblitus sum, *to forget*.  
**Obnoxius**, -a, -um, *liable, exposed to*.

**Obruo**, -ere, -rui, -rütum, *to cover over, to bury*.  
**Obscûrus**, -a, -um, *dark, obscure*.  
**Obsëcro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beseech*.  
**Obsëquor**, -sëqui, -sequutus and -secutus sum, *to obey, to follow*.  
**Obsideo**, -ere, -sëdi, -sessum (ob and sedeo) *to besiege*.  
**Obstinatus**, -a, -um, adj. *determined, fixed*.  
**Obsto**, -are, -stîti, -statum, *to stand in the way of, to hinder*.  
**Obstrëpo**, -ere, -strepui, -strepitum, *to interrupt by noise, to disturb*.  
**Obstringo**, -ere, -strinxi, -strictum, *to entangle, to involve*.  
**Obtempëro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to yield to, to obey*.  
**Obtrunco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to cut away, to slay, to kill*.  
**Obviâm**, adv. *in the way of; factus, meeting*.  
**Obvius**, -a, -um, *in the way, meeting; esse, to meet*.  
**Occæcatus**, -a, -um, *covered or buried in the ground, from occæco, -are, etc., to blind*.  
**Occæco**, -are, -avi, -atum, (ob and cæco) *to make blind*.  
**Occasio**, -onis, f. *an occasion, opportunity*.  
**Occatio**, -onis, f. *a harrowing*.  
**Occidens**, -ntis, part. *setting, from*  
**Occïdo**, -ere, -cïdi, -câsum, *to fall, to die, go down, set*.  
**Occïdo**, -ere, -cïdi, -cîsum, *to kill, slay*.  
**Occumbo**, -ere, -cubui, *to fall, to die*.  
**Occüpo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to occupy, to seize upon*.  
**Occurro**, -ere, -curri, -cursum, *to meet*.  
**Oceânus**, -i, m. *the ocean*.  
**Oculus**, -i, m. *the eye*.

- Odium, -ii, n. *hatred*.  
 Odor, -ōris, *odor, smell, perfume, fragrance*.  
 Œdīpus, -i and -ōdis, m. *Œdīpus* (a king of Thebes).  
 Ōfero, -ferre, obtūli, oblatum, *to present, to offer, to bring forward* (ob and fero).  
 Officiōsus, -a, -um, *courteous, respectful*.  
 Officium, -ii, n. *office, duty*.  
 Oleum, -i, n. *olive oil, oil*.  
 Omnino, adv. *wholly, entirely* (omnis). [every]  
 Omnis, -is, -e, *all, the whole*.  
 Onus, -ōris, n. *a load, a burden*.  
 Onustus, -a, -um, *laden, burdened*.  
 Ōpera, -æ, *work, labor, pains*.  
 Ōpes, -um, pl. of ops.  
 Opifex, -ficis, m. and f. *an artificer, an artisan*.  
 Ōpīmus, -a, -um, *rich, abundant*.  
 Ōpinio, -ōnis, f. *an opinion*.  
 Ōpipārē, adv. *sumptuously, splendidly*.  
 Ōportet, impers. *it is proper, it ought, it behoves*.  
 Ōppīdum, -i, n. *a town, a city*.  
 Ōppōno, -ēre, -posui, -positum, *to place before, to serve, to oppose*.  
 Ōpprīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, *to oppress, to overpower*.  
 Ōppressus, -a, -um, part. *overpowered*.  
 Ōppugno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to assail, to attack*.  
 Ōpa, opis, f. *power, riches, aid, pomp*.  
 Ōptandus, -a, -um, fut. part. *to be desired* (opto).  
 Ōptīmus, -a, -um, sup. of bonus, *the best, most excellent*.  
 Ōptio, -ōnis, f. *choice, pleasure*.  
 Ōpto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to wish, to desire*.  
 Ōpus, -ōris, n. *work, a work of art, labor*.  
 Ōpus, adj. indec. *needful, necessary*.  
 Ōpus, indec. subst. *need, want*.  
 Ōra, -æ, *a coast, a shore*.  
 Ōracūlum, -i, n. *an oracle*.  
 Ōratio, -ōnis, f. *a discourse, an oration, a saying*.  
 Ōrator, -ōris, m. *an orator*.  
 Ōrbus, -a, -um, *deprived, bereft, orphan*.  
 Ōrdīno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to put in order, to arrange*.  
 Ōrdior, -īri, -orsus sum, *to begin, to undertake*.  
 Ōrdo, -īnis, f. *order, row, rank*.  
 Ōriens, -entis, part. *rising*.  
 Ōrior, -īri, ortus sum, dep. 3d and 4th conjugation, *to rise, to arise*.  
 Ōrnamētum, -i, n. *an ornament, decoration*.  
 Ōrno, -are, -avi, -atum, *to adorn, to provide*.  
 Ōro, -are, -avi, -atum, *to beg, entreat, pray*.  
 Ōrtus, -ūs, m. *a rising* (orior).  
 Ōs, oris, n. *the mouth*.  
 Ōs, gen. ossis, n. *a bone*.  
 Ōstendo, -ēre, -di, -sum and -tum, *to show, to prove*.  
 Ōstento, -are, -avi, -atum, *to show, to exhibit*.  
 Ōtior, -ari, -atus sum, *to be at leisure, to enjoy leisure*.  
 Ōtium, -ii, *leisure, rest*.  
 Ōvans, part. *exulting, triumphing*.  
 Ōvis, -is, f. *a sheep*.  
 Ōvo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to triumph, to exult*.  
 Ōvum, -i, *an egg*.  
 P.  
 Pabūlans, -antis, part. *foraging, from*.  
 Pabūlor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to graze*.  
 Pabūlum, -i, n. *pasture, food, fodder*.

- Pacatus, -a, -um, adj. *at peace, peaceful.*  
 Paciscor, -ci, pactus sum, *to bargain.*  
 Pactum, -i, n. *a bargain, in the abl. pacto, way, manner.*  
 Pactus, -a, -um, part. *agreed, bargained, from paciscor.*  
 Pæne or pene, adv. *almost.*  
 Palea, -æ, chaff.  
 Pallium, -ii, n. *a cloak.*  
 Paludamentum, -i, *a military cloak.*  
 Palus, -udis, f. *a marsh, a pool.*  
 Pando, -ëre, pandi, pansum, *to open, expand.* [poppy.  
 Papaver, -ëris, m. and n. *the*  
 Par, paris, adj. *equal.*  
 Parco, -ëre, peperci, parsi, parctum, *to spare.*  
 Pareo, -ëre, parui, paritum, *to appear; to obey.*  
 Pario, -ëre, pepëri, partum, *to beget, to cause, to produce, to gain; ovum, to lay.*  
 Pariter, adv. *in like manner, equally; pariter ac, just as, as much as.*  
 Paro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to provide, to prepare, to acquire; insidias, to lie in wait.*  
 Pars, partis, f. *a part; omni ex parte, in every respect.*  
 Partibus multis, *a phrase, in many ways, by much, much.*  
 Particula, -æ, *a small part, a particle.*  
 Partim, adv. *partly, some.*  
 Partior, -iri, -itus sum, *to divide, to distribute.*  
 Partus, -a, -um, part, (pario) *produced, obtained, acquired.*  
 Parum, adv. comp. minùs, sup. minimè, *little, but poorly.*  
 Parvulus, -a, -um, dimin. *very small, from*  
 Parvus, -a, -um, *small.*  
 Pasco, -ëre, pavi, pastum, *to feed, to graze.*  
 Pascor, -ci, pastus sum, dep. *to feed, to pasture.*  
 Passus, -a, -um, (pando); *crinis, disheveled, hanging loose.*  
 Passus, -a, -um, part. *from patior, having suffered.*  
 Passus, -ûs, m. *a pace (a measure of five Roman feet).*  
 Pastor, -ôris, m. *a shepherd.*  
 Pastus, -ûs, m. *a feeding (pasco).*  
 Pater, patris, m. *a father.*  
 Paterfamilias, gen. patrisfamilias, *the master of a family.*  
 Paternus, -a, -um, (pater) *paternal.*  
 Patienter, adv. *patiently.*  
 Patior, -i, passus sum, *to suffer, permit.*  
 Patres, -um, *the fathers, forefathers, ancestors, the senate.*  
 Patria, -æ, *one's native country, country.*  
 Patro, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, *to perform, to execute.*  
 Pauci, -æ, -a, -orum, adj. *few, from*  
 Paucus, -a, -um, *few; not much used in the sing.*  
 Paulatim, adv. *little by little, gradually.*  
 Paulò, adv. *little, by a little (paulus).*  
 Paululum, adv. *a little.*  
 Paululus, -a, -um, *a little, very little; viæ, some distance.*  
 Pauper, -ëris, adj. *poor.*  
 Pauperculus, -a, -um, dimin. of pauper, *very poor.*  
 Pausanias, -æ, *Pausanias.*  
 Pavo, -onis, m. *a peacock.*  
 Pax, pacis, f. *peace.*  
 Pectus, -ôris, n. *the breast, heart.*  
 Pecunia, -æ, *money.*  
 Pecus, -ûdis, f. *a sheep, beast, animal.*  
 Pecus, -ôris, n. *a flock.*  
 Pedester, -tris, -tre, *on foot, milites pedestres, foot soldiers, infantry.*

- Pellis, -is, *f. the skin.*  
 Pelopidas, -æ, *Pelopidas.*  
 Penè and penè, *adv. almost.*  
 Penna, -æ, *a feather, a quill.*  
 Penitùs, *adv. within.*  
 Per, *prep. through, during.*  
 Perāgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *to go through, to repeat, to perform.*  
 Perāgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to travel over, to survey.*  
 Percipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to perceive, to learn, to commit to memory.*  
 Percrebro, -ēre, -erebui, *to noise abroad.*  
 Percunctor, -āri, -ātus sum, *to inquire, to ask.*  
 Percutio, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *to strike, to slay; fœdus, to make a treaty.*  
 Perditus, -a, -um, *adj. lost, ruined, abandoned, distracted.*  
 Perdo, -ēre, perdidi, perditum, *to destroy, to ruin, to lose.*  
 Perduco, -ēre, -duxi, -ductum, *to lead through, to conduct.*  
 Perennis, -is, -e, *perennial, lasting, continual.*  
 Pereo, -ire, -ii, -itum, *to perish, to be lost.*  
 Perfectus, -a, -um, *adj. perfect, complete, completed, finished.*  
 Perféro, -ferre, -tūli, -latum, *to endure, to bear.*  
 Perficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *to finish, to effect.*  
 Perfidia, -æ, *perfidy, treachery.*  
 Perfidus, -a, -um, *faithless, treacherous.*  
 Perfuga, -æ, *a fugitive, a deserter.*  
 Pergo, -ēre, perrexi, perrectum, *to go, to proceed, to repair to.*  
 Perhibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to show, to say, to utter, to call.*  
 Perhibeor, *pass. to be called.*  
 Pericles, -is, *Pericles (a celebrated Athenian).*  
 Pericūlum, -i, *n. danger.*  
 Peripatetici, -ōrum, *the peripatetics (philosophers of the sect of Aristotle).*  
 Peritus, -a, -um, *adj. skilled in.*  
 Perlucidus, -a, -um, *transparent.*  
 Permaneo, -ēre, -mansi, -mansum, *to endure, to continue.*  
 Pernosco, -ēre, -nōvi, -nōtum, *to know clearly, to know well.*  
 Perpetior, -i, -pessus sum, *dep. to bear with patience, to endure.*  
 Perpetuò, *adv. continually.*  
 Persæ, -arum, *the Persians.*  
 Persequendus, -a, -um, *fut. part. from*  
 Persëquor, -i, -catus sum, *to follow, to go after, to pursue.*  
 Persevero, -āre, -avi, -ātum, *to persist in, to continue.*  
 Perspicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *to see through, to perceive.*  
 Perstringo, -ēre, -strinxi, -strictum, *to bind, to dazzle, to seize on, to persuade.*  
 Perstudiosus, -a, -um, *very fond, very zealous.*  
 Persuadeo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *to persuade.*  
 Perterreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *to terrify.*  
 Perterritus, -a, -um, *part. greatly frightened.*  
 Pertinaciter, *adv. obstinately.*  
 Pertinax, -ācis, *adj. persevering, pertinacious.*  
 Pervenio, -ire, -vëni, -ventum, *to come to, to arrive at.*  
 Pes, pedis, *m. the foot. [plague.*  
 Pestilentia, -æ, *a pestilence, a*  
 Pestis, -is, *f. an evil,bane,plague.*  
 Petitus, -a, -um, *part. attacked, from*  
 Peto, -ēre, -tēvi and -tēi, -titum, *to ask, to seek, to seek to obtain, to attack, to go to.*  
 Petulans, -antis, *adj. fretful, quarrelsome.*  
 Petulantia, -æ, *impudence, fretfulness, roguery.*

- Pharsalus, -i, f. *Pharsalus* (a town in Thessaly near which Cæsar defeated Pompey).
- Philippus, -i, *Philip* (king of Macedon and father of Alexander the Great).
- Philosophia, -æ, *philosophy*.
- Philosophus, -i, a *philosopher*.
- Phormio, -onis, m. *Phormio* (a philosopher).
- Pica, -æ, f. a *magpie*. [*painted*.
- Pictus, -a, -um, adj. *adorned*.
- Piætas, -atis, f. *piety, virtue, dutifulness, devotion*.
- Piget, impers. *it displeases, it disgusts*, from pigeo, -ëre, -ui, *to feel disgust*.
- Pignus, -oris, sometimes -ëris, n. a *pledge*.
- Pileus and -um, -i, a *cap*.
- Pilus, i, *hair*.
- Pinguis, -is, -e, *rich, fat*.
- Pirata, -æ, m. a *pirate*.
- Piscator, -oris, m. a *fisherman*.
- Piscis, -is, m. a *fish*.
- Piscor, -ari, -atus sum, *to fish*.
- Pistrinum, -i, a *mill*.
- Placabilitas, -atis, f. *placable disposition, placability*.
- Placeo, -ëre, -ui, -itum, *to please*.
- Placidus, -a, -um, *calm, peaceful*.
- Placitus, -a, -um, *agreeable, pleasing*.
- Placo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to appease, to calm*.
- Plaga, -æ, a *region, a net, toils* (for catching wild beasts).
- Planè, adv. *plainly, clearly*.
- Planius, adv. comp. of planè, *more distinctly*.
- Plato, -onis, m. *Plato* (the Grecian philosopher and disciple of Socrates).
- Plebs, plebis, f. *the common people, people*.
- Plecto, -ëre, *to punish*.
- Plector, -ti, pass. *to be punished*.
- Plenus, -a, -um, *full, abounding, adorned with or by*.
- Plerique, pleræque, pleræque, pl. *most, the most*, from plerisque, pleræque, plerumque.
- Plerumque, adv. *for the most part*.
- Pluit, impers. *it rains*.
- Plurima, adj. sup. n. pl. *very many things*, from multus, plus, plurimus.
- Plurimus, -a, -um, sup. of multus, *very much, most, very many*.
- Plus, comp. of multus, *more*.
- Plura, adv. comp. of multum, *more*.
- Pœna, -æ, *punishment*; dare, *to suffer punishment*.
- Pœnitet, impers. *it repents*.
- Pœta, -æ, m. a *poet*.
- Pol, interj. *by Pollux! in truth!*
- Polliceor, -ëri, pollicitus sum, dep. *to promise*.
- Pompeius, -ii, *Pompey* (one of the most celebrated Roman generals).
- Pondus, -oris, n. a *weight, amount*.
- Pono, -ëre, posui, positum, *to place, to lay, to lay up, to record, to declare, to state, to assert*.
- Pons, pontis, m. a *bridge*.
- Populus, -i, m. a *people*.
- Porrigo, -ëre, -rexi, -rectum, *to stretch, to reach forth*.
- Porta, -æ, a *gate*.
- Portendo, -ëre, -tendi, -tentum, *to forebode, to portend*.
- Porto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to carry*.
- Positus, -a, -um, part. from pono, *treasured up*.
- Possessio, -onis, f. a *possession*.
- Possum, posse, potui, irreg. *to be able*.
- Pòst, adv. *after, afterwards, quàm, after that*.
- Post, prep. *after, behind*.
- Postea, adv. *afterwards*.
- Postëri, -orum, (postërus) *posterity*.
- Posteritas, -atis, f. *posterity*.

- Posterus**, -a, -um, *following, next, ensuing*; in *posterum*, *for the future*.  
**Postquam**, adv. *after that, after*.  
**Postridiè**, adv. *the day after, next day*.  
**Postulata**, n. pl. part. (*postulo*) (*things*) *demanded, demands, claims*.  
**Postulo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to demand, to require*.  
**Potens**, -entis, adj. *powerful*.  
**Potentia**, -æ, f. *power*.  
**Potentiores**, adj. pl. *the more powerful*, comp. of *potens*.  
**Potestas**, -atis, f. *power, ability*.  
**Potior**, -iri, -itus sum, dep. *to possess, enjoy*.  
**Potissimum**, adv. *most of all, chiefly, rather*, sup. of *potis*.  
**Potius**, adv. *rather, preferable, more*, comp. of *potis*.  
**Præ**, prep. *before, in comparison with*.  
**Præbeo**, -ere, -ui, -itum, *to offer, to afford*.  
**Præceptor**, -ōris, m. *a teacher, master*.  
**Præceptum**, -i, n. *a precept, command, rule, instruction*.  
**Præcipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to command, to advise*.  
**Præclarus**, -a, -um, *excellent, noble*.  
**Præco**, -ōnis, m. *a herald*.  
**Præda**, -æ, *plunder, booty*.  
**Prædico**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to publish, to proclaim, to call, to declare*.  
**Præmitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *to send before*.  
**Præmium**, -ii, n. *a reward, bestowment*.  
**Præpono**, -ere, -posui, -positum, *to prefer*.  
**Præripio**, -ere, -ripui, -reptum, *to take away, to tear away, to snatch away*.  
**Præsens**, -tis, adj. *present*.  
**Præsentia**, -ōrum, adj. pl. n. *present things*.  
**Præsepe**, -is, n. *a manger, a crib*.  
**Præsertim**, adv. *especially, chiefly*.  
**Præsidium**, -ii, n. *a guard, defence, protection*.  
**Præstans**, -antis, *excellent, renowned*.  
**Præstantia**, -æ, f. *superiority*.  
**Præsto**, adv. *present, ready at hand*.  
**Præsto**, -are, -stiti, -stitum and -statum, *to stand before, to excel, to show, to exhibit*.  
**Præsum**, -esse, -fui, *to be before, to be set over, to preside over, to have the command of*.  
**Præter**, prep. *except, besides, beyond*.  
**Præterita**, -ōrum, *things passed by, passed events*.  
**Præteritus**, -a, -um, part. *past, gone by*, from *prætereo*, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to pass by or away*.  
**Prætervehō**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *to carry by, to sail past or by*.  
**Prætexta**, -æ, *a purple bordered cloak or gown, the toga pretexta*.  
**Prævideo**, -ere, -vidi, -visum, *to foresee*.  
**Pratum**, -i, n. *a meadow*.  
**Pravitas**, -atis, f. *deformity, wickedness, depravity*.  
**Pravus**, -a, -um, *depraved, wicked, bad*.  
**Precariō**, adv. *by entreaty or request*.  
**Precor**, -ari, -atus sum, *to pray, to entreat*.  
**Præsens**, -entis, adj. *present*.  
**Pretium**, -ii, n. *price, worth, value*.  
**Prex**, *precis*, f. *a prayer*.  
**Primō**, adv. *first, at first*.  
**Primores**, (*primus*) -um, *nobles*.  
**Primum**, adv. *first, for the first time*; ut *primum*, *as soon as, as soon as possible*. [*prior*].  
**Primus**, -a, -um, *first*, sup. of

- Princeps**, -*ipis*, adj. *first, most distinguished.*  
**Princeps**, -*ipis*, m. and f. *first, the chief, the foremost, ruler, emperor.*  
**Principium**, -*ii*, n. *a beginning.*  
**Prior**, -*ōris*, adj. *former, first.*  
**Priscus**, -*i*, *Priscus Tarquinius.*  
**Prius**, adv. *before, first; -quā, before that.*  
**Prius quā**, adv. *before that; often separated by intervening words.*  
**Privatus**, -*a, -um*, adj. *private.*  
**Privo**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *deprive.*  
**Pro**, prep. *before, according to, as, instead of.*  
**Probatus**, -*a, -um*, part. *highly esteemed.*  
**Probo**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *aprove, to prove.*  
**Probus**, -*a, -um*, *upright, good.*  
**Proca** or -*as, -æ*, m. *Silvius Proca.*  
**Procedo**, -*ere, -cessi, -cessum*, to *go forth, to come forth, to grow.*  
**Proclāmo**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *proclaim.*  
**Procreo**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *beget.*  
**Procul**, adv. *far off, far.*  
**Procullus**, -*i*, *Procullus.*  
**Prodeo**, -*ire, -ii, -itum*, to *go forth.*  
**Prodigium**, -*ii, a prodigy, a miracle.*  
**Proditio**, -*ōnis*, f. *treason.*  
**Præliantes**, part. pl. *those fighting; the combatants.*  
**Prælior**, -*ari, -atus sum, dep.* to *fight, to contend.*  
**Prælium**, -*ii*, n. *a battle.*  
**Profectus**, -*a, -um*, part. (*proficiācor*) *having departed or marched.*  
**Profero**, -*ferre, -tūli, -latum*, to *bring forward, to introduce.*  
**Proficio**, -*ere, -feci, -sectum*, (*pro and facio*) *to advance, to succeed, to avail, to effect.*  
**Proficiscor**, -*ci, profectus sum*, to *go, to come, to depart, to march.*  
**Profiteor**, -*eri, -fessus sum*, to *profess, to own, to confess.*  
**Profundo**, -*ere, -fudi, -fūsum*, to *pour out, to shed, to waste.*  
**Profusus**, -*a, -um*, part. *shed (profundo).*  
**Progredior**, -*di, -gressus sum*, to *go forth, to advance, to proceed.*  
**Proh!** or **pro!** interj. *O!*  
**Prohibeo**, -*ere, -ui, -itum*, to *hinder, to forbid.*  
**Proinde**, adv. *then, next, as, just as.*  
**Promitto**, -*ere, -isi, -issum*, to *promise.*  
**Pronuntio** and **pronuncio**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *relate, to pronounce.*  
**Propè**, adv. *near.*  
**Propensus**, -*a, -um*, adj. *inclined, prone.*  
**Propèro**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *hasten.*  
**Propitius**, -*a, -um*, adj. *kind, propitious.*  
**Propius**, adv. *nearer*, comp. of *propè.*  
**Propōno**, -*ere, -posui, -positum*, to *set forth, to propose, to offer.*  
**Propter**, prep. *near, on account of.*  
**Propterea**, adv. *therefore, moreover, besides.*  
**Propulso**, -*are, -avi, -atum*, to *repel.*  
**Prora**, -*æ*, *the prow of a ship.*  
**Proripio**, -*ere, -ripui, -reptum*, (*pro and rapio*) to *drag forth; se, to hasten.*  
**Proscribo**, -*ere, -scripsi, -scriptum*, to *proscribe, to doom to death.*



**Proscriptio**, -ōnis, *f. the proscription, a dooming to death.*

**Proscriptus**, -a, -um, part. *doomed to death.*

**Prosequor**, -qui, -catus or -quutus sum, dep. *to follow, to attend.*

**Proserpina**, -æ, *Proserpina* (wife of Pluto the god of the lower world).

**Prospère**, adv. *prosperously, successfully.*

**Prosperitas**, -atis, *f. prosperity.*

**Prospèrus**, -a, -um, *successful, prosperous*; in *prospèris*, abl. *in prosperity.*

**Prosum**, -desse, -fui, *to do good, to profit.*

**Protagōras**, -æ, *Protagoras* (a philosopher of Abdera).

**Protrinus**, adv. *onward, hereupon, instantly.*

**Providentia**, -æ, *foresight, providence.*

**Provoco**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to call out, to appeal.*

**Proximè**, adv. *nearest, last, sup. of propè.*

**Proximus**, -a, -um, *nearest, last, very near, sup. of propior.*

**Prudens**, -entis, *discreet, skilful, intelligent, wise.*

**Prudenter**, adv. *wisely, prudently.*

**Prudentia**, -æ, *prudence, understanding, discretion.*

**Psittacus**, -i, *a parrot.*

**Pubescens**, -entis, part. *growing up to maturity*, from *pubesco*, -ère, *pubui*, incep. *to grow up to manhood.*

**Publicè**, adv. *in public, publicly.*

**Publicus**, -a, -um, *public*; *publica res*, *public affairs.*

**Pudet**, impers. *it shames*, from *pudeo*, *to be ashamed.*

**Puella**, -æ, *a maid, a girl.*

**Puer**, -eri, *a boy.*

**Pueritia**, -æ, *f. boyhood.*

**Pugna**, -æ, *a fight, a battle.*

**Pugno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fight.*

**Puleher**, -chra, -chrum, *fair beautiful, noble, honorable.*

**Pulchritudo**, -ōnis, *f. beauty.*

**Pullus**, -i, *a young animal, a chicken.*

**Pulsus**, -a, -um, part. *banished*, from *pello*, -ère, *pepuli*, *pulsus*, *to drive away.*

**Punio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *to punish.*

**Puppis**, -is, *f. the stern of a ship.*

**Purpureus**, -a, -um, *purple.*

**Pusillus**, -a, -um, *small, little.*

**Putandus**, -a, -um, part. from *Puto*, -are, -avi, -atum, *to esteem, to think.*

**Pyrrhus**, -i, *Pyrrhus* (king of Epirus).

**Pythagōras**, -æ, *Pythagoras* (a celebrated Grecian philosopher).

**Pythagorei**, -ōrum, *the disciples of Pythagoras.*

**Pythias**, -æ, *m. Pythias* (the friend of Damon).

**Pythius**, -ii, *Pythius.*

## Q.

**Quadraginta**, num. adj. *forty.*

**Quadriga**, -æ, *a four horse chariot.*

**Quæritur**, impers. *it is inquired.*

**Quæro**, -ère, -sivi, -situm, *to seek after, to seek, to inquire.*

**Quæso**, -ère, -ivi, *to pray, to beg.*

**Quæsisse**, contracted, for *quæsisse* from *quæro*.

**Quæstio**, -ōnis, *f. an inquiry, a question.*

**Qualis**, -is, -e, *of what kind, such as, as.*

**Quàm**, conj. *than, as*, adv. *how, how much.*

**Quamobrem**, conj. *wherefore.*

**Quamvis**, conj. *although, however.*

**Quamvis**, pron., *See quivis.*

**Quando**, adv. *when, ever, at any time.*

**Quanquam**, conj. *although.*

- Quanti, gen. of price used with tanti, *for so much as*.  
 Quanto, adv. *by how much, the more*, from quantus, -a, -um, the abl. of relative difference. See § 256. R. 16. (2).  
 Quantopere, adv. *how greatly, how much*.  
 Quantus, -a, -um, adj. *how great, how much, as much*.  
 Quapropter, adv. *wherefore*.  
 Quare, conj. *wherefore, why*.  
 Quartus, -a, -um, *the fourth*.  
 Quasi, conj. *as if*.  
 Quaterni, -æ, a distrib. num. adj. *four, four by four*.  
 Quatuor, num. adj. *four*.  
 Que, conj. *and*.  
 Quemadmodum, adv. *as, in what manner, how*.  
 Queo, -Ire, -ii and -Ivi, -Itum, *I can, am able*.  
 Queror, -i, questus sum, dep. *to complain*.  
 Qui, adv. *how*; an old form of the abl. of qui, quæ, quod.  
 Qui, quæ, quod, pron. *who, which, that*.  
 Quia, conj. *because*.  
 Quicquam, or quidquam, n. of quisquam, *anything*.  
 Quicum, compound of qui and cum, *with whom*.  
 Quicunque or quicumque, quæcum(n)que, etc. *whosoever, whatsoever*.  
 Quid, n. of quis, quæ, quid, *what? anything*; also, *why? what? on what account?*  
 Quidam, quædam, quoddam and quiddam, pron. *some one, a certain one, a certain (person)*.  
 Quidem, adv. *indeed*.  
 Quidne, adv. (quis) *why not?*  
 Quies, -atis, f. *rest, ease, peace*.  
 Quin, conj. *but, but that*; *hand procul, not far from*.  
 Quingenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. *five hundred*.  
 Quinquaginta, num. adj. *fifty*.  
 Quinque, num. adj. *five*.  
 Quintus, -a, -um, num. adj. *the fifth*.  
 Quippe, conj. *because*.  
 Quirinalis, -is, -e, adj.; collis, *the Quirinal hill* (one of the seven hills on which Rome was built). [what?] *[what?]*  
 Quis, quæ, quid, *who? which?*  
 Quisnam, quænam, quodnam and quidnam, *who? which? what?*  
 Quispiam, quæpiam, quodpiam and quidpiam, *any one or thing, some one or thing*.  
 Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam and quicquam, *any one, anything*.  
 Quisque, quæque, quodque and quidque, *every one, everything, whoever*.  
 Quivis, quævis, quodvis and quidvis, *any soever, any you please* (qui and volo).  
 Quò, adv. and conj. *where, wherefore, in order that*.  
 Quòd, conj. *that, because*.  
 Quomínus, conj. *that not* (quo and minus).  
 Quomòdo, adv. and conj. *in what manner, how*.  
 Quondàm, adv. *formerly, once*.  
 Quoniam, conj. *since*.  
 Quoque, adv. *also*.  
 Quoquò, adv. *to whatever part, whithersoever*.  
 Quot, indec. num. adj. *how many*.  
 Quotannis, adv. *yearly*. [day.] *[day]*  
 Quotidie, adv. *every day, day by day*.  
 Quum or cùm, adv. and conj. *when, since*.

## R.

- Rana, -æ, a *frog*.  
 Rapína, -æ, *plunder, rapine*.  
 Rapio, -êre, rapui, raptum, *to seize, to plunder in, jus, to drag into court*.

- Rarus**, -a, -um, *rare, scarce, seldom found.*
- Ratio**, -onis, f. *reckoning, account, plan, reason, care, providence, wisdom.*
- Ratus**, -a, -um, part. dep. *supposing, from, reor, reri, ratus sum, to suppose, to believe.*
- Recedens**, part. *retiring.*
- Recedo**, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *to recede, retire.*
- Recipio**, -ere, -cepi, -ceptum, *to receive, to recover; recipere se, to return, to retreat.*
- Recito**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to read aloud, to recite.*
- Reconditus**, -a, -um, adj. *concealed, hidden.*
- Recondo**, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *to lay up, to hide, to conceal.*
- Recreatus**, -a, -um, part. *restored, recruited, from recreo, -are, -avi, -atum.*
- Rectè**, adv. *right, justly, correctly.*
- Rectus**, -a, -um, *right, straight, direct.*
- Recuso**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to object, refuse, deny.*
- Reddo**, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *to give back, to render; causam, to give a reason.*
- Redeo**, -ire, -ii, rarely -ivi, -itum, *to return, to turn back.*
- Redigo**, -ere, -digi, -dactum, *to reduce, to subjugate.*
- Redintegrò**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to renew, to restore.*
- Rediturus**, -a, -um, part. *from redeo.*
- Reducendus**, -a, -um, part. *from Reduco, -ere, -duxi, -ductum, to conduct back; in gratiam reducere, to reconcile.*
- Refèro**, -ferre, -tuli, -latum, *to carry back.*
- Refertus**, -a, -um, *filled, abounding in.*
- Refugio**, -ere, -fugi, -fugitum, *to flee back, to retreat.*
- Regia**, -æ, a *palace.*
- Regius**, -a, -um, *royal.*
- Regno**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reign.*
- Regnum**, -i, n. *a kingdom.*
- Regredior**, -di, regressus sum, *to go back, to return.*
- Reipsa**, *in reality (res and ipse).*
- Relabor**, -i, -lapsus sum, *to flow back.*
- Relictus**, -a, -um, (relinquo) *left, deserted.*
- Religio**, -onis, f. *religion, integrity, veracity, superstition, veneration.*
- Religo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to bind, to fasten.*
- Reliquus**, -a, -um, *remaining, the other, the rest.*
- Relinquo**, -ere, -liqui, -lictum, *to leave.*
- Remedium**, -ii, n. *a remedy, cure.*
- Repentè**, adv. *suddenly.*
- Repentinus**, -a, -um, *sudden.*
- Reperio**, -ere, -peri, -pertum, *to find (re and pario).*
- Repertus**, part. *from reperio.*
- Repeto**, -ere, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to demand back; res, to demand satisfaction; pœnas, to punish.*
- Repôno**, -ere, -posui, -positum, *to place back, to reply, to retort, to retaliate (re and pono).*
- Repudio**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to reject, to disregard, to neglect.*
- Repugnans**, -antis, part. *resisting, opposing, from repugno.*
- Requies**, -ëtis, f. *rest, repose.*
- Requiro**, -ere, -quisivi, -quisitum, *to seek again, to demand (re and quero).*
- Res**, rei, f. *a thing, deed, business, advantage, affairs.*
- Reservans**, part. *reserving, saving, from reservo, -are, etc.*
- Resideo**, -ere, -sedi, -sessum, *to sit.*
- Respicio**, -ere, -pexi, -pectum, *to look back, to regard, to respect.*

- Respondeo**, -ēre, -spondi, -sponsum, *to reply, to answer*.  
**Responso**, -are, frequent. *to reply* (respondeo).  
**Responsum**, -i, n. *a reply, an answer, response*.  
**Respublica**, reipublicæ, *a commonwealth*.  
**Respuo**, -ēre, -ui, -atum, *to spit out, to reject, to repel*.  
**Restituo**, -ēre, -ui, -utum, *to restore, to replace*.  
**Resto**, -are, -titi, *to stay, to remain, to oppose*.  
**Retardo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to hinder, to retard*.  
**Retineo**, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *to keep back, to retain*.  
**Revērā**, adv. (re verā) *indeed, in reality*.  
**Reverentia**, -æ, *reverence, respect*.  
**Reveritus**, -a, -um, part. dep. (revereor) *fearing*.  
**Reversio**, -ōnis, f. *a return*; facere reversionem, *to return*.  
**Reverto**, -ēre, -verti, -versum, and  
**Revertor**, dep. *to return*.  
**Rex**, regis, *a king*.  
**Rhea**, -æ, *Rhea Silvia* (mother of Romulus).  
**Rhenus**, -i, *the Rhine* (a river of Germany).  
**Rhetoricus**, -a, -um, *rhetorical*.  
**Rideo**, -ēre, -risi, -risum, *to laugh, to laugh at, to smile, to deride*.  
**Rigo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to water, to irrigate*.  
**Ripa**, -æ, *a bank* (of a river, etc.).  
**Ritē**, adv. *in due form, properly*.  
**Ritus**, -ūs, m. *a rite, a ceremony*.  
**Rivus**, -i, m. *a small stream, a brook*.  
**Rixa**, -æ, *a quarrel*.  
**Rixor**, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to quarrel*.  
**Robur**, -ōris, n. *strength*.  
**Rogo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to ask, to inquire*.  
**Roma**, -æ, *Rome*.  
**Romānus**, -i, *a Roman*.  
**Romānus**, -a, -um, *Roman*.  
**Romulus**, -i, m. *Romulus* (the first of the Roman kings).  
**Rostrum**, -i, n. *a beak*.  
**Ruina**, -æ, *ruin, fall*.  
**Ruo**, -ēre, -rui, -rultum and -rutum, *to dash down, to fall, to rush down*.  
**Rupes**, -is, f. *a rock*.  
**Rursus**, adv. *again*.  
**Rus**, ruris, n. *the country, field*.  
**Rusticus**, -a, -um, *rustic, rural*.  
**Rusticus**, -i, *a countryman, a peasant*.  

**S.**

**Sabinus**, -i, *a Sabine*; adj. *Sabine*.  
**Sacer**, -era, -erum, *sacred*.  
**Sacerdos**, -ōtis, m. and f. *a priest, a priestess*.  
**Sacra**, -ōrum, pl. *religious rites, sacrifice*.  
**Sacrificium**, -ii, *a sacrifice*.  
**Sacrilegi**, -ōrum, *the profane, from*  
**Sacrilegus**, -a, -um, *one who steals sacred things from the temple, or any consecrated things*.  
**Sæculum**, -i, n. *an age*.  
**Sæpè**, adv. *often*.  
**Sæpius**, adv. comp. of sæpè, *oftener, quite often*.  
**Sæpissimè**, sup. of sæpè, *very often*.  
**Sævitia**, -æ, *cruelty*.  
**Saginat**, -a, -um, part. *fattened, well fed*, from sagino, -are, etc.  
**Sagino**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to fatten*.  
**Sagitta**, -æ, *an arrow*.  
**Salii**, -ōrum, (salio) *the Salii* (priests of Mars).  
**Salio**, -ire, -ivi and -ii or -ui, -tum, *to dance*.

- Salto, -are, -avi, -atum, frequen. *to dance.*  
 Saltus, -ūs, m. *a forest, a grove.*  
 Saluber and -bris, -bris, -bre, *healthful, salubrious.*  
 Salus, -utis, f. *safety.*  
 Salutatio, -ōnis, f. *salutation.*  
 Saluto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to salute.*  
 Salvus, -a, -um, *safe.*  
 Samus, -i, *Samos* (name of an island).  
 Sancio, -Ire, -Ivi or -ii, usually -xi, *sanctum, to ordain, to make sacred.*  
 Sanctus, -a, -um, *holy, sacred, reverend.*  
 Sanè, adv. *truly.*  
 Sanguis, -inis, m. *blood.*  
 Sanus, -a, -um, *sound, healthy.*  
 Sapiens, -entis, *wise, a wise man.*  
 Sapienter, adv. *wisely.*  
 Sarcina, -æ, *a bundle, a pack, baggage.*  
 Sardinia, -æ, *Sardinia* (an island near Italy).  
 Satelles, -itis, m. and f. *a life guard, a servant, attendant.*  
 Satietas, -ātis, f. *satiety.*  
 Satio, -are, -avi, -atum, *to satisfy.*  
 Satis, adv. and adj. *enough, sufficient.*  
 Satus, -ūs, m. *a sowing, a planting* (sero, -ere, sevi, satum).  
 Saxum, -i, n. *a stone.*  
 Scalmus, -i, m. *an oar, a boat.*  
 Sceleratus, -a, -um, *wicked, accursed.*  
 Scelestè, adv. *wickedly, impiously.*  
 Scelus, -ēris, n. *crime, knavery.*  
 Schola, -æ, *a school.*  
 Scilicet, adv. *truly, to wit, namely.*  
 Scilurus, -i, *Scilurus.*  
 Scio, scire, scivi, scitum, *to know.*  
 Scipio, -ōnis, *Scipio* (a celebrated Roman general who conquered Carthage).  
 Sciscitator, -ōris, *an inquirer.*  
 Sciscitor, -ari, -ātus sum, *to inquire, to demand, to ask.*  
 Scribo, -ere, scripsi, scriptum, *to write.* [scribo.  
 Scriptor, -ōris, m. *a writer, a*  
 Scriptum, -i, n. *a writing.*  
 Scutum, -i, *a buckler, a shield.*  
 Scythia, -æ, *Scythia.*  
 Scythæ, -arum, *the Scythians.*  
 Scythicus, -a, -um, *Scythian.*  
 Seco, -are, secui, sectum, *to cut.*  
 Sector, -ari, -ātus sum, *to follow, to strive after.*  
 Secum, *with himself or themselves* (cum and se).  
 Secundissimè, adv. sup. *most prosperously.*  
 Secundum, prep. *near, next to.*  
 Secundus, -a, -um, *second, prosperous.*  
 Secūris, -is, f. *an axe.*  
 Securus, -a, -um, *secure, quiet.*  
 Secus, adv. *otherwise; non secus ac, not otherwise than.*  
 Secuturus, -a, -um, part. (sequor) *about to follow.*  
 Sed, conj. *but.*  
 Sedeo, -ere, sedi, sessum, *to sit.*  
 Sedes, -is, f. *a seat, place; in mediâ sede, in the middle.*  
 Seditio, -ōnis, f. *sedition, dissension, strife.*  
 Sedūlus, -a, -um, *diligent.*  
 Sella, -æ, *a seat, chair.* See curulis.  
 Semen, -inis, n. *seed.*  
 Semper, adv. *always.*  
 Senātus, -ūs, m. *a senate.*  
 Senecta, -æ, *old age.*  
 Senectus, -utis, f. *old age.*  
 Senes, -um, pl. *aged men,* from  
 Senex, senis, adj. *old, advanced in age, an aged man.*  
 Senilis, -is, -e, *of or pertaining to an old person, declining, enfeebled.*  
 Senior, -ōris, (comp. of senex) *older.*  
 Seniores, -um, (senex) *elders.*

- Sensim**, adv. *insensibly, gradually*.  
**Sententia**, -æ, an opinion, decision.  
**Sentio**, -Ire, sensi, sensum, to perceive.  
**Separatim**, adv. *separately*.  
**Sepelio**, -Ire, -pelivi and -ii, -pultum, to bury.  
**Septem**, num. adj. *seven*.  
**Septuaginta**, num. adj. *seventy*.  
**Sepulchrum**, -i, n. a sepulchre, inscription upon a monument.  
**Sequor**, -i, secutus sum, to follow.  
**Seriphius**, -a, -um, a Seriphian.  
**Sermo**, -ōnis, m. conversation, expression, discourse, speech, account.  
**Serò**, adv. *too late*.  
**Sero**, -ère, sevi, satum, to sow, to plant, to grow, to produce.  
**Servitus**, -utis, f. servitude, slavery.  
**Servius**, -ii, *Servius Tullius* (the sixth king of Rome).  
**Servus**, -i, m. a slave.  
**Seta**, -æ, a hair.  
**Seu**, adv. *whether*; seu — seu, either — or.  
**Sex**, num. adj. *six*.  
**Sextilius**, -ii, *Sextilius* (a Roman).  
**Sextus**, -i, *Sextus* (a Roman name).  
**Si**, conj. *if*.  
**Sic**, adv. *thus, so*.  
**Siccus**, -a, -um, *dry*; siccum, -i, dry land.  
**Sicilia**, -æ, *Sicily*.  
**Siculus**, -a, -um, *Sicilian*.  
**Sigeum**, -i, n. *Sigeum* (a town of Troas).  
**Significo**, -are, -avi, -atum, to signify, to infer, conclude.  
**Signum**, -i, a signal, sign.  
**Silentium**, -ii, *silence*.  
**Silva**, -æ, a forest.  
**Silvia**, -æ. See *Rhea*.  
**Similis**, -is, -e, *similar, like*.  
**Similiter**, adv. *in like manner*.  
**Similitudo**, -inis, f. a likeness.  
**Simul**, adv. *at once, at the same time*; ac, as soon as.  
**Simulacrum**, -i, a likeness, image.  
**Simulatus**, -a, -um, part. affected, counterfeited, dissembled.  
**Simulo**, -are, -avi, -atum, to pretend.  
**Sine**, prep. *without*.  
**Singuli**, -æ, -a, distrib. num. adj. one by one, each.  
**Singulus**, -a, -um, single, each.  
**Sinister**, -tra, -trum, left, left hand.  
**Sinus**, -ūs, m. a bosom.  
**Siquidem**, conj. *if indeed*.  
**Sistendi ejus vas**, phrase, surety for his appearance.  
**Sitiens**, -entis, part. being thirsty.  
**Sitio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, to be thirsty, to thirst.  
**Soboles**, -is, a descendant.  
**Societas**, -atis, f. society.  
**Socius**, -ii, a companion, a partner.  
**Socrâtes**, -is, *Socrates* (a celebrated philosopher at Athens).  
**Sol**, solis, m. the sun.  
**Solemniter**, adv. in a solemn manner, formally.  
**Soleo**, -ère, solitus sum, to be accustomed.  
**Solicito**, -are, -avi, -atum, to urge, to stimulate.  
**Solicitus**, -a, -um, troublesome, anxious.  
**Solidus**, -a, -um, solid, substantial, strong.  
**Solitudo**, -inis, f. a desert.  
**Solitus**, -a, -um, part. (soleo) accustomed.  
**Solum**, adv. only.  
**Solus**, -a, -um, gen. solus, alone.  
**Solutus**, -a, -um, part. untied, from  
**Solvo**, -ère, solvi, solutum, to loose, to unbind; crines, to tear the hair.

- Somnus**, -i, m. *sleep*.  
**Sonitus**, -ūs, m. *sound*.  
**Sonus**, -i, *sound*.  
**Sophista**, -æ, a *sophist*.  
**Sophocles**, -is, m. *Sophocles* (a celebrated Grecian tragic writer).  
**Soror**, -ōris, *sister*.  
**Sororius**, -a, -um, *pertaining to a sister, a sister's*.  
**Sospes**, -itis, adj. *safe, unharmed*.  
**Sparsus**, -a, -um, part. *scattered*, from *spargo*, -ēre, *sparsi*, *sparsum*, *to scatter*. [pl.]  
**Spatiosus**, -a, -um, *spacious, am-*  
**Spatium**, -ii, n. *space, distance*.  
**Species**, -ei, f. *an appearance*.  
**Spectaculum**, -i, n. *a spectacle, sight, show*.  
**Spectantes**, part. pl. *beholders*.  
**Specto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to behold*.  
**Specūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *to observe, to await anxiously*.  
**Spelunca**, -æ, a *cavern, cave*.  
**Spero**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to hope, to expect*.  
**Spes**, spei, f. *hope*.  
**Spicus**, -i, m. *an ear of corn, a head of grain*.  
**Spiritus**, -ūs, m. *breath, passion*.  
**Splendidus**, -a, -um, *bright, splendid*.  
**Splendor**, -ōris, m. *splendor, brightness*.  
**Spolio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *to rob, to despoil, to strip off armor*.  
**Spolium**, -ii, *spoils, booty*.  
**Sponsor**, -ōris, m. *a surety*.  
**Sponsus**, -a, -um, part. (*spondeo*) *betrothed, a suitor*.  
**Stabilis**, -is, -e, adj. *firm, steadfast, stable*.  
**Statim**, adv. *immediately*.  
**Stator**, -ōris, m. *Jupiter Stator* (so called because he stopped the flight of the Romans).  
**Statuo**, -ēre, statui, statūtum, *to place, to fix, to resolve*.  
**Status**, -a, -um, part. (*sto*) *appointed, fixed*.  
**Stella**, -æ, a *star*.  
**Sterilis**, -is, -e, adj. *barren, sterila*.  
**Stilpo**, -ōnis, m. *Stilpo* (a philosopher).  
**Stirps**, -pis, f. *the root, a plant*.  
**Sto**, stare, steti, statum, *to stand to stand still, to rest*.  
**Stoicus**, -a, -um, *Stoic, a Stoic*.  
**Stoici**, -ōrum, *the Stoics*.  
**Stolidus**, -a, -um, *foolish*.  
**Stomāchor**, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. *to become indignant or angry*.  
**Strages**, -is, f. *overthrow, carnage, havoc*.  
**Stragulum**, -i, n. *a coverlet*.  
**Stratus**, -a, -um, part. *spread*, from *sterno*, -ēre, *stravi*, *stratum*, *to spread*.  
**Strenuus**, -a, -um, *bold, active*.  
**Strepitus**, -ūs, m. *noise, uproar*.  
**Stringo**, -ēre, strinxi, strictum, *to draw, to unsheath*.  
**Structus**, -a, -um, part. *arranged* from *struo*, -ēre, *struxi*, *struatum*, *to build, to prepare*.  
**Studeo**, -ēre, studui, *to study, pursue*. [zealous].  
**Studiosus**, -a, -um, *eager, fond*.  
**Studium**, -ii, n. *eagerness, zeal, fondness, study*.  
**Stultitia**, -æ, f. *folly*.  
**Stultus**, -a, -um, *foolish*.  
**Stupidus**, -a, -um, *dull, stupid*.  
**Suadeo**, -ēre, suasi, suatum, *to persuade, to advise*.  
**Suavis**, -is, -e, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant*. [ity].  
**Suavitas**, -ātis, *sweetness, suavis, prep. *under, on*.  
**Subactus**, -a, -um, part. *subdued, cultivated*, from *subigo*.  
**Subdifficilis**, -is, -e, adj. *somewhat difficult*.  
**Subduco**, -ēre, duxi, ductum, *to withdraw*.  
**Subeo**, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to go under, to bear, to endure*.*

- Subigo**, -ère, -ēgi, -actum, *to constrain, to conquer, to subdue.*  
**Subitò**, adv. *suddenly.*  
**Sublatus**, -a, -um, part. *raised up, lifted up*, from *tollo*.  
**Sublucius**, -a, -um, *of beams or timber.*  
**Sublimis**, -is, -e, *high, high up.*  
**Submergo**, -ère, -mersi, -mersum, *to sink, to drown*; *submersum iri*, fut. inf. pass.  
**Submersus**, -a, -um, part. from *submergo*.  
**Subridens**, -entis, part. *smiling* (sub and rideo).  
**Subsilio**, -Ire, -Ivi or -ilii, -silui, -sultum, *to spring up, to leap up.*  
**Subter**, prep. *under, beneath, near.*  
**Subterraneus**, -a, -um, *under ground, subterranean.*  
**Subtexo**, -ère, -texui, -textum, *to subjoin, to add.*  
**Subvenio**, -Ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come to, to aid.*  
**Subvolo**, -are, *to fly up.*  
**Succedo**, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, *to succeed, to follow.*  
**Sudor**, -ōris, m. *sweat.*  
**Suffero**, -ère, sustūli, sublatum, *to bear, suffer*; *cachinnum*, *to raise a laugh.*  
**Sui**, reciprocal pron. *of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves.*  
**Sullanus**, -a, -um, *relating to Sulla, Sulla's.*  
**Sum**, esse, fui, futurus, *to be.*  
**Summa**, -æ, *the sum, the whole*; *summa imperii*, *the supreme power.*  
**Summus**, -a, -um, sup. of *superus*, *highest, greatest, latest, utmost.*  
**Sumo**, -ère, sumsi and sumpsi, sumptum and sumtum, *to take, to assume*; *bellum*, *to wage war* (sub and emo).  
**Super**, prep. *above, upon.*  
**Superbè**, adv. *proudly.*  
**Superbia**, -æ, *pride.*  
**Superbio**, -Ire, -Ivi, -Itum, *to be proud.*  
**Superbus**, -a, -um, *proud.*  
**Supererant**, from *supersum*.  
**Superfluus**, -a, -um, *superabundant, superfluous.*  
**Supero**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to overcome, to surpass, to excel, to conquer.*  
**Supersum**, -esse, -fui, *to survive, to remain.*  
**Supèrus**, -a, -um, *high, above.*  
**Supervenio**, -Ire, -veni, -ventum, *to come upon, to surprise, to assist.*  
**Supplicium**, -ii, *a punishment.*  
**Suscipio**, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum, *to receive, to take, to undertake.*  
**Suspectus**, -a, -um, part. and adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*  
**Suspicio**, -ère, -pexi, -pectum, *to mistrust, to suspect.*  
**Suspīcor**, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. *to think, imagine.*  
**Sustento**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to support, to sustain.*  
**Sustineo**, -ère, -tinui, -tentum, *to bear, to sustain.*  
**Sustūlit**, from *tollo*.  
**Sutor**, -ōris, m. *a shoemaker.*  
**Suus**, -a, -um, pron. *his own, her own, etc.*  
**Syracusæ**, -arum, *Syracuse.*

## T.

- Taceo**, -ère, tacui, tacitum, *to be silent.*  
**Tacitus**, -a, -um, *silent, still.*  
**Tædet**, impers. *it wearies, it loathes.*  
**Talentum**, -i, n. *a talent.*  
**Talis**, -is, -e, *such.*  
**Tam**, adv. *so, so much.*  
**Tamdiu**, adv. *so long.* [ing.  
**Tamen**, conj. *yet, notwithstanding.*  
**Tanāquil**, -ilis, f. *Tanaquil* (the ambitious wife of Tarquin).



**Tandem**, adv. *at length*.

**Tanquam**, adv. *as, as if, as it were*.

**Tanti**, gen. of price used with *quanti*, *for so much as*.

**Tanto**, abl. of *tantus*, *by so much; with the comp. the more*.

**Tantopere**, adv. *so greatly, earnestly*.

**Tantus**, -a, -um, *so great, so many, so much*.

**Tarditas**, -atis, f. *slowness, delay*.

**Tardus**, -a, -um, *slow, sluggish, lingering; comp. tardior, rather slack or sluggish*.

**Tarentinus**, -i, *a Tarentine*.

**Tarpeia**, -æ, *Tarpeia* (the Roman maid who beguiled the Sabines into the Roman citadel).

**Tarquinius**, -i, *the Tarquins*.

**Tarquinius**, -ii, *Tarquinius* (the name of an illustrious family at Rome, two of which were kings).

**Tatius**, -ii, *Tatius* (king of the Sabines).

**Taurus**, -i, m. *a bull*.

**Tectum**, -i, *a roof, a dwelling*.

**Tecum**, *with you* (te and cum).

**Tego**, -ere, texi, tectum, *to cover, to protect, to defend, to conceal*.

**Tegula**, -æ, *a tile*.

**Tegumentum**, -i, n. *a covering*.

**Telum**, -i, *a weapon, a dart*.

**Temerarius**, -a, -um, *rash, imprudent*.

**Temere**, adv. *rashly, imprudently*.

**Tempestas**, -atis, f. *a storm, a tempest, time, age*.

**Templum**, -i, n. *a temple*.

**Tempus**, -oris, n. *time*.

**Teneo**, -ere, tenui, tentum, *to hold, to remember*.

**Tener**, -era, -erum, *tender, young*.

**Tenuis**, -is, -e, adj. *thin, slender*.

**Tenus**, prep. *as far as, according to*.

**Tepefactus**, -a, -um, part. *warned* (tepefacio).

**Ter**, adv. *three times, thrice*.

**Tergum**, -i, *the back*.

**Terni**, num. adj. *threes by threes, threes*.

**Terra**, -æ, *the earth*.

**Territo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *to affright, to terrify*.

**Terror**, -oris, m. *fear, alarm*.

**Territus**, -a, -um, adj. *alarmed, dismayed*.

**Tertiò**, adv. *the third time, thirdly*.

**Tertium**, adv. *for the third time*.

**Tertius**, -a, -um, *the third*.

**Testa**, -æ, *a shell*.

**Testis**, -is, m. and f. *a witness*.

**Texendo**, ger. abl. *by weaving, from*

**Texo**, -ere, texui, textum, *to weave*.

**Testudo**, -inis, f. *a tortoise*.

**Textilis**, -is, -e, adj. *woven*.

**Thales**, -is and -etis, *Thales* (a philosopher of Miletus).

**Thebæ**, -arum, *Thebes* (a city in Greece).

**Thebanus**, -i, m. *a Theban*.

**Theophranes**, -is, m. *Theophranes* (a historian).

**Theophrastus**, -i, m. *Theophrastus* (a Greek orator and philosopher).

**Thesaurus**, -i, m. *a treasure*.

**Themistocles**, -is, m. *Themistocles* (a celebrated Athenian general).

**Tiber** and **Tibēris**, -is, *the river Tiber*.

**Tigillum**, -i, *a little beam*.

**Tigranes**, -is, m. *Tigranes* (a king of Armenia).

**Timastheus**, -i, *Timastheus*.

**Timeo**, -ere, timui, *to fear, to be afraid*.

**Timidus**, -a, -um, *timid, cowardly*.

**Timor**, -oris, m. *fear*.

**Tinnitus**, -ūs, m. *a tinkling*.

- Tintinnabulum, -i, *a bell*.  
 Titus, -i, *Titus* (a Roman name).  
 Tolerabilis, -is, -e, adj. *easily borne, comfortable*.  
 Tolero, -are, -avi, -atum, *to endure, bear*.  
 Tollo, -ere, sustuli, sublatum, *to raise, to take up, to take away, to strike out*.  
 Tonitru, -u, n *thunder*.  
 Tot, indec. adj. *so many*.  
 Totus, -a, -um, gen. totius, *the whole, all*.  
 Trabs, -is, f. *a beam*.  
 Tractans, -antis, part. conducting, transacting, from tracto, -are, -avi, -atum.  
 Traditus, -a, -um, part. (trado) *delivered, related*.  
 Trado, -ere, tradidi, traditum, *to deliver up, to give up, to consign*.  
 Traduco, -ere, -duxi, -ductum, *to convey or lead over, to transfer*.  
 Tragedia, -æ, *tragedy*.  
 Traho, -ere, traxi, tractum, *to draw, to derive*.  
 Trajicio, -ere, -jēci, -jectum, *to cross over, to convey over*.  
 Transeo, -ire, -ivi and -ii, -itum, *to pass over, to pass out*.  
 Transigo, -ere, -fixi, -fixum, *to thrust through, to pierce*.  
 Transilio, -ire, -ilui, -ilii and -ilīvi, -ultum, *to leap over*.  
 Transmitto, -ere, -misi, -misum, *to send over, to sling across, to place across*.  
 Trecenti, -æ, -a, num. adj. *three hundred*.  
 Tredecim, num. adj. *thirteen*.  
 Tres, tres, tria, num. adj. *three*.  
 Tribunus, -i, m. *a tribune*.  
 Tribuo, -ere, tribui, tributum, *to give*.  
 Tridens, -entis, m. *a trident*.  
 Trigemini, -orum, *three brothers*.  
 Triginta, num. adj. *thirty*.  
 Tristis, -is, -e, *sad, sorrowful, difficult*.  
 Tristius, comp. n. *with more difficulty*.  
 Tristitia, -æ, *sadness*.  
 Triumvir, -viri, *a triumvir* (tres and vir).  
 Triumviri, -orum, *the triumviri*, (three men who hold an office together).  
 Trojani, -orum, *the Trojans*.  
 Trojanus, -a, -um, *Trojan*.  
 Tu, tui, pron. *thou, you*.  
 Tuba, -æ, *a trumpet*.  
 Tubicen, -inis, m. *a trumpeter*.  
 Tullia, -æ, f. *Tullia* (name of a woman).  
 Tullus, -i, *Tullus* (name of two Roman kings).  
 Tuli, perf. of fero.  
 Tum, adv. *again, next, then, in the next place*;—tum, *at one time*,—tum, *at another*.  
 Tumultuo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to make disturbance*.  
 Tumultus, -ūs, m. *a noise, a tumult*.  
 Tumulus, -i, m. *a mound, a tomb*.  
 Tunc, adv. *then, at that time*.  
 Tunica, -æ, *a tunic* (the under garment of the Romans). ●  
 Turba, -æ, *uproar, tumult, a crowd, a multitude, a throng*.  
 Turbidus, -a, -um, *muddy*.  
 Turpis, -is, -e, *base, dishonorable*.  
 Turpitudō, -inis, f. *disgrace, baseness, dishonor*.  
 Tutor, -ari, tutatus sum, dep. *to defend, to protect*.  
 Tutor, -oris, m. *a guardian, a tutor*.  
 Tutus, -a, -um, *safe*.  
 Tuus, -a, -um, *thine, yours, thy*.  
 Tyrannus, -i, *a tyrant*.

## U.

- Uber, -ēris, n. *an udder, a teat*.  
 Uber, -ēris, adj. *fruitful, copious*.  
 Ubi, adv. *where, when*.

- Ullus, -a, -um, gen. ullus, *any, any one.*  
 Ultro, adv. *voluntarily, of his own accord, unexpectedly.*  
 Umbra, -æ, *a shadow.*  
 Unà, adv. *together.*  
 Unde, adv. *whence.*  
 Undique, adv. *from all parts, on every hand.*  
 Unguentum, -i, n. *ointment, perfume.*  
 Ungula, -æ, *a claw, a talon, a hoof.*  
 Universus, -a, -um, *the whole, universal.*  
 Universus, -i, m. *the universe.*  
 Unquam, adv. *ever, at any time.*  
 Unus, -a, -um, num. adj. *one.*  
 Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquod or quidque, *each one, every one.*  
 Urbs, urbis, f. *a city.*  
 Usitatus, -a, -um, *usual, customary, familiar.*  
 Usque, adv. *even to, as far as.*  
 Usura, -æ, *use, interest, usury.*  
 Ut, conj. *that, as, when, although; ut primum, as soon as.*  
 Utcunque, adv. *howsoever, in some degree.*  
 Uterque, -traque, -trumque, adj. *both, each of the two.*  
 Utilis, -is, -e, *useful.*  
 Utor, -ti, usus sum, *to use, employ.*  
 Utrique, adv. *on both sides.*  
 Utrum, adv. *whether.*  
 Uva, -æ, *a grape.*  
 Uxor, -oris, f. *a wife.*  
  
 V.  
 Vaco, -are, -avi, -atum, *to be exempt from, to want, to be at leisure.*  
 Vagina, -æ, *sheath, integument.*  
 Vagitus, -us, m. *a crying.*  
 Vagor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to wander, revolve.*  
 Vagus, -a, -um, *wandering.*  
 Vale, imp. mode, *farewell, from*  
 Valeo, -ere, valui, valitum, *to be well, to be in health.*  
 Valerius, -ii, *Valerius* (a Roman name).  
 Vallum, -i, n. *a fortification of sharp stakes, a rampart.*  
 Vapor, -oris, m. *an exhalation, vapor.*  
 Varietas, -atis, f. *diversity, variety.*  
 Varius, -a, -um, *various, different.*  
 Vas, vadis, m. *a surety, bail.*  
 Vasto, -are, -avi, -atum, *to lay waste, to cause to become wild; terram stirpium asperitate vastari, to become wild, or grown over with weeds.*  
 Vastus, -a, -um, *waste, desert, desolate.*  
 Vecordia, -æ, *madness, folly.*  
 Vehementer, adv. *strongly, urgently.*  
 Veho, -ere, vixi, vectum, *to carry.*  
 Veii, -orum, *the city Veii of Etruria.*  
 Veientes, -um, *the Veians.*  
 Vel, conj. *or, either—or.*  
 Velo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to veil.*  
 Velut and veluti, *as, as if.*  
 Vena, -æ, *a vein.*  
 Venalis, -is, -e, *to be sold, for sale.*  
 Venaticus, -a, -um, *belonging to the chase; canis, a hunting dog.*  
 Venatio, -onis, f. *hunting.*  
 Venatum, sup. *to hunt (venor).*  
 Vendo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *to sell.*  
 Venenum, -i, n. *poison.*  
 Venio, -ire, veni, ventum, *to come.*  
 Venor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. *to hunt.*  
 Venter, -tris, m. *the stomach, the belly.*

- Ventito, -are, -avi, -atum, *to frequent, to come or go often, to be in the habit of going or coming.*
- Ventum est, impers. perf. pass. *they came, or have come.*
- Vontus, -i, m. *the wind.*
- Vera, *true things, the truth*, neut. plur. of verus, -a, -um.
- Verber, -āris, n. *a blow.*
- Verbum, -i, n. *a word*; verba dare pro re, *to deceive.*
- Verè, adv. *truly.*
- Verecundia, -æ, *modesty, shame.*
- Vereor, -ēri, veritus sum, dep. *to fear.*
- Veritas, -atis, f. *truth.*
- Verò, adv. *truly.*
- Verres, -is, Verres (a Roman prætor and governor of Sicily, where he made himself infamous by his avarice and cruelty).
- Verso, -are, -avi, -atum, *to turn often.*
- Versor, -āri, -atus sum, pass. *to be employed or engaged.*
- Verto, -ēre, verti, versum, *to turn, to turn round, revolve.*
- Verùm, conj. *but*; etiam, *but even.*
- Verus, -a, -um, *true, real.*
- Vescor, -ci, dep. *to eat, subsist upon.*
- Vesper, -āris and -ēri, m. *the evening star, evening.*
- Vesta, -æ, Vesta (the goddess of fire).
- Vestibulum, -i, *the porch.*
- Vestigium, -ii, n. *a footstep, track, trace, mark, indication.*
- Vestis, -is, f. *a garment.*
- Vestitus, -a, -um, *clothed, clad, attired.*
- Vestitus, -ūs, m. *clothing, covering.*
- Vetellus, -i, Vetellus (a Roman).
- Veto, -are, -ui, -itum, *to forbid.*
- Vetus, -āris, old, ancient
- Vetustas, -atis, f. *antiquity, age, old acquaintance, friendship.*
- Via, -æ, a way.
- Vicesimus, -a, -um, *the twentieth.*
- Vicinus, -i, m. *a neighbor, from*
- Vicinus, -a, -um, *neighboring, near.*
- Victor, -ōris, m. *a conqueror.*
- Victoria, -æ, *victory.*
- Victurus, part. *about to live, will live (from vivo).*
- Vicus, -ūs, *a village, a street.*
- Video, -ēre, vidi, visum, *to see.*
- Videor, -ēri, visus sum, dep. *to seem, to appear.*
- Videlicet, adv. *it is clear, certainly, indeed.*
- Vidua, -æ, *a widow.*
- Viduo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to deprive.*
- Vigilans, -antis, *watching, careful, vigilant.*
- Viginti, num. adj. *twenty.*
- Villa, -æ, *a villa, a country-seat.*
- Vincendus, fut. part. (vinco) *to be conquered.*
- Vinco, -ēre, vici, victum, *to conquer.*
- Vinculum, -i, n. *a band, a bond, a tie, a chain.*
- Vindico, -are, -avi, -atum, *to claim, to avenge, to revenge, to assume.*
- Vindicta, -æ, *defence, vengeance, punishment.*
- Vinolentus, -a, -um, *full of wine, intoxicated.*
- Vinum, -i, n. *wine.*
- Violo, -are, -avi, -atum, *to injure, to violate.*
- Vir, viri, *a man, a husband.*
- Virga, -æ, *a twig, a rod.*
- Virgo, -inis, f. *a virgin, a maid.*
- Virgula, -æ, *a rod.*
- Viridis, -is, -e, *green.*
- Viriditas, -atis, *verdure, greenness, green corn or grain.*
- Virtus, -utis, f. *virtue.*

**Vis**, *vis*, *f.* *strength, power, violence, abundance.*

**Vis-ne**, *do you wish*, (2d pers. from *volo*. *Ne* is an euclitic, used in asking questions).

**Vita**, *-æ*, *life.*

**Vitiōsus**, *-a, -um, corrupt, vicious, vitiating.*

**Vitis**, *-is*, *f. the vine.*

**Vitium**, *-ii*, *n. a vice, a fault.*

**Vito**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to shun.*

**Vituperatio**, *-ōnis*, *f. blame, censure.*

**Vitupēro**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to blame, censure.*

**Vivi**, *-ōrum, the living, from vivus, -a, -um.*

**Vivo**, *-ēre, vixi, victum, to live.*

**Vivus**, *-a, -um, alive, living, pure, fresh.*

**Vix**, *adv. scarcely.*

**Vocātus**, *-a, -um, part. called.*

**Vocifēro**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to bawl out, to vociferate:*

**Voco**, *-are, etc. to call.*

**Vollō**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to fly, to hover.*

**Volo**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to fly.*

**Volo**, *velle, volui, irreg. to wish.*

**Volucres**, *-um, pl. birds, from*

*Volūcer, -cris, -cre, adj. winged.*

**Volūcris**, *-is, -e, winged; a bird.*

**Voluntarius**, *-a, -um, voluntary, spontaneous.*

**Voluntas**, *-ātis*, *f. wish, will, inclination.*

**Voluptas**, *-ātis*, *f. pleasure.*

**Volsēnus**, *Volsenus* (a Roman).

**Volvo**, *-ēre, volvi, volutum, to roll.*

**Votum**, *-i*, *n. a wish, a prayer, a vow.*

**Voveo**, *-ēre, vovi, votum, to vow.*

**Vox**, *vocis*, *f. a voice.*

**Vulgō**, *adv. commonly, publicly.*

**Vulnēro**, *-are, -avi, -atum, to wound.*

**Vulnus**, *-ōris*, *n. a wound.*

**Vulpecūla**, *-æ*, *dimin. a little fox.*

**Vulpes**, *-is*, *f. a fox.*

**Vultur**, *-ūris*, *m. a vulture, hawk.*

**Vultus**, *-ūs*, *m. the countenance.*

## X.

**Xanthippe**, *-es*, *Xanthippe* (the wife of Socrates).

**Xenocrītes**, *-is* *Xenocrates.*

**Xerxes**, *-is*, *m. Xerxes* (king of Persia).

## Z.

**Zopyrus**, *-i*, *m. Zopyrus* (a physiognomist).

END.

